# The code of the package nicematrix\*

# F. Pantigny fpantigny@wanadoo.fr

October 14, 2024

#### Abstract

This document is the documented code of the LaTeX package nicematrix. It is *not* its user's guide. The guide of utilisation is the document nicematrix.pdf (with a French traduction: nicematrix-french.pdf).

The development of the extension nicematrix is done on the following GitHub depot: https://github.com/fpantigny/nicematrix

### 1 Declaration of the package and packages loaded

The prefix nicematrix has been registred for this package. See: http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/l3kernel/l3prefixes.pdf <@@=nicematrix>

First, we load pgfcore and the module shapes. We do so because it's not possible to use \usepgfmodule in \ExplSyntaxOn.

- 1 \RequirePackage{pgfcore}
- 2 \usepgfmodule{shapes}

We give the traditional declaration of a package written with the L3 programming layer.

- 3 \RequirePackage{13keys2e}
- 4 \ProvidesExplPackage
- 5 {nicematrix}
- 6 {\myfiledate}
- 7 {\myfileversion}
- 8 {Enhanced arrays with the help of PGF/TikZ}
- 9 \ProvideDocumentCommand{\IfPackageLoadedT}{mm}
- 10 {\IfPackageLoadedTF{#1}{#2}{}}

11

- 12 \ProvideDocumentCommand{\IfPackageLoadedF}{mm}
- 13 {\IfPackageLoadedTF{#1}{}{#2}}

The command for the treatment of the options of \usepackage is at the end of this package for technical reasons.

- 14 \RequirePackage { amsmath }
- 15 \RequirePackage { array }

<sup>\*</sup>This document corresponds to the version 6.28c of nicematrix, at the date of 2024/08/22.

In the version 2.6a of array, important modifications have been done for the Tagging Project.

With Overleaf, by default, a document is compiled in non-stop mode. When there is an error, there is no way to the user to use the key H in order to have more information. That's why we decide to put that piece of information (for the messages with such information) in the main part of the message when the key messages-for-Overleaf is used (at load-time).

We also create a command which will generate usually an error but only a warning on Overleaf. The argument is given by curryfication.

```
35 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error_or_warning:n
36 { \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool \@@_warning:n \@@_error:n }
```

We try to detect whether the compilation is done on Overleaf. We use \c\_sys\_jobname\_str because, with Overleaf, the value of \c\_sys\_jobname\_str is always "output".

```
37 \bool_new:N \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool
38 \bool_gset:Nn \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool
    ₹
39
         \str_if_eq_p:on \c_sys_jobname_str { _region_ } % for Emacs
40
      || \str_if_eq_p:ee \c_sys_jobname_str { output }  % for Overleaf
41
43 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_msg_redirect_name:nn
   { \msg_redirect_name:nnn { nicematrix } }
45 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_gredirect_none:n #1
    {
46
      \group_begin:
47
      \globaldefs = 1
48
      \@@_msg_redirect_name:nn { #1 } { none }
49
      \group_end:
50
51
52 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_err_gredirect_none:n #1
53
      \@@_error:n { #1 }
      \@@_gredirect_none:n { #1 }
57 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_warning_gredirect_none:n #1
58
      \00_warning:n { #1 }
59
      \@@_gredirect_none:n { #1 }
60
61
```

We will delete in the future the following lines which are only a security.

```
62 \cs_set:Npn \int_if_zero:NT #1 { \int_compare:nNnT #1 = \c_zero_int }
63 \cs_set:Npn \int_if_zero:NTF #1 { \int_compare:nNnTF #1 = \c_zero_int }
```

### 2 Security test

Within the package nicematrix, we will have to test whether a cell of a {NiceTabular} is empty. For the cells of the columns of type p, b, m, X and V, we will test whether the cell is syntactically empty (that is to say that there is only spaces between the ampersands &). That test will be done with the command \@@\_test\_if\_empty: by testing if the two first tokens in the cells are (during the TeX process) are \ignorespaces and \unskip.

However, if, one day, there is a changement in the implementation of array, maybe that this test will be broken (and nicematrix also).

That's why, by security, we will take a test in a small {tabular} composed in the box \l\_tmpa\_box used as sandbox.

```
64 \@@_msg_new:nn { Internal~error }
    {
65
      Potential~problem~when~using~nicematrix.\\
66
      The~package~nicematrix~have~detected~a~modification~of~the~
67
      standard~environment~{array}~(of~the~package~array).~Maybe~you~will~encounter~
68
      some~slight~problems~when~using~nicematrix.~If~you~don't~want~to~see~
69
      this~message~again,~load~nicematrix~with:~\token_to_str:N
      \usepackage[no-test-for-array]{nicematrix}.
71
    }
73 \@@_msg_new:nn { mdwtab~loaded }
    {
74
      The~packages~'mdwtab'~and~'nicematrix'~are~incompatible.~
75
      This~error~is~fatal.
76
77
  \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_security_test:n #1
79
      \peek_meaning:NTF \ignorespaces
80
        { \@@_security_test_i:w }
81
        { \@@_error:n { Internal~error } }
82
      #1
83
    }
84
  \bool_if:NTF \c_@@_tagging_array_bool
86
      \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_security_test_i:w \ignorespaces #1
87
88
           \peek_meaning:NF \textonly@unskip { \@@_error:n { Internal~error } }
89
qη
          #1
        }
91
    }
92
    {
93
      \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_security_test_i:w \ignorespaces #1
94
95
           \peek_meaning:NF \unskip { \@@_error:n { Internal~error } }
96
          #1
97
        }
98
    }
99
```

Here, the box \l\_tmpa\_box will be used as sandbox to take our security test.

```
\hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument / end } { . }
101
       \IfPackageLoadedTF { mdwtab }
102
         { \@@_fatal:n { mdwtab~loaded } }
103
104
           \bool_if:NF \g_@@_no_test_for_array_bool
105
              {
106
                \group_begin:
107
                  \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
108
                    {
109
                       \begin { tabular } { c > { \@@_security_test:n } c c }
110
                       text & & text
                       \end { tabular }
                    }
113
114
                \group_end:
         }
116
     }
117
```

## 3 Collecting options

The following technic allows to create user commands with the ability to put an arbitrary number of [list of (key=val)] after the name of the command.

#### Exemple:

```
\label{lem:collect_options:n} $$ \x=a,y=b \ [z=c,t=d] { arg } $$ will be transformed in: $$ \F{x=a,y=b,z=c,t=d}{arg} $$
```

Therefore, by writing :  $\def\G(\QQ_collect_options:n\{\F\})$ ,

the command \G takes in an arbitrary number of optional arguments between square brackets. Be careful: that command is *not* "fully expandable" (because of \peek\_meaning:NTF).

We use \NewDocumentCommand in order to be able to allow nested brackets within the argument between [ and ].

### 4 Technical definitions

The following constants are defined only for efficiency in the tests.

```
136 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_b_tl { b }
137 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_c_tl { c }
138 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_l_tl { 1 }
139 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_r_tl { r }
140 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_all_tl { all }
141 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_dot_tl { . }
142 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_default_tl { default }
143 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_star_tl { * }
144 \str_const:Nn \c_@@_star_str { * }
145 \str_const:Nn \c_@@_r_str { r }
146 \str_const:Nn \c_00_c_str { c }
147 \str_const:Nn \c_@@_l_str { 1 }
148 \str_const:Nn \c_@@_R_str { R }
149 \str_const:Nn \c_@@_C_str { C }
150 \str_const:Nn \c_@@_L_str { L }
151 \str_const:Nn \c_@@_j_str { j }
152 \str_const:Nn \c_@@_si_str { si }
```

For efficiency, we define a small variant of \clist\_if\_in:Nn(TF) which is faster when the items of the clists are safe.

The following token list will be used for definitions of user commands (with \NewDocumentCommand) with an embellishment using an *underscore* (there may be problems because of the catcode of the underscore).

```
160 \tl_new:N \l_QQ_argspec_tl

161 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_set_split:Nnn { N o }
162 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \str_lowercase:n { o }
163 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \str_set:Nn { N o }
164 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_build_put_right:Nn { N o }
165 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \clist_if_in:Nn { N e } { T , F, TF }
166 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \tl_if_empty:n { e } { T }
167 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \tl_if_head_eq_meaning:nN { o N } { TF }
168 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \dim_min:nn { v }
169 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \dim_max:nn { v }
170 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
171  {
172  \IfPackageLoadedTF { tikz }
173  {
```

In some constructions, we will have to use a {pgfpicture} which *must* be replaced by a {tikzpicture} if Tikz is loaded. However, this switch between {pgfpicture} and {tikzpicture} can't be done dynamically with a conditional because, when the Tikz library external is loaded by the user, the pair \tikzpicture-\endtikpicture (or \begin{tikzpicture}-\end{tikzpicture}) must be statically "visible" (even when externalization is not activated).

That's why we create \c\_@@\_pgfortikzpicture\_tl and \c\_@@\_endpgfortikzpicture\_tl which will be used to construct in a \hook\_gput\_code:nnn { begindocument } { . } the correct version of some commands. The tokens \exp\_not:N are mandatory.

```
174 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_pgfortikzpicture_tl { \exp_not:N \tikzpicture }
```

We test whether the current class is revtex4-1 (deprecated) or revtex4-2 because these classes redefines \array (of array) in a way incompatible with our programmation. At the date April 2024, the current version revtex4-2 is 4.2f (compatible with booktabs).

Maybe one of the previous classes will be loaded inside another class... We try to detect that situation.

```
\cs_if_exist:NT \rvtx@ifformat@geq

{ \bool_const:Nn \c_@@_revtex_bool \c_true_bool }

{ \bool_const:Nn \c_@@_revtex_bool \c_false_bool }

}

2
}
```

If the final user uses nicematrix, PGF/Tikz will write instruction \pgfsyspdfmark in the aux file. If he changes its mind and no longer loads nicematrix, an error may occur at the next compilation because of remanent instructions \pgfsyspdfmark in the aux file. With the following code, we try to avoid that situation.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_provide_pgfsyspdfmark:
193
194
       \iow_now:Nn \@mainaux
195
         {
196
            \ExplSyntax0n
197
            \cs_if_free:NT \pgfsyspdfmark
198
              { \cs_set_eq:NN \pgfsyspdfmark \@gobblethree }
199
            \ExplSyntaxOff
         }
201
       \cs_gset_eq:NN \@@_provide_pgfsyspdfmark: \prg_do_nothing:
202
     }
203
```

We define a command  $\idots$  similar to  $\idots$  ( $\dots$ ) but with dots going forward ( $\dots$ ). We use  $\ProvideDocumentCommand$  and so, if the command  $\idots$  has already been defined (for example by the package mathdots), we don't define it again.

```
\ProvideDocumentCommand \iddots { }
       \mathinner
207
         {
           \tex_mkern:D 1 mu
208
           \box_move_up:nn { 1 pt } { \hbox { . } }
209
           \tex_mkern:D 2 mu
           \box_move_up:nn { 4 pt } { \hbox { . } }
           \tex_mkern:D 2 mu
           \box_move_up:nn { 7 pt }
213
             { \vbox:n { \kern 7 pt \hbox { . } } }
214
           \tex_mkern:D 1 mu
         }
216
    }
```

This definition is a variant of the standard definition of \ddots.

In the aux file, we will have the references of the PGF/Tikz nodes created by nicematrix. However, when booktabs is used, some nodes (more precisely, some row nodes) will be defined twice because their position will be modified. In order to avoid an error message in this case, we will redefine \pgfutil@check@rerun in the aux file.

The new version of \pgfutil@check@rerun will not check the PGF nodes whose names start with nm- (which is the prefix for the nodes created by nicematrix).

We have to know whether colortbl is loaded in particular for the redefinition of \everycr.

236

\cs\_set\_protected:Npn \CT@arc@ { }

The command \CT@arc@ is a command of colortbl which sets the color of the rules in the array. We will use it to store the instruction of color for the rules even if colortbl is not loaded.

```
\cs_set_nopar:Npn \arrayrulecolor #1 # { \CT@arc { #1 } }
             \cs_set_nopar:Npn \CT@arc #1 #2
  238
               {
  239
                  \dim_compare:nNnT \baselineskip = \c_zero_dim \noalign
                    { \cs_gset_nopar:Npn \CT@arc@ { \color #1 { #2 } } }
               }
  242
Idem for \CT@drs@.
             \cs_set_nopar:Npn \doublerulesepcolor #1 # { \CT@drs { #1 } }
  244
             \cs_set_nopar:Npn \CT@drs #1 #2
  245
                  \dim_compare:nNnT \baselineskip = \c_zero_dim \noalign
                    { \cs_gset:Npn \CT@drsc@ { \color #1 { #2 } } }
               }
             \cs_set_nopar:Npn \hline
  249
  250
               {
                  \noalign { \ifnum 0 = `} \fi
  251
                  \cs_set_eq:NN \hskip \vskip
  252
                  \cs_set_eq:NN \vrule \hrule
  253
                  \cs_set_eq:NN \@width \@height
  254
                  { \CT@arc@ \vline }
  255
                  \futurelet \reserved@a
  257
                  \@xhline
  258
               }
 259
           }
       }
  260
```

We have to redefine \cline for several reasons. The command \00\_cline will be linked to \cline in the beginning of {NiceArrayWithDelims}. The following commands must not be protected.

```
261 \cs_set_nopar:Npn \@@_standard_cline #1 { \@@_standard_cline:w #1 \q_stop }
```

The following  $\sline \sline \sline$ 

```
271 \skip_horizontal:N \c_zero_dim
272 }
```

Our \everycr has been modified. In particular, the creation of the row node is in the \everycr (maybe we should put it with the incrementation of \c@iRow). Since the following \cr correspond to a "false row", we have to nullify \everycr.

```
273     \everycr { }
274     \cr
275     \noalign { \skip_vertical:N -\arrayrulewidth }
276     }
```

The following version of \cline spreads the array of a quantity equal to \arrayrulewidth as does \hline. It will be loaded excepted if the key standard-cline has been used.

```
277 \cs_set:Npn \@@_cline
```

We have to act in a fully expandable way since there may be \noalign (in the \multispan) to detect. That's why we use \@@\_cline\_i:en.

```
278 { \@@_cline_i:en \l_@@_first_col_int }
```

The command  $\cline_i:nn$  has two arguments. The first is the number of the current column (it must be used in that column). The second is a standard argument of  $\cline of$  the form i-j or the form i.

Now, #1 is the number of the current column and we have to draw a line from the column #2 to the column #3 (both included).

You look whether there is another \cline to draw (the final user may put several \cline).

```
peek_meaning_remove_ignore_spaces:NTF \cline
{ & \@@_cline_i:en { \int_eval:n { #3 + 1 } } }
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>See question 99041 on TeX StackExchange.

```
301 { \everycr { } \cr }
302 }
```

The following command will be nullified in the environment {NiceTabular}, {NiceTabular\*} and {NiceTabularX}.

303 \cs\_set\_eq:NN \@@\_math\_toggle: \c\_math\_toggle\_token \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \@@\_set\_CT@arc@:n { o } \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \@@\_set\_CT@arc@:n #1 305 306 \tl\_if\_blank:nF { #1 } 307 { 308 \tl\_if\_head\_eq\_meaning:nNTF { #1 } [ 309 { \cs\_set\_nopar:Npn \CT@arc@ { \color #1 } } 310 { \cs\_set\_nopar:Npn \CT@arc@ { \color { #1 } } } 311 } 312 } \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \00\_set\_CT0drsc0:n { o } \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \@@\_set\_CT@drsc@:n #1 316 \tl\_if\_head\_eq\_meaning:nNTF { #1 } [ 317 { \cs\_set\_nopar:Npn \CT@drsc@ { \color #1 } } 318 { \cs\_set\_nopar:Npn \CT@drsc@ { \color { #1 } } } 319

The following command must *not* be protected since it will be used to write instructions in the (internal) \CodeBefore.

328 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \@@\_color:n { o }

The following command must be protected because of its use of the command \color.

```
329 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_color:n #1
     { \tl_if_blank:nF { #1 } { \@@_exp_color_arg:Nn \color { #1 } } }
331
  \cs_new_protected:Npn \00_rescan_for_spanish:N #1
332
333
       \tl_set_rescan:Nno
         #1
334
         {
           \char_set_catcode_other:N >
336
           \char_set_catcode_other:N <
337
         }
338
         #1
339
     }
340
```

### 5 Parameters

The following counter will count the environments {NiceArray}. The value of this counter will be used to prefix the names of the Tikz nodes created in the array.

```
341 \int_new:N \g_@@_env_int
```

The following command is only a syntaxic shortcut. It must *not* be protected (it will be used in names of PGF nodes).

```
342 \cs_new:Npn \00_env: { nm - \int_use:N \g_00_env_int }
```

The command \NiceMatrixLastEnv is not used by the package nicematrix. It's only a facility given to the final user. It gives the number of the last environment (in fact the number of the current environment but it's meant to be used after the environment in order to refer to that environment — and its nodes — without having to give it a name). This command must be expandable since it will be used in pgf nodes.

```
343 \NewExpandableDocumentCommand \NiceMatrixLastEnv { }
344 { \int_use:N \g_@@_env_int }
```

The following command is only a syntaxic shortcut. The q in qpoint means quick.

```
345 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_qpoint:n #1
346 { \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - #1 } { center } }
```

If the user uses {NiceTabular}, {NiceTabular\*} or {NiceTabularX}, we will raise the following flag.

```
347 \bool_new:N \l_@@_tabular_bool
```

\g\_@@\_delims\_bool will be true for the environments with delimiters (ex. : {pNiceMatrix}, {pNiceArray}, \pAutoNiceMatrix, etc.).

```
348 \bool_new:N \g_@@_delims_bool
349 \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_delims_bool
```

In fact, if there is delimiters in the preamble of {NiceArray} (eg: [cccc]), this boolean will be set to false.

The following boolean will be equal to true in the environments which have a preamble (provided by the final user): {NiceTabular}, {NiceArray}, {pNiceArray}, etc.

```
350 \bool_new:N \l_@@_preamble_bool
351 \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_preamble_bool
```

We need a special treatment for {NiceMatrix} when vlines is not used, in order to retrieve \arraycolsep on both sides.

```
352 \bool_new:N \l_@@_NiceMatrix_without_vlines_bool
```

The following counter will count the environments {NiceMatrixBlock}.

```
353 \int_new:N \g_@@_NiceMatrixBlock_int
```

It's possible to put tabular notes (with \tabularnote) in the caption if that caption is composed above the tabular. In such case, we will count in \g\_@@\_notes\_caption\_int the number of uses of the command \tabularnote without optional argument in that caption.

```
354 \int_new:N \g_@@_notes_caption_int
```

The dimension \l\_@@\_columns\_width\_dim will be used when the options specify that all the columns must have the same width (but, if the key columns-width is used with the special value auto, the boolean \l\_@@\_auto\_columns\_width\_bool also will be raised).

The dimension  $\lower 0 \col_width_dim \color will be available in each cell which belongs to a column of fixed width: <math>w\{...\}\{...\}, w\{...\}, p\{...\}, m\{...\}, b\{...\}$  but also X (when the actual width of that column is known, that is to say after the first compilation). It's the width of that column. It will be used by some commands  $\color 0 \color 0$ 

```
356 \dim_new:N \l_@@_col_width_dim
357 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_col_width_dim { -1 cm }
```

The following counters will be used to count the numbers of rows and columns of the array.

```
358 \int_new:N \g_@@_row_total_int
359 \int_new:N \g_@@_col_total_int
```

The following parameter will be used by \@@\_create\_row\_node: to avoid to create the same row-node twice (at the end of the array).

```
360 \int_new:N \g_@@_last_row_node_int
```

The following counter corresponds to the key nb-rows of the command \RowStyle.

```
361 \int_new:N \l_@@_key_nb_rows_int
```

The following token list will contain the type of horizontal alignment of the current cell as provided by the corresponding column. The possible values are r, 1, c and j. For example, a column  $p[1]_{3cm}$  will provide the value 1 for all the cells of the column.

```
362 \tl_new:N \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl
363 \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl \c_@@_c_tl
```

When there is a mono-column block (created by the command \Block), we want to take into account the width of that block for the width of the column. That's why we compute the width of that block in the \g\_@@\_blocks\_wd\_dim and, after the construction of the box \l\_@@\_cell\_box, we change the width of that box to take into account the length \g\_@@\_blocks\_wd\_dim.

```
364 \dim_new:N \g_@@_blocks_wd_dim
```

Idem for the mono-row blocks.

```
365 \dim_new:N \g_@@_blocks_ht_dim
366 \dim_new:N \g_@@_blocks_dp_dim
```

The following dimension correspond to the key width (which may be fixed in \NiceMatrixOptions but also in an environment {NiceTabular}).

```
367 \dim_new:N \l_@@_width_dim
```

The sequence \g\_@@\_names\_seq will be the list of all the names of environments used (via the option name) in the document: two environments must not have the same name. However, it's possible to use the option allow-duplicate-names.

```
\scalebox{368} \scalebox{seq_new:N } \g_@@_names_seq
```

We want to know whether we are in an environment of nicematrix because we will raise an error if the user tries to use nested environments.

```
369 \bool_new:N \l_@@_in_env_bool
```

The following key corresponds to the key notes/detect\_duplicates.

```
370 \bool_new:N \l_@@_notes_detect_duplicates_bool
371 \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_notes_detect_duplicates_bool
```

If the user uses {NiceTabular\*}, the width of the tabular (in the first argument of the environment {NiceTabular\*}) will be stored in the following dimension.

```
372 \dim_new:N \l_@@_tabular_width_dim
```

The following dimension will be used for the total width of composite rules (total means that the spaces on both sides are included).

```
373 \dim_new:N \l_@@_rule_width_dim
```

The key color in a command of rule such as \Hline (or the specifier "|" in the preamble of an environment).

```
374 \tl_new:N \l_@@_rule_color_tl
```

The following boolean will be raised when the command \rotate is used.

```
375 \bool_new:N \g_@@_rotate_bool
```

The following boolean will be raise then the command \rotate is used with the key c.

```
376 \bool_new:N \g_@@_rotate_c_bool
```

In a cell, it will be possible to know whether we are in a cell of a column of type X thanks to that flag.

```
377 \bool_new:N \l_@@_X_bool
378 \bool_new:N \g_@@_caption_finished_bool
```

We will write in  $\g_0@_aux_tl$  all the instructions that we have to write on the aux file for the current environment. The contain of that token list will be written on the aux file at the end of the environment (in an instruction  $\tl_gset:cn \{ c_0@_ \in \ \g_0@_env_int _ tl \}$ ).

```
379 \tl_new:N \g_@@_aux_tl
```

During the second run, if informations concerning the current environment has been found in the aux file, the following flag will be raised.

```
380 \bool_new:N \g_@@_aux_found_bool
```

In particuler, in that aux file, there will be, for each environment of nicematrix, an affectation for the the following sequence that will contain informations about the size of the array.

```
381 \seq_new:N \g_@@_size_seq
382 \tl_new:N \g_@@_left_delim_tl
383 \tl_new:N \g_@@_right_delim_tl
```

The token list \g\_@0\_user\_preamble\_tl will contain the preamble provided by the the final user of nicematrix (eg the preamble of an environment {NiceTabular}).

The token list \g\_@@\_array\_preamble\_tl will contain the preamble constructed by nicematrix for the environment {array} (of array).

```
$^{385} \approx N \g_@@_array_preamble_tl For \multicolumn.
```

```
386 \tl_new:N \g_@@_preamble_tl
```

The following parameter corresponds to the key columns-type of the environments {NiceMatrix}, {pNiceMatrix}, etc. and also the key matrix / columns-type of \NiceMatrixOptions.

```
387 \tl_new:N \l_@@_columns_type_tl
388 \str_set:Nn \l_@@_columns_type_tl { c }
```

The following parameters correspond to the keys down, up and middle of a command such as \Cdots. Usually, the final user doesn't use that keys directly because he uses the syntax with the embellishments \_, ^ and :.

```
389 \tl_new:N \l_@@_xdots_down_tl
390 \tl_new:N \l_@@_xdots_up_tl
391 \tl_new:N \l_@@_xdots_middle_tl
```

We will store in the following sequence informations provided by the instructions \rowlistcolors in the main array (not in the \CodeBefore).

```
392 \seq_new:N \g_@@_rowlistcolors_seq
```

The list of the columns where vertical lines in sub-matrices (vlism) must be drawn. Of course, the actual value of this sequence will be known after the analyse of the preamble of the array.

```
399 \seq_new:N \g_@@_cols_vlism_seq
```

The following colors will be used to memorize the color of the potential "first col" and the potential "first row".

```
400 \colorlet { nicematrix-last-col } { . }
401 \colorlet { nicematrix-last-row } { . }
```

The following string is the name of the current environment or the current command of nicematrix (despite its name which contains env).

```
402 \str_new:N \g_@@_name_env_str
```

The following string will contain the word *command* or *environment* whether we are in a command of nicematrix or in an environment of nicematrix. The default value is *environment*.

```
403 \tl_new:N \g_@@_com_or_env_str
404 \tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_com_or_env_str { environment }
405 \bool_new:N \l_@@_bold_row_style_bool
```

The following command will be able to reconstruct the full name of the current command or environment (despite its name which contains *env*). This command must *not* be protected since it will be used in error messages and we have to use \str\_if\_eq:eeTF and not \tl\_if\_eq:eeTF because we need to be fully expandable). \str\_if\_eq:ee(TF) is faster than \str\_if\_eq:nn(TF).

For the key code of the command \SubMatrix (itself in the main \CodeAfter), we will use the following token list.

```
412 tl_new:N l_@@_code_tl
```

For the key pgf-node-code. That code will be used when the nodes of the cells (that is to say the nodes of the form i-j) will be created.

```
413 \tl_new:N \l_@@_pgf_node_code_tl
```

The so-called **\CodeBefore** is splitted in two parts because we want to control the order of execution of some instructions.

```
414 \tl_new:N \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
415 \tl_new:N \g_nicematrix_code_before_tl
```

The value of the key code-before will be added to the left of \g\_@@\_pre\_code\_before\_tl. Idem for the code between \CodeBefore and \Body.

The so-called \CodeAfter is splitted in two parts because we want to control the order of execution of some instructions.

```
416 \tl_new:N \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
417 \tl_new:N \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl
```

The \CodeAfter provided by the final user (with the key code-after or the keyword \CodeAfter) will be stored in the second token list.

```
418 \bool_new:N \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
```

The following parameter will be raised when a block content a & in its content (=label).

```
419 \bool_new:N \l_@@_ampersand_bool
```

The counters \l\_@@\_old\_iRow\_int and \l\_@@\_old\_jCol\_int will be used to save the values of the potential LaTeX counters iRow and jCol. These LaTeX counters will be restored at the end of the environment.

```
420 \int_new:N \l_@@_old_iRow_int
421 \int_new:N \l_@@_old_jCol_int
```

The TeX counters \c@iRow and \c@jCol will be created in the beginning of {NiceArrayWithDelims} (if they don't exist previously).

The following sequence will contain the names (without backslash) of the commands created by custom-line by the key command or ccommand (commands used by the final user in order to draw horizontal rules).

```
422 \seq_new:N \1_@@_custom_line_commands_seq
```

The following token list corresponds to the key rules/color available in the environments.

```
423 \tl_new:N \l_@@_rules_color_tl
```

The sum of the weights of all the X-columns in the preamble. The weight of a X-column is given as an optional argument between square brackets. The default value, of course, is 1.

```
424 \int_new:N \g_@@_total_X_weight_int
```

If there is at least one X-column in the preamble of the array, the following flag will be raised via the aux file. The length  $1_0_{x_columns_dim}$  will be the width of X-columns of weight 1 (the width of a column of weight n will be that dimension multiplied by n). That value is computed after the construction of the array during the first compilation in order to be used in the following run.

```
425 \bool_new:N \l_@@_X_columns_aux_bool
426 \dim_new:N \l_@@_X_columns_dim
```

This boolean will be used only to detect in an expandable way whether we are at the beginning of the (potential) column zero, in order to raise an error if \Hdotsfor is used in that column.

```
427 \bool_new:N \g_@@_after_col_zero_bool
```

A kind of false row will be inserted at the end of the array for the construction of the col nodes (and also to fix the width of the columns when columns-width is used). When this special row will be created, we will raise the flag \g\_@@\_row\_of\_col\_done\_bool in order to avoid some actions set in the redefinition of \everycr when the last \cr of the \halign will occur (after that row of col nodes).

```
428 \bool_new:N \g_@@_row_of_col_done_bool
```

It's possible to use the command \NotEmpty to specify explicitly that a cell must be considered as non empty by nicematrix (the Tikz nodes are constructed only in the non empty cells).

```
\label{local_local_local} $$ \bool_new:N \g_@@_not_empty_cell_bool $$
```

\l\_@@\_code\_before\_tl may contain two types of informations:

- A code-before written in the aux file by a previous run. When the aux file is read, this code-before is stored in \g\_@@\_code\_before\_i\_tl (where i is the number of the environment) and, at the beginning of the environment, it will be put in \l\_@@\_code\_before\_tl.
- The final user can explicitly add material in \l\_@@\_code\_before\_tl by using the key code-before or the keyword \CodeBefore (with the keyword \Body).

```
430 \tl_new:N \l_@@_code_before_tl
431 \bool_new:N \l_@@_code_before_bool
```

The following token list will contain the code inserted in each cell of the current row (this token list will be cleared at the beginning of each row).

```
432 \tl_new:N \g_@@_row_style_tl
```

The following dimensions will be used when drawing the dotted lines.

```
433 \dim_new:N \l_@@_x_initial_dim
434 \dim_new:N \l_@@_y_initial_dim
435 \dim_new:N \l_@@_x_final_dim
436 \dim_new:N \l_@@_y_final_dim
```

The L3 programming layer provides scratch dimensions \l\_tmpa\_dim and \l\_tmpb\_dim. We creates two more in the same spirit.

```
437 \dim_new:N \l_@@_tmpc_dim
438 \dim_new:N \l_@@_tmpd_dim

439 \dim_new:N \g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim
440 \dim_new:N \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim
441 \dim_new:N \g_@@_ht_row_one_dim
442 \dim_new:N \g_@@_dp_ante_last_row_dim
443 \dim_new:N \g_@@_ht_last_row_dim
444 \dim_new:N \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim
```

Some cells will be declared as "empty" (for example a cell with an instruction \Cdots).

```
445 \bool_new:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
```

The following dimensions will be used internally to compute the width of the potential "first column" and "last column".

```
446 \dim_new:N \g_@0_width_last_col_dim
447 \dim_new:N \g_@0_width_first_col_dim
```

The following sequence will contain the characteristics of the blocks of the array, specified by the command \Block. Each block is represented by 6 components surrounded by curly braces: \{imin}\{jmin}\{imax}\{jmax}\{options}\{contents\}.

The variable is global because it will be modified in the cells of the array.

```
448 \seq_new:N \g_@@_blocks_seq
```

We also manage a sequence of the *positions* of the blocks. In that sequence, each block is represented by only five components: {imin}{jmin}{imax}{jmax}{ name}. A block with the key hvlines won't appear in that sequence (otherwise, the lines in that block would not be drawn!).

```
449 \seq_new:N \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
```

In fact, this sequence will also contain the positions of the cells with a \diagbox. The sequence \g\_@@\_pos\_of\_blocks\_seq will be used when we will draw the rules (which respect the blocks).

We will also manage a sequence for the positions of the dotted lines. These dotted lines are created in the array by \Cdots, \Vdots, \Ddots, etc. However, their positions, that is to say, their extremities, will be determined only after the construction of the array. In this sequence, each item contains five components: {imin}{jmin}{imax}{jmax}{{name}}.

```
^{450} \ \text{seq\_new:N } \ \text{g\_@Q\_pos\_of\_xdots\_seq}
```

The sequence \g\_@@\_pos\_of\_xdots\_seq will be used when we will draw the rules required by the key hvlines (these rules won't be drawn within the virtual blocks corresponding to the dotted lines).

The final user may decide to "stroke" a block (using, for example, the key draw=red!15 when using the command \Block). In that case, the rules specified, for instance, by hvlines must not be drawn around the block. That's why we keep the information of all that stroken blocks in the following sequence.

```
451 \seq_new:N \g_@@_pos_of_stroken_blocks_seq
```

If the user has used the key corners, all the cells which are in an (empty) corner will be stored in the following list. We use a clist instead of a seq because we will frequently search in that list (and searching in a clist is faster than searching in a seq).

```
452 \clist_new:N \l_@@_corners_cells_clist
```

The list of the names of the potential \SubMatrix in the \CodeAfter of an environment. Unfortunately, that list has to be global (we have to use it inside the group for the options of a given \SubMatrix).

```
453 \seq_new: N \g_@@_submatrix_names_seq
```

The following flag will be raised if the key width is used in an environment {NiceTabular} (not in a command \NiceMatrixOptions). You use it to raise an error when this key is used while no column X is used.

```
454 \bool_new:N \l_@@_width_used_bool
```

The sequence  $\gluon general general$ 

```
455 \seq_new:N \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq
456 \seq_new:N \g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq
```

The following counters will be used when searching the extremities of a dotted line (we need these counters because of the potential "open" lines in the \SubMatrix—the \SubMatrix in the codebefore).

```
457 \int_new:N \l_@@_row_min_int
458 \int_new:N \l_@@_row_max_int
459 \int_new:N \l_@@_col_min_int
460 \int_new:N \l_@@_col_max_int
```

The following counters will be used when drawing the rules.

```
461 \int_new:N \l_@@_start_int
462 \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_start_int \c_one_int
463 \int_new:N \l_@@_end_int
464 \int_new:N \l_@@_local_start_int
465 \int_new:N \l_@@_local_end_int
```

The following sequence will be used when the command  $\SubMatrix$  is used in the  $\CodeBefore$  (and not in the  $\CodeBefore$ ). It will contain the position of all the sub-matrices specified in the  $\CodeBefore$ . Each sub-matrix is represented by an "object" of the form  $\{i\}\{j\}\{k\}\{l\}$  where i and j are the number of row and column of the upper-left cell and k and l the number of row and column of the lower-right cell.

```
\sl_{66} \sl_{80}.\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\sl_{90}\s
```

We are able to determine the number of columns specified in the preamble (for the environments with explicit preamble of course and without the potential exterior columns).

```
467 \int_new:N \g_@@_static_num_of_col_int
```

The following parameters correspond to the keys fill, opacity, draw, tikz, borders, and rounded-corners of the command \Block.

```
468 \tl_new:N \l_@0_fill_tl
469 \tl_new:N \l_@0_opacity_tl
470 \tl_new:N \l_@0_draw_tl
471 \seq_new:N \l_@0_tikz_seq
472 \clist_new:N \l_@0_borders_clist
473 \dim_new:N \l_@0_rounded_corners_dim
```

The last parameter has no direct link with the [empty] corners of the array (which are computed and taken into account by nicematrix when the key corners is used).

The following dimension corresponds to the key rounded-corners available in an individual environment {NiceTabular}. When that key is used, a clipping is applied in the \CodeBefore of the environment in order to have rounded corners for the potential colored panels.

```
474 \dim_new:N \l_@@_tab_rounded_corners_dim
```

The following token list correspond to the key color of the command \Block and also the key color of the command \RowStyle.

```
475 \tl_new:N \l_@@_color_tl
```

In the key tikz of a command \Block or in the argument of a command \TikzEveryCell, the final user puts a list of tikz keys. But, you have added another key, named offset (which means that an offset will be used for the frame of the block or the cell). The following parameter corresponds to that key.

```
476 \dim_new:N \l_@@_offset_dim
```

Here is the dimension for the width of the rule when a block (created by \Block) is stroked.

```
477 \dim_new:N \l_@@_line_width_dim
```

The parameters of the horizontal position of the label of a block. If the user uses the key c or C, the value is c. If the user uses the key 1 or L, the value is 1. If the user uses the key r or R, the value is r. If the user has used a capital letter, the boolean \l\_@@\_hpos\_of\_block\_cap\_bool will be raised (in the second pass of the analyze of the keys of the command \Block).

```
478 \str_new:N \l_@@_hpos_block_str
479 \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str { c }
480 \bool_new:N \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool
481 \bool_new:N \l_@@_p_block_bool
```

If the final user has used the special color "nocolor", the following flag will be raised.

```
482 \bool_new:N \l_@@_nocolor_used_bool
```

For the vertical position, the possible values are c, t, b, T and B (but \l\_@@\_vpos\_block\_str will remain empty if the user doesn't use a key for the vertical position).

```
483 \str_new:N \l_@@_vpos_block_str
```

Used when the key draw-first is used for \Ddots or \Iddots.

```
484 \bool_new:N \l_@@_draw_first_bool
```

The following flag corresponds to the keys vlines and hlines of the command \Block (the key hvlines is the conjunction of both).

```
485 \bool_new:N \l_@@_vlines_block_bool
486 \bool_new:N \l_@@_hlines_block_bool
```

The blocks which use the key - will store their content in a box. These boxes are numbered with the following counter.

```
487 \int_new:N \g_@@_block_box_int
```

```
488 \dim_new:N \l_@@_submatrix_extra_height_dim
489 \dim_new:N \l_@@_submatrix_left_xshift_dim
490 \dim_new:N \l_@@_submatrix_right_xshift_dim
491 \clist_new:N \l_@@_hlines_clist
492 \clist_new:N \l_@@_vlines_clist
493 \clist_new:N \l_@@_submatrix_hlines_clist
494 \clist_new:N \l_@@_submatrix_vlines_clist
```

The following key is set when the keys hvlines and hvlines-except-borders are used. It's used only to change slightly the clipping path set by the key rounded-corners (for a {tabular}).

```
495 \bool_new:N \l_@@_hvlines_bool
```

The following flag will be used by (for instance) \@@\_vline\_ii:. When \l\_@@\_dotted\_bool is true, a dotted line (with our system) will be drawn.

```
496 \bool_new:N \l_@@_dotted_bool
```

The following flag will be set to true during the composition of a caption specified (by the key caption).

```
497 \bool_new:N \l_@@_in_caption_bool
```

#### Variables for the exterior rows and columns

The keys for the exterior rows and columns are first-row, first-col, last-row and last-col. However, internally, these keys are not coded in a similar way.

#### • First row

The integer \l\_@@\_first\_row\_int is the number of the first row of the array. The default value is 1, but, if the option first-row is used, the value will be 0.

```
498 \int_new:N \l_@@_first_row_int
499 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_first_row_int 1
```

#### • First column

The integer \l\_@@\_first\_col\_int is the number of the first column of the array. The default value is 1, but, if the option first-col is used, the value will be 0.

```
int_new:N \l_@@_first_col_int
int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_first_col_int \c_one_int
```

#### • Last row

The counter  $\1_00_{\text{last_row_int}}$  is the number of the potential "last row", as specified by the key last-row. A value of -2 means that there is no "last row". A value of -1 means that there is a "last row" but we don't know the number of that row (the key last-row has been used without value and the actual value has not still been read in the aux file).

```
502     \int_new:N \l_@@_last_row_int
503     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_row_int { -2 }
```

If, in an environment like {pNiceArray}, the option last-row is used without value, we will globally raise the following flag. It will be used to know if we have, after the construction of the array, to write in the aux file the number of the "last row".<sup>2</sup>

```
\bool_new:N \l_@@_last_row_without_value_bool
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>We can't use  $\l_00_{\text{last_row_int}}$  for this usage because, if nicematrix has read its value from the aux file, the value of the counter won't be -1 any longer.

```
Idem for \1_@@_last_col_without_value_bool
```

```
\bool_new:N \l_@@_last_col_without_value_bool
```

#### • Last column

For the potential "last column", we use an integer. A value of -2 means that there is no last column. A value of -1 means that we are in an environment without preamble (e.g. {bNiceMatrix}) and there is a last column but we don't know its value because the user has used the option last-col without value. A value of 0 means that the option last-col has been used in an environment with preamble (like {pNiceArray}): in this case, the key was necessary without argument. The command  $\NiceMatrixOptions$  also sets  $1_00_last_col_int$  to 0.

However, we have also a boolean. Consider the following code:

```
\begin{pNiceArray}{cc}[last-col]
1 & 2 \\
3 & 4
\end{pNiceArray}
```

In such a code, the "last column" specified by the key last-col is not used. We want to be able to detect such a situation and we create a boolean for that job.

```
508 \bool_new:N \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
```

This boolean is set to false at the end of \@@\_pre\_array\_ii:.

In the last column, we will raise the following flag (it will be used by \OnlyMainNiceMatrix).

```
509 \bool_new:N \l_@@_in_last_col_bool
```

#### Some utilities

```
510 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #1-#2\q_stop
511 {

Here, we use \cs_set_nopar:Npn instead of \tl_set:Nn for efficiency only.
512 \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpa_tl { #1 }
513 \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpb_tl { #2 }
514 }
```

The following takes as argument the name of a clist and which should be a list of intervals of integers. It *expands* that list, that is to say, it replaces (by a sort of mapcan or flat\_map) the interval by the explicit list of the integers.

```
515 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_expand_clist:N #1
516 {
```

\@@\_clist\_if\_in:NnF is only a variant of \clist\_if\_in:NnF which is faster when the items in the clists are safe.

We recall thant \tl\_if\_in:nnTF is slightly faster than \str\_if\_in:nnTF.

```
522 \tl_if_in:nnTF { ##1 } { - }
523 { \QQ_cut_on_hyphen:w ##1 \q_stop }
524 {
```

Here, we use \cs\_set\_nopar:Npn instead of \tl\_set:Nn for efficiency only.

The following internal parameters are for:

- \Ldots with both extremities open (and hence also \Hdotsfor in an exterior row;
- \Vdots with both extremities open (and hence also \Vdotsfor in an exterior column;
- when the special character ":" is used in order to put the label of a so-called "dotted line" on the line, a margin of \c\_QQ\_innersep\_middle\_dim will be added around the label.

```
534 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
535 {
536    \dim_const:Nn \c_@@_shift_Ldots_last_row_dim { 0.5 em }
537    \dim_const:Nn \c_@@_shift_exterior_Vdots_dim { 0.6 em }
538    \dim_const:Nn \c_@@_innersep_middle_dim { 0.17 em }
539 }
```

### 6 The command \tabularnote

Of course, it's possible to use \tabularnote in the main tabular. But there is also the possibility to use that command in the caption of the tabular. And the caption may be specified by two means:

- The caption may of course be provided by the command \caption in a floating environment. Of course, a command \tabularnote in that \caption makes sens only if the \caption is before the {tabular}.
- It's also possible to use \tabularnote in the value of the key caption of the {NiceTabular} when the key caption-above is in force. However, in that case, one must remind that the caption is composed after the composition of the box which contains the main tabular (that's mandatory since that caption must be wrapped with a line width equal to the width ot the tabular). However, we want the labels of the successive tabular notes in the logical order. That's why:
  - The number of tabular notes present in the caption will be written on the aux file and available in \g\_00\_notes\_caption\_int.<sup>3</sup>
  - During the composition of the main tabular, the tabular notes will be numbered from \g\_@@\_notes\_caption\_int+1 and the notes will be stored in \g\_@@\_notes\_seq. Each component of \g\_@@\_notes\_seq will be a kind of couple of the form : {label}{text of the tabularnote}. The first component is the optional argument (between square brackets) of the command \tabularnote (if the optional argument is not used, the value will be the special marker expressed by \c\_novalue\_tl).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>More precisely, it's the number of tabular notes which do not use the optional argument of \tabularnote.

- During the composition of the caption (value of \l\_@@\_caption\_t1), the tabular notes will be numbered from 1 to \g\_@@\_notes\_caption\_int and the notes themselves will be stored in \g\_@@\_notes\_in\_caption\_seq. The structure of the components of that sequence will be the same as for \g\_@@\_notes\_seq.
- After the composition of the main tabular and after the composition of the caption, the sequences \g\_@@\_notes\_in\_caption\_seq and \g\_@@\_notes\_seq will be merged (in that order) and the notes will be composed.

The LaTeX counter tabularnote will be used to count the tabular notes during the construction of the array (this counter won't be used during the composition of the notes at the end of the array). You use a LaTeX counter because we will use \refstepcounter in order to have the tabular notes referenceable.

```
540 \newcounter { tabularnote }
```

We want to avoid error messages for duplicate labels when the package hyperref is used. That's why we will count all the tabular notes of the whole document with \g\_@0\_tabularnote\_int.

```
541 \int_new:N \g_@@_tabularnote_int
542 \cs_set:Npn \theHtabularnote { \int_use:N \g_@@_tabularnote_int }
543 \seq_new:N \g_@@_notes_seq
544 \seq_new:N \g_@@_notes_in_caption_seq
```

Before the actual tabular notes, it's possible to put a text specified by the key tabularnote of the environment. The token list \g\_@@\_tabularnote\_tl corresponds to the value of that key.

```
545 \tl_new:N \g_@@_tabularnote_tl
```

We prepare the tools for the formatting of the references of the footnotes (in the tabular itself). There may have several references of footnote at the same point and we have to take into account that point.

```
546 \seq_new:N \l_@@_notes_labels_seq
547 \newcounter{nicematrix_draft}
548 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_notes_format:n #1
549 {
550 \setcounter { nicematrix_draft } { #1 }
551 \@@_notes_style:n { nicematrix_draft }
552 }
```

The following function can be redefined by using the key notes/style.

```
553 \cs_new:Npn \@@_notes_style:n #1 { \textit { \alph { #1 } } }
```

The following fonction can be redefined by using the key notes/label-in-tabular.

```
554 \cs_new:Npn \@@_notes_label_in_tabular:n #1 { \textsuperscript { #1 } }
```

The following function can be redefined by using the key notes/label-in-list.

```
^{555} \cs_new:Npn \00_notes_label_in_list:n #1 { \textsuperscript { #1 } }
```

We define \thetabularnote because it will be used by LaTeX if the user want to reference a tabular which has been marked by a \label. The TeX group is for the case where the user has put an instruction such as \color{red} in \@@\_notes\_style:n.

```
\c \c \ensuremath{\mbox{ }} \cs_set:Npn \thetabularnote { { \@@_notes_style:n { tabularnote } } }
```

The tabular notes will be available for the final user only when enumitem is loaded. Indeed, the tabular notes will be composed at the end of the array with a list customized by enumitem (a list tabularnotes in the general case and a list tabularnotes\* if the key para is in force). However, we can test whether enumitem has been loaded only at the beginning of the document (we want to allow the user to load enumitem after nicematrix).

The type of list tabularnotes will be used to format the tabular notes at the end of the array in the general case and tabularnotes\* will be used if the key para is in force.

```
\newlist { tabularnotes } { enumerate } { 1 }
         \setlist [ tabularnotes ]
562
563
             topsep = Opt ,
             noitemsep ,
             leftmargin = *,
             align = left ,
567
             labelsep = Opt ,
568
             label =
569
               570
           }
571
          \newlist { tabularnotes* } { enumerate* } { 1 }
572
          \setlist [ tabularnotes* ]
573
           {
574
             afterlabel = \nobreak ,
             itemjoin = \quad ,
             label =
               \@@_notes_label_in_list:n { \@@_notes_style:n { tabularnotes*i } }
578
           }
579
```

One must remind that we have allowed a **\tabular** in the caption and that caption may also be found in the list of tables (**\listoftables**). We want the command **\tabularnote** be no-op during the composition of that list. That's why we program **\tabularnote** to be no-op excepted in a floating environment or in an environment of nicematrix.

```
\NewDocumentCommand \tabularnote { o m }
581
                \bool_lazy_or:nnT { \cs_if_exist_p:N \@captype } \l_@@_in_env_bool
582
583
                    \bool_lazy_and:nnTF { ! \l_@@_tabular_bool } \l_@@_in_env_bool
584
                      { \@@_error:n { tabularnote~forbidden } }
585
                      {
586
                        \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_caption_bool
587
                           \@@_tabularnote_caption:nn
588
                           \@@_tabularnote:nn
589
                         { #1 } { #2 }
                      }
                  }
592
             }
593
         }
594
595
           \NewDocumentCommand \tabularnote { o m }
596
             {
597
                \@@_error_or_warning:n { enumitem~not~loaded }
598
                \@@_gredirect_none:n { enumitem~not~loaded }
599
         }
601
     }
603 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_first_novalue:nnn #1 #2 #3
     { \tl_if_novalue:nT { #1 } { #3 } }
```

For the version in normal conditions, that is to say not in the caption. #1 is the optional argument of \tabularnote (maybe equal to the special marker expressed by \c\_novalue\_tl) and #2 is the mandatory argument of \tabularnote.

```
605 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_tabularnote:nn #1 #2 606 {
```

You have to see whether the argument of \tabularnote has yet been used as argument of another \tabularnote in the same tabular. In that case, there will be only one note (for both commands \tabularnote) at the end of the tabular. We search the argument of our command \tabularnote

in \g\_@@\_notes\_seq. The position in the sequence will be stored in \l\_tmpa\_int (0 if the text is not in the sequence yet).

```
607 \int_zero:N \l_tmpa_int
608 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_notes_detect_duplicates_bool
609 {
```

We recall that each component of \g\_@@\_notes\_seq is a kind of couple of the form

```
{label}{text of the tabularnote}.
```

If the user have used \tabularnote without the optional argument, the label will be the special marker expressed by \c\_novalue\_tl.

When we will go through the sequence \g\_@@\_notes\_seq, we will count in \l\_tmpb\_int the notes without explicit label in order to have the "current" value of the counter \c@tabularnote.

```
\int_zero:N \l_tmpb_int
610
            \seq_map_indexed_inline:Nn \g_@@_notes_seq
611
              {
612
                \@@_test_first_novalue:nnn ##2 { \int_incr:N \l_tmpb_int }
613
                \tl_if_eq:nnT { { #1 } { #2 } } { ##2 }
614
                    \tl_if_novalue:nTF { #1 }
                       { \int_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_int \l_tmpb_int }
                       { \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { ##1 } }
618
                     \seq_map_break:
619
                  }
620
              }
621
            \int_if_zero:nF \l_tmpa_int
622
              { \int_add: Nn \l_tmpa_int \g_@@_notes_caption_int }
623
         }
624
       \int_if_zero:nT \l_tmpa_int
625
         {
            \seq_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_notes_seq { { #1 } { #2 } }
627
            \tl_if_novalue:nT { #1 } { \int_gincr:N \c@tabularnote }
628
         }
629
       \seq_put_right:Ne \l_@@_notes_labels_seq
630
631
            \tl_if_novalue:nTF { #1 }
632
              {
633
                \@@_notes_format:n
634
635
                    \int_eval:n
                         \int_if_zero:nTF \l_tmpa_int
                           \c@tabularnote
                           \l_tmpa_int
640
                       }
641
                  }
642
              }
643
              { #1 }
645
       \peek_meaning:NF \tabularnote
646
```

If the following token is *not* a **\tabularnote**, we have finished the sequence of successive commands **\tabularnote** and we have to format the labels of these tabular notes (in the array). We compose those labels in a box **\l\_tmpa\_box** because we will do a special construction in order to have this box in an overlapping position if we are at the end of a cell when **\l\_@@\_hpos\_cell\_tl** is equal to c or r.

```
hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
```

We remind that it is the command \@@\_notes\_label\_in\_tabular:n that will put the labels in a \textsuperscript.

```
650 \@@_notes_label_in_tabular:n
```

```
652 \seq_use:Nnnn
653 \l_@@_notes_labels_seq { , } { , } { , }
654 }
655 }
```

We want the (last) tabular note referenceable (with the standard command \label).

The following line is only to avoid error messages for multipy defined labels when the package hyperref is used.

If the command \tabularnote is used exactly at the end of the cell, the \unskip (inserted by array?) will delete the skip we insert now and the label of the footnote will be composed in an overlapping position (by design).

Now the version when the command is used in the key caption. The main difficulty is that the argument of the command \caption is composed several times. In order to know the number of commands \tabularnote in the caption, we will consider that there should not be the same tabular note twice in the caption (in the main tabular, it's possible). Once we have found a tabular note which has yet been encountered, we consider that you are in a new composition of the argument of \caption.

```
673 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_tabularnote_caption:nn #1 #2
674 {
675    \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_caption_finished_bool
676    {
677         \int_compare:nNnT \c@tabularnote = \g_@@_notes_caption_int
678         { \int_gzero:N \c@tabularnote }
```

Now, we try to detect duplicate notes in the caption. Be careful! We must put \tl\_if\_in:NnF and not \tl\_if\_in:NnT!

In the following code, we are in the first composition of the caption or at the first **\tabularnote** of the second composition.

Now, we know that are in the second composition of the caption since we are reading a tabular note which has yet been read. Now, the value of \g\_@@\_notes\_caption\_int won't change anymore: it's the number of uses without optional argument of the command \tabularnote in the caption.

Now, we will compose the label of the footnote (in the caption). Even if we are not in the first composition, we have to compose that label!

```
\tl_if_novalue:nT { #1 } { \int_gincr:N \c@tabularnote }
       \seq_put_right:Ne \l_@@_notes_labels_seq
692
693
           \tl_if_novalue:nTF { #1 }
             { \@@_notes_format:n { \int_use:N \c@tabularnote } }
             { #1 }
         }
697
       \peek_meaning:NF \tabularnote
698
699
           \@@_notes_label_in_tabular:n
700
             { \seq_use:Nnnn \l_@@_notes_labels_seq { , } { , } { , } }
701
           \seq_clear:N \l_@@_notes_labels_seq
702
703
     }
704
705 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_count_novalue_first:nn #1 #2
     { \tl_if_novalue:nT { #1 } { \int_gincr:N \g_@@_notes_caption_int } }
```

### 7 Command for creation of rectangle nodes

The following command should be used in a {pgfpicture}. It creates a rectangle (empty but with a name).

#1 is the name of the node which will be created; #2 and #3 are the coordinates of one of the corner of the rectangle; #4 and #5 are the coordinates of the opposite corner.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \00_pgf_rect_node:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
     {
708
       \begin { pgfscope }
709
       \pgfset
710
           inner~sep = \c_zero_dim ,
           minimum~size = \c_zero_dim
713
714
       \pgftransformshift { \pgfpoint { 0.5 * ( #2 + #4 ) } { 0.5 * ( #3 + #5 ) } }
       \pgfnode
716
         { rectangle }
         { center }
718
719
           \vbox_to_ht:nn
              { \dim_abs:n { #5 - #3 } }
              {
                \vfill
                \hbox_to_wd:nn { \dim_abs:n { #4 - #2 } } { }
725
         }
726
         { #1 }
727
         { }
728
       \end { pgfscope }
729
     }
730
```

The command \@@\_pgf\_rect\_node:nnn is a variant of \@@\_pgf\_rect\_node:nnnnn: it takes two PGF points as arguments instead of the four dimensions which are the coordinates.

```
}
738
       \pgftransformshift { \pgfpointscale { 0.5 } { \pgfpointadd { #2 } { #3 } } }
739
       \pgfpointdiff { #3 } { #2 }
       \pgfgetlastxy \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpb_dim
741
       \pgfnode
743
         { rectangle }
         { center }
744
         {
745
            \vbox_to_ht:nn
746
              { \dim_abs:n \l_tmpb_dim }
747
              { \vfill \hbox_to_wd:nn { \dim_abs:n \l_tmpa_dim } { } }
748
         }
         { #1 }
         { }
751
       \end { pgfscope }
752
753
```

### 8 The options

The following parameter corresponds to the keys caption, short-caption and label of the environment {NiceTabular}.

```
754 \tl_new:N \l_@@_caption_tl
755 \tl_new:N \l_@@_short_caption_tl
756 \tl_new:N \l_@@_label_tl
```

The following parameter corresponds to the key caption-above of \NiceMatrixOptions. When this paremeter is true, the captions of the environments {NiceTabular}, specified with the key caption are put above the tabular (and below elsewhere).

```
757 \bool_new:N \l_@@_caption_above_bool
```

By default, the commands \cellcolor and \rowcolor are available for the user in the cells of the tabular (the user may use the commands provided by \colortbl). However, if the key color-inside is used, these commands are available.

```
758 \bool_new:N \l_@@_color_inside_bool
```

By default, the behaviour of \cline is changed in the environments of nicematrix: a \cline spreads the array by an amount equal to \arrayrulewidth. It's possible to disable this feature with the key \l\_@@\_standard\_line\_bool.

```
759 \bool_new:N \l_@@_standard_cline_bool
```

The following dimensions correspond to the options cell-space-top-limit and co (these parameters are inspired by the package cellspace).

```
760 \dim_new:N \l_@@_cell_space_top_limit_dim
761 \dim_new:N \l_@@_cell_space_bottom_limit_dim
```

The following parameter corresponds to the key xdots/horizontal\_labels.

```
762 \bool_new:N \l_@@_xdots_h_labels_bool
```

The following dimension is the distance between two dots for the dotted lines (when line-style is equal to standard, which is the initial value). The initial value is 0.45 em but it will be changed if the option small is used.

```
763 \dim_new:N \l_@@_xdots_inter_dim
764 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
765 { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_xdots_inter_dim { 0.45 em } }
```

The unit is em and that's why we fix the dimension after the preamble.

The following dimension is the distance between a node (in fact an anchor of that node) and a dotted line (for real dotted lines, the actual distance may, of course, be a bit larger, depending of the exact position of the dots).

The unit is em and that's why we fix the dimension after the preamble.

The following dimension is the radius of the dots for the dotted lines (when line-style is equal to standard, which is the initial value). The initial value is 0.53 pt but it will be changed if the option small is used.

```
773 \dim_new:N \l_@@_xdots_radius_dim
774 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
775 { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_xdots_radius_dim { 0.53 pt } }
```

The unit is em and that's why we fix the dimension after the preamble.

The token list \l\_@@\_xdots\_line\_style\_tl corresponds to the option tikz of the commands \Cdots, \Ldots, etc. and of the options line-style for the environments and \NiceMatrixOptions. The constant \c\_@@\_standard\_tl will be used in some tests.

```
776 \tl_new:N \l_@@_xdots_line_style_tl
777 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_standard_tl { standard }
778 \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_xdots_line_style_tl \c_@@_standard_tl
```

The boolean \l\_@@\_light\_syntax\_bool corresponds to the option light-syntax and the boolean \l\_@@\_light\_syntax\_expanded\_bool correspond to the option light-syntax-expanded.

```
779 \bool_new:N \l_@@_light_syntax_bool
780 \bool_new:N \l_@@_light_syntax_expanded_bool
```

The string \1\_00\_baseline\_tl may contain one of the three values t, c or b as in the option of the environment {array}. However, it may also contain an integer (which represents the number of the row to which align the array).

```
781 \tl_new:N \l_@@_baseline_tl
782 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_baseline_tl { c }
```

The following parameter corresponds to the key ampersand-in-blocks

```
783 \bool_new:N \l_@@_amp_in_blocks_bool
```

The flag \l\_@@\_exterior\_arraycolsep\_bool corresponds to the option exterior-arraycolsep. If this option is set, a space equal to \arraycolsep will be put on both sides of an environment {NiceArray} (as it is done in {array} of array).

```
784 \bool_new:N \l_@@_exterior_arraycolsep_bool
```

The flag \l\_@@\_parallelize\_diags\_bool controls whether the diagonals are parallelized. The initial value is true.

```
785 \bool_new:N \l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool
786 \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool
```

The following parameter correspond to the key corners. The elements of that clist must be within NW, SW, NE and SE.

```
787 \clist_new:N \l_@@_corners_clist
```

We use a hook only by security in case revtex4-1 is used (even though it is obsolete).

The flag \l\_@@\_nullify\_dots\_bool corresponds to the option nullify-dots. When the flag is down, the instructions like \vdots are inserted within a \hphantom (and so the constructed matrix has exactly the same size as a matrix constructed with the classical {matrix} and \ldots, \vdots, etc.).

```
791 \bool_new:N \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool
```

When the key respect-arraystretch is used, the following command will be nullified.

```
792 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_reset_arraystretch:
793 { \cs_set_nopar:Npn \arraystretch { 1 } }
```

The following flag will be used when the current options specify that all the columns of the array must have the same width equal to the largest width of a cell of the array (except the cells of the potential exterior columns).

```
794 \bool_new:N \l_@@_auto_columns_width_bool
```

The following boolean corresponds to the key create-cell-nodes of the keyword \CodeBefore.

```
795 \bool_new:N \g_@@_recreate_cell_nodes_bool
```

The string \l\_@@\_name\_str will contain the optional name of the environment: this name can be used to access to the Tikz nodes created in the array from outside the environment.

```
796 \str_new:N \l_@@_name_str
```

The boolean \l\_@@\_medium\_nodes\_bool will be used to indicate whether the "medium nodes" are created in the array. Idem for the "large nodes".

```
797 \bool_new:N \l_@@_medium_nodes_bool
798 \bool_new:N \l_@@_large_nodes_bool
```

The boolean \1\_00\_except\_borders\_bool will be raised when the key hvlines-except-borders will be used (but that key has also other effects).

```
799 \bool_new:N \l_@@_except_borders_bool
```

The dimension \l\_@@\_left\_margin\_dim correspond to the option left-margin. Idem for the right margin. These parameters are involved in the creation of the "medium nodes" but also in the placement of the delimiters and the drawing of the horizontal dotted lines (\hdottedline).

```
800 \dim_new:N \l_@@_left_margin_dim
801 \dim_new:N \l_@@_right_margin_dim
```

The dimensions \l\_@@\_extra\_left\_margin\_dim and \l\_@@\_extra\_right\_margin\_dim correspond to the options extra-left-margin and extra-right-margin.

```
802 \dim_new:N \l_@@_extra_left_margin_dim
803 \dim_new:N \l_@@_extra_right_margin_dim
```

The token list \l\_@@\_end\_of\_row\_tl corresponds to the option end-of-row. It specifies the symbol used to mark the ends of rows when the light syntax is used.

```
804 \tl_new:N \l_@@_end_of_row_tl
805 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_end_of_row_tl { ; }
```

The following parameter is for the color the dotted lines drawn by \Cdots, \Ldots, \Vdots, \Ddots, \Iddots and \Hdotsfor but not the dotted lines drawn by \hdottedline and ":".

```
806 \tl_new:N \l_@@_xdots_color_tl
```

The following token list corresponds to the key delimiters/color.

```
807 \tl_new:N \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl
```

Sometimes, we want to have several arrays vertically juxtaposed in order to have an alignment of the columns of these arrays. To acheive this goal, one may wish to use the same width for all the columns (for example with the option columns-width or the option auto-columns-width of the environment {NiceMatrixBlock}). However, even if we use the same type of delimiters, the width of the delimiters may be different from an array to another because the width of the delimiter is fonction of its size. That's why we create an option called delimiters/max-width which will give to the delimiters the width of a delimiter (of the same type) of big size. The following boolean corresponds to this option.

808 \bool\_new:N \l\_@@\_delimiters\_max\_width\_bool

```
\keys_define:nn { nicematrix / xdots }
     {
810
       shorten-start .code:n =
811
         \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
812
           { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_xdots_shorten_start_dim { #1 } } ,
813
814
       shorten-end .code:n =
          \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
815
           { \dim_{\text{set}:Nn } l_{00\_xdots\_shorten\_end\_dim { #1 } } ,
816
       shorten-start .value_required:n = true ,
817
       shorten-end .value_required:n = true ,
818
       shorten .code:n =
819
          \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
820
821
           {
              \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_xdots_shorten_start_dim { #1 }
822
              \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_xdots_shorten_end_dim { #1 }
823
824
       shorten .value_required:n = true ,
825
       horizontal-labels .bool_set: N = \labels_bool ,
       horizontal-labels .default:n = true ,
       line-style .code:n =
         {
829
           \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
830
              { \cs_if_exist_p:N \tikzpicture }
831
              { \str_if_eq_p:nn { #1 } { standard } }
832
              { \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_xdots_line_style_tl { #1 } }
833
              { \@@_error:n { bad~option~for~line-style } }
834
         } ,
835
       line-style .value_required:n = true ,
836
       color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_xdots_color_tl ,
       color .value_required:n = true ,
       radius .code:n =
839
         \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
840
           { \dim_{\text{set}:Nn } \log_{\text{xdots\_radius\_dim}} \{ \#1 \} \},
841
       radius .value_required:n = true ,
842
       inter .code:n =
843
          \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
844
845
           { \dim_set: Nn \l_@@_xdots_inter_dim { #1 } } ,
       radius .value_required:n = true ,
```

The options down, up and middle are not documented for the final user because he should use the syntax with ^, \_ and :. We use \tl\_put\_right:Nn and not \tl\_set:Nn (or .tl\_set:N) because we don't want a direct use of up=... erased by an absent ^{...}.

The key draw-first, which is meant to be used only with \Ddots and \Iddots, will be catched when \Ddots or \Iddots is used (during the construction of the array and not when we draw the dotted lines).

```
draw-first .code:n = \prg_do_nothing: ,
```

```
unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~xdots }
     \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / rules }
         color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_rules_color_tl ,
  855
         color .value_required:n = true ,
  856
         width .dim_set:N = \arrayrulewidth ,
  857
         width .value_required:n = true ,
  858
         unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~rules }
  859
  860
First, we define a set of keys "nicematrix / Global" which will be used (with the mechanism of
.inherit:n) by other sets of keys.
    \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / Global }
  862
         ampersand-in-blocks .bool_set:N = \l_@@_amp_in_blocks_bool ,
  863
         ampersand-in-blocks .default:n = true ,
  864
         &-in-blocks .meta:n = ampersand-in-blocks ,
  865
         no-cell-nodes .code:n =
           \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_node_for_cell:
             { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box } ,
         no-cell-nodes .value_forbidden:n = true ,
         rounded-corners .dim_set:N = \l_@@_tab_rounded_corners_dim ,
  870
         rounded-corners .default:n = 4 pt ,
  871
         custom-line .code:n = \@@_custom_line:n { #1 } ,
  872
         rules .code:n = \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / rules } { #1 } ,
  873
         rules .value_required:n = true ,
  874
         standard-cline .bool_set:N = \l_@@_standard_cline_bool ,
  875
         standard-cline .default:n = true ,
         cell-space-top-limit .dim_set:N = \l_@@_cell_space_top_limit_dim ,
         cell-space-top-limit .value_required:n = true ,
         cell-space-bottom-limit .dim_set:N = \l_@@_cell_space_bottom_limit_dim ,
         cell-space-bottom-limit .value_required:n = true ,
  880
         cell-space-limits .meta:n =
  881
  882
           {
             cell-space-top-limit = #1
  883
             cell-space-bottom-limit = #1 ,
  884
           },
  885
         cell-space-limits .value_required:n = true
         xdots .code:n = \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / xdots } { #1 } ,
         light-syntax .code:n =
           \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_light_syntax_bool
           \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_light_syntax_expanded_bool ,
         light-syntax .value_forbidden:n = true ,
  892
         light-syntax-expanded .code:n =
           \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_light_syntax_bool
  893
           \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_light_syntax_expanded_bool ,
  894
         light-syntax-expanded .value_forbidden:n = true ,
  895
         end-of-row .tl_set:N = \l_@@_end_of_row_tl ,
  896
         end-of-row .value_required:n = true ,
         first-col .code:n = \int_zero:N \l_@@_first_col_int ,
         first-row .code:n = \int_zero:N \l_@@_first_row_int ,
         last-row .int_set:N = \l_@@_last_row_int ,
  901
         last-row .default:n = -1 ,
         code-for-first-col .tl_set:N = \l_@@_code_for_first_col_tl ,
  902
         code-for-first-col .value_required:n = true ,
  903
         \label{eq:code_for_last_col_tl} \verb|code-for-last_col_tl| = \\ | 1_@@\_code\_for\_last\_col\_tl|,
  904
         code-for-last-col .value_required:n = true ,
  905
         code-for-first-row .tl_set:N = \l_@@_code_for_first_row_tl ,
  906
```

code-for-first-row .value\_required:n = true ,

code-for-last-row .tl\_set:N = \l\_@@\_code\_for\_last\_row\_tl ,

907

```
code-for-last-row .value_required:n = true ,
hlines .clist_set:N = \l_00_hlines_clist ,
vlines .clist_set:N = \l_00_vlines_clist ,
hlines .default:n = all ,
vlines .default:n = all ,
vlines .default:n = all ,
tlines .default:n = all ,
vlines .defa
```

We write directly a command for the automata which reads the preamble provided by the final user.

```
{ \cs_set_eq:cN { @@ _ #1 } \@@_make_preamble_vlism:n }
             }
921
             { \@@_error:n { One~letter~allowed } }
923
       vlines-in-sub-matrix .value_required:n = true ,
924
      hvlines .code:n =
926
           \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_hvlines_bool
927
           \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_vlines_clist \c_@@_all_tl
928
           \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hlines_clist \c_@@_all_tl
929
         },
930
       hvlines-except-borders .code:n =
931
           \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_vlines_clist \c_@@_all_tl
           \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hlines_clist \c_@@_all_tl
           \bool_set_true: N \l_@@_hvlines_bool
           \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_except_borders_bool
936
         } ,
937
       parallelize-diags .bool_set:N = \l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool ,
938
```

With the option renew-dots, the command \cdots, \ldots, \vdots, \ddots, etc. are redefined and behave like the commands \Cdots, \Ldots, \Vdots, \Ddots, etc.

```
renew-dots .bool_set:N = \l_@@_renew_dots_bool ,
939
       renew-dots .value_forbidden:n = true ,
940
       nullify-dots .bool_set:N = \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool ,
       create-medium-nodes .bool_set:N = \l_@@_medium_nodes_bool ,
       create-large-nodes .bool_set:N = \l_@@_large_nodes_bool ,
       create-extra-nodes .meta:n =
944
         { create-medium-nodes , create-large-nodes } ,
945
       \label{left-margin} \mbox{ .dim\_set:N = $\l_00_left_margin_dim ,}
946
       left-margin .default:n = \arraycolsep ,
947
       right-margin .dim_set:N = \l_@@_right_margin_dim ,
948
       right-margin .default:n = \arraycolsep ,
949
       margin .meta:n = { left-margin = #1 , right-margin = #1 } ,
950
       margin .default:n = \arraycolsep ,
       extra-left-margin .dim_set:N = \l_@@_extra_left_margin_dim ,
       extra-right-margin .dim_set:N = \l_@@_extra_right_margin_dim ,
       extra-margin .meta:n =
         { extra-left-margin = #1 , extra-right-margin = #1 } ,
       extra-margin .value_required:n = true ,
       respect-arraystretch .code:n =
957
         \cs_set_eq:NN \00_reset_arraystretch: \prg_do_nothing: ,
958
       respect-arraystretch .value_forbidden:n = true ,
959
       pgf-node-code .tl_set:N = \l_@@_pgf_node_code_tl ,
960
      pgf-node-code .value_required:n = true
961
    }
962
```

We define a set of keys used by the environments of nicematrix (but not by the command \NiceMatrixOptions).

```
\keys_define:nn { nicematrix / environments }
964
       corners .clist_set:N = \l_@@_corners_clist ,
       corners .default:n = { NW , SW , NE , SE } ,
       code-before .code:n =
968
           \tl_if_empty:nF { #1 }
969
             {
970
                \tl_gput_left:Nn \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl { #1 }
971
                \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_code_before_bool
972
973
974
         } .
       code-before .value_required:n = true ,
975
```

The options c, t and b of the environment {NiceArray} have the same meaning as the option of the classical environment {array}.

```
c .code:n = \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_baseline_tl c ,
t .code:n = \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_baseline_tl t ,
b .code:n = \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_baseline_tl b ,
baseline .tl_set:N = \l_@@_baseline_tl ,
baseline .value_required:n = true ,
columns-width .code:n =
```

We use \str\_if\_eq:nnTF which is slightly faster than \tl\_if\_eq:nnTF (and is expandable). \str\_if\_eq:ee(TF) is faster than \str\_if\_eq:nn(TF).

We test whether we are in the measuring phase of an environment of amsmath (always loaded by nicematrix) because we want to avoid a fallacious message of duplicate name in this case.

```
\legacy_if:nF { measuring@ }
            {
              \str_set:Ne \l_tmpa_str { #1 }
              \seq_if_in:NoTF \g_@@_names_seq \l_tmpa_str
                { \@@_error:nn { Duplicate~name } { #1 } }
                { \seq_gput_left:No \g_@@_names_seq \l_tmpa_str }
              \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_name_str \l_tmpa_str
993
            },
994
       name .value_required:n = true ,
995
        code-after .tl_gset:N = \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl ,
996
        code-after .value_required:n = true ,
997
        color-inside .code:n =
          \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_color_inside_bool
          \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_code_before_bool ,
1000
        color-inside .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1001
        colortbl-like .meta:n = color-inside
1002
1003
   \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / notes }
1005
       para .bool_set:N = \l_@@_notes_para_bool ,
1006
       para .default:n = true ,
        code-before .tl_set:N = \l_@@_notes_code_before_tl ,
        code-before .value_required:n = true ,
        code-after .tl_set: {\tt N = l_00_notes\_code\_after\_tl },
1010
        code-after .value_required:n = true ,
1011
       bottomrule .bool_set:N = \l_@@_notes_bottomrule_bool ,
1012
       bottomrule .default:n = true ,
1013
        style .cs_set:Np = \@@_notes_style:n #1 ,
1014
        style .value_required:n = true ,
1015
        label-in-tabular .cs_set:Np = \@@_notes_label_in_tabular:n #1 ,
1016
```

```
label-in-tabular .value_required:n = true ,
1017
        label-in-list .cs_set:Np = \@@_notes_label_in_list:n #1 ,
1018
        label-in-list .value_required:n = true ,
        enumitem-keys .code:n =
            \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
1023
                \IfPackageLoadedT { enumitem }
1024
                  { \setlist* [ tabularnotes ] { #1 } }
1026
         } ,
1027
        enumitem-keys .value_required:n = true ,
1028
        enumitem-keys-para .code:n =
            \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
                \IfPackageLoadedT { enumitem }
1033
                  { \setlist* [ tabularnotes* ] { #1 } }
1034
              }
1035
          },
1036
        enumitem-keys-para .value_required:n = true ,
1037
        detect-duplicates .bool_set:N = \l_@@_notes_detect_duplicates_bool ,
1038
        detect-duplicates .default:n = true ,
        unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~notes }
     }
   \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / delimiters }
1042
1043
       max-width .bool_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_max_width_bool ,
1044
       max-width .default:n = true ,
1045
        color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl ,
1046
        color .value_required:n = true ,
     }
```

We begin the construction of the major sets of keys (used by the different user commands and environments).

```
1049 \keys_define:nn { nicematrix }
     {
1050
       NiceMatrixOptions .inherit:n =
1051
          { nicematrix / Global } ,
1052
       NiceMatrixOptions / xdots .inherit:n = nicematrix / xdots ,
       NiceMatrixOptions / rules .inherit:n = nicematrix / rules ,
       NiceMatrixOptions / notes .inherit:n = nicematrix / notes ,
       NiceMatrixOptions / sub-matrix .inherit:n = nicematrix / sub-matrix ,
       SubMatrix / rules .inherit:n = nicematrix / rules ,
1057
       CodeAfter / xdots .inherit:n = nicematrix / xdots ,
1058
       CodeBefore / sub-matrix .inherit:n = nicematrix / sub-matrix ,
1059
       CodeAfter / sub-matrix .inherit:n = nicematrix / sub-matrix ,
1060
       NiceMatrix .inherit:n =
1061
1062
            nicematrix / Global ,
1063
           nicematrix / environments ,
         },
       NiceMatrix / xdots .inherit:n = nicematrix / xdots ,
1066
       NiceMatrix / rules .inherit:n = nicematrix / rules ,
1067
       NiceTabular .inherit:n =
1068
         {
1069
           nicematrix / Global ,
1070
           nicematrix / environments
1071
1072
       NiceTabular / xdots .inherit:n = nicematrix / xdots ,
1073
       NiceTabular / rules .inherit:n = nicematrix / rules ,
       NiceTabular / notes .inherit:n = nicematrix / notes ,
```

```
NiceArray .inherit:n =
1076
1077
            nicematrix / Global ,
            nicematrix / environments ,
          }
       NiceArray / xdots .inherit:n = nicematrix / xdots ,
1081
       NiceArray / rules .inherit:n = nicematrix / rules ,
1082
       pNiceArray .inherit:n =
1083
          {
1084
            nicematrix / Global ,
1085
            nicematrix / environments ,
1086
          },
1087
       pNiceArray / xdots .inherit:n = nicematrix / xdots ,
       pNiceArray / rules .inherit:n = nicematrix / rules ,
1090
```

We finalise the definition of the set of keys "nicematrix / NiceMatrixOptions" with the options specific to \NiceMatrixOptions.

```
1091 \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / NiceMatrixOptions }
     {
1092
       delimiters / color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl ,
1093
       delimiters / color .value_required:n = true ,
1094
       delimiters / max-width .bool_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_max_width_bool ,
1095
       delimiters / max-width .default:n = true ,
1096
       delimiters .code:n = \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / delimiters } { #1 } ,
1097
       delimiters .value_required:n = true ,
1098
       width .dim_set:N = \l_@@_width_dim,
1099
       width .value_required:n = true ,
1100
       last-col .code:n =
1101
         \t! if_empty:nF { #1 }
           { \@@_error:n { last-col~non~empty~for~NiceMatrixOptions } }
            \int_zero:N \l_@@_last_col_int
1104
       small .bool_set:N = \l_@@_small_bool ,
1105
       small .value_forbidden:n = true ,
```

With the option renew-matrix, the environment {matrix} of amsmath and its variants are redefined to behave like the environment {NiceMatrix} and its variants.

```
renew-matrix .code:n = \@@_renew_matrix: ,
renew-matrix .value_forbidden:n = true ,
```

The option exterior-arraycolsep will have effect only in {NiceArray} for those who want to have for {NiceArray} the same behaviour as {array}.

```
exterior-arraycolsep .bool_set:N = \1_@@_exterior_arraycolsep_bool ,
```

If the option columns-width is used, all the columns will have the same width. In \NiceMatrixOptions, the special value auto is not available.

```
columns-width .code:n =
```

We use  $\str_if_eq:nnTF$  which is slightly faster than  $\tl_if_eq:nnTF$ .  $\str_if_eq:ee(TF)$  is faster than  $\str_if_eq:nn(TF)$ .

Usually, an error is raised when the user tries to give the same name to two distincts environments of nicematrix (these names are global and not local to the current TeX scope). However, the option allow-duplicate-names disables this feature.

```
allow-duplicate-names .code:n =

1115 \@@_msg_redirect_name:nn { Duplicate~name } { none } ,

1116 allow-duplicate-names .value_forbidden:n = true ,

1117 notes .code:n = \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / notes } { #1 } ,
```

```
notes .value_required:n = true ,
sub-matrix .code:n = \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / sub-matrix } { #1 } ,
sub-matrix .value_required:n = true ,
sub-matrix .value_required:n = true ,
matrix / columns-type .tl_set:N = \l_@@_columns_type_tl ,
matrix / columns-type .value_required:n = true ,
caption-above .bool_set:N = \l_@@_caption_above_bool ,
caption-above .default:n = true ,
sub-matrix / sub-matrix } { #1 } ,
sub-matrix / sub-matrix / sub-matrix } { #1 } ,
sub-matrix / sub-matrix / sub-matrix } { #1 } ,
sub-matrix / sub-matrix / sub-matrix } { #1 } ,
sub-matrix / sub-matrix / sub-matrix } { #1 } ,
sub-matrix / sub-matrix / sub-matrix } { #1 } ,
sub-matrix / sub-matrix / sub-matrix } { #1 } ,
sub-matrix / sub-matrix / sub-matrix } { #1 } ,
sub-matrix / sub-matrix / sub-matrix / sub-matrix } { #1 } ,
sub-matrix / sub-matrix / sub-matrix / sub-matrix } { #1 } ,
sub-matrix / sub-matrix / sub-matrix / sub-matrix / sub-matrix } { #1 } ,
sub-matrix / sub-matrix /
```

\NiceMatrixOptions is the command of the nicematrix package to fix options at the document level. The scope of these specifications is the current TeX group.

```
\NewDocumentCommand \NiceMatrixOptions { m }
\text{1127} \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / NiceMatrixOptions } { #1 } }
```

We finalise the definition of the set of keys "nicematrix / NiceMatrix". That set of keys will be used by {NiceMatrix}, {pNiceMatrix}, {bNiceMatrix}, etc.

```
1129 \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / NiceMatrix }
1130
       last-col .code:n = \tl_if_empty:nTF { #1 }
                               \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_last_col_without_value_bool
                               \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_col_int { -1 }
1134
1135
                             { \int_set: Nn \l_@@_last_col_int { #1 } } ,
1136
       columns-type .tl_set:N = \l_@@_columns_type_tl ,
       columns-type .value_required:n = true ,
       1 .meta:n = { columns-type = 1 } ,
       r .meta:n = { columns-type = r }
       delimiters / color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl ,
       delimiters / color .value_required:n = true
       delimiters / max-width .bool_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_max_width_bool ,
       delimiters / max-width .default:n = true ,
1144
       delimiters .code:n = \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / delimiters } { #1 } ,
1145
       delimiters .value_required:n = true ,
1146
       small .bool_set:N = \l_@@_small_bool ,
       small .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1148
       unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~NiceMatrix }
1149
```

We finalise the definition of the set of keys "nicematrix / NiceArray" with the options specific to {NiceArray}.

In the environments {NiceArray} and its variants, the option last-col must be used without value because the number of columns of the array is read from the preamble of the array.

```
small .bool_set:N = \l_@@_small_bool ,
       small .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1154
       last-col .code:n = \tl_if_empty:nF { #1 }
                              { \@@_error:n { last-col~non~empty~for~NiceArray } }
1156
                           \int_zero:N \l_@@_last_col_int ,
       r .code:n = \@@_error:n { r~or~l~with~preamble } ,
1158
       1 .code:n = \@@_error:n { r~or~l~with~preamble } ,
1159
       unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~NiceArray }
1160
1162 \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / pNiceArray }
1163
       first-col .code:n = \int_zero:N \l_@@_first_col_int ,
1164
1165
       last-col .code:n = \tl_if_empty:nF { #1 }
                              { \@@_error:n { last-col~non~empty~for~NiceArray } }
1166
```

```
\int_zero:N \l_@@_last_col_int
1167
                             first-row .code:n = \int_zero:N \l_@@_first_row_int
1168
                            delimiters / color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl ,
                            delimiters / color .value_required:n = true ,
                            delimiters / max-width .default:n = true ,
                            \label{eq:delimiters} \mbox{.code:n = $\scriptstyle \end{equation} = \end{equation} \mbox{ delimiters } \mbox{ delimiters } \mbox{ } \mbox
1173
                            delimiters .value_required:n = true ,
1174
                             small .bool_set:N = \l_@@_small_bool ,
1175
                             small .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1176
                            r .code:n = \@@_error:n { r~or~l~with~preamble } ,
1177
                            1 .code:n = \@@_error:n { r~or~l~with~preamble } ,
1178
                            unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~NiceMatrix }
                    }
```

We finalise the definition of the set of keys "nicematrix / NiceTabular" with the options specific to {NiceTabular}.

The dimension width will be used if at least a column of type X is used. If there is no column of type X, an error will be raised.

```
width .code:n = \dim_{\text{set}:Nn } l_@@_{\text{width}} { #1 }
1183
                         \bool_set_true: N \l_@@_width_used_bool ,
1184
1185
        width .value_required:n = true ,
       notes .code:n = \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / notes } { #1 } ,
        tabularnote .tl_gset:N = \g_@@_tabularnote_tl ,
        tabularnote .value_required:n = true ,
        caption .tl_set:N = \l_@@_caption_tl ,
1189
        caption .value_required:n = true ,
1190
        short-caption .tl_set:N = \l_@@_short_caption_tl ,
1191
        short-caption .value_required:n = true ,
1192
       label .tl_set:N = \l_@@_label_tl ,
1193
       label .value_required:n = true ,
1194
        last-col .code:n = \tl_if_empty:nF { #1 }
1195
                              { \@@_error:n { last-col~non~empty~for~NiceArray } }
1196
                            \int_zero:N \l_@@_last_col_int ,
       r .code:n = \@@_error:n { r~or~l~with~preamble } ,
       1 .code:n = \@@_error:n { r~or~l~with~preamble } ,
1199
        unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~NiceTabular }
1200
1201
```

The \CodeAfter (inserted with the key code-after or after the keyword \CodeAfter) may always begin with a list of pairs key=value between square brackets. Here is the corresponding set of keys. We must put the following instructions after the:

36

CodeAfter / sub-matrix .inherit:n = nicematrix / sub-matrix

```
\keys_define:nn { nicematrix / CodeAfter }
1203
       delimiters / color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl ,
1204
       delimiters / color .value_required:n = true ;
1205
       rules .code:n = \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / rules } { #1 } ,
1206
       rules .value_required:n = true ,
1207
       xdots .code:n = \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / xdots } { #1 } ,
1208
       sub-matrix .code:n = \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / sub-matrix } { #1 } ,
1209
       sub-matrix .value_required:n = true ,
       unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~CodeAfter }
     }
1212
```

#### 9 Important code used by {NiceArrayWithDelims}

The pseudo-environment \@@\_cell\_begin:w-\@@\_cell\_end: will be used to format the cells of the array. In the code, the affectations are global because this pseudo-environment will be used in the cells of a \halign (via an environment {array}).

```
1213 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cell_begin:w
1214 {
```

 $\g_00_{cell_after_hook_tl}$  will be set during the composition of the box  $\l_00_{cell_box}$  and will be used *after* the composition in order to modify that box.

```
1215 \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_cell_after_hook_tl
```

At the beginning of the cell, we link \CodeAfter to a command which do begin with \\ (whereas the standard version of \CodeAfter does not).

```
cs_set_eq:NN \CodeAfter \@@_CodeAfter_i:
```

We increment the LaTeX counter jCol, which is the counter of the columns.

```
1217 \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
```

Now, we increment the counter of the rows. We don't do this incrementation in the \everycr because some packages, like arydshln, create special rows in the \halign that we don't want to take into account.

```
\int_compare:nNnT \c@jCol = \c_one_int
| \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_first_col_int = \c_one_int \c@_begin_of_row: }
```

The content of the cell is composed in the box \l\_@0\_cell\_box. The \hbox\_set\_end: corresponding to this \hbox\_set:Nw is in the \@0\_cell\_end:.

```
1220 \hbox_set:Nw \l_@@_cell_box
```

The following command is nullified in the tabulars.

```
1221 \@@_tuning_not_tabular_begin:
1222 \@@_tuning_first_row:
1223 \@@_tuning_last_row:
1224 \g_@@_row_style_tl
1225 }
```

The following command will be nullified unless there is a first row.

Here is a version with the standard syntax of L3.

We will use a version a little more efficient.

The following command will be nullified unless there is a last row and we know its value (ie:  $\log 0 = 1at_row_int > 0$ ).

We will use a version a little more efficient.

A different value will be provided to the following command when the key small is in force.

```
1242 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_tuning_key_small: \prg_do_nothing:
```

The following commands are nullified in the tabulars.

```
1243 \cs_set_nopar:Npn \@@_tuning_not_tabular_begin:
1244 {
1245 \c_math_toggle_token
```

A special value is provided by the following controls sequence when the key small is in force.

The following macro \@@\_begin\_of\_row is usually used in the cell number 1 of the row. However, when the key first-col is used, \@@\_begin\_of\_row is executed in the cell number 0 of the row.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_begin_of_row:
1249
1250
      {
        \int_gincr:N \c@iRow
1251
        \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_dp_ante_last_row_dim \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim
1252
        \dim_gset:Nn \g_00_dp_last_row_dim { \box_dp:N \Carstrutbox }
1253
        \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_ht_last_row_dim { \box_ht:N \@arstrutbox }
1254
        \pgfpicture
        \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
1256
        \pgfcoordinate
1257
          { \ensuremath{\texttt{Q@\_env}: - row - \in \mathbb{N} \ensuremath{\texttt{C@iRow - base}}}
1258
          { \pgfpoint \c_zero_dim { 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } }
1259
        \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
1260
          {
1261
             \pgfnodealias
1262
               { \l_@@_name_str - row - \int_use:N \c@iRow - base }
1263
               { \@@_env: - row - \int_use:N \c@iRow - base }
1264
        \endpgfpicture
```

Remark: If the key recreate-cell-nodes of the \CodeBefore is used, then we will add some lines to that command.

The following code is used in each cell of the array. It actualises quantities that, at the end of the array, will give informations about the vertical dimension of the two first rows and the two last rows. If the user uses the last-row, some lines of code will be dynamically added to this command.

```
1268 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_update_for_first_and_last_row:
1269 {
1270 \int_if_zero:nTF \c@iRow
```

```
{
1271
           \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim
             \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim
             { \dim_max:nn \g_00_ht_row_zero_dim { \box_ht:N \l_00_cell_box } }
         }
1276
         {
           \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow = \c_one_int
1278
1279
                \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_ht_row_one_dim
1280
                  { \dim_max:nn \g_@@_ht_row_one_dim { \box_ht:N \l_@@_cell_box } }
1281
1282
         }
1283
     }
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rotate_cell_box:
       \box_rotate:Nn \l_@@_cell_box { 90 }
1287
       \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_rotate_c_bool
1288
1289
           \hbox_set:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
1290
             {
1291
                \c_math_toggle_token
1292
                \vcenter { \box_use:N \l_@@_cell_box }
1293
                \c_math_toggle_token
1294
1295
         }
           \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int
                \vbox_set_top:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
1300
                  {
1301
                    \vbox_to_zero:n { }
1302
                    \skip_vertical:n { - \box_ht:N \@arstrutbox + 0.8 ex }
1303
                    \box_use:N \l_@@_cell_box
1304
1305
       \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_rotate_bool
       \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_rotate_c_bool
1309
     }
1311
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_adjust_size_box:
     {
       \dim_compare:nNnT \g_@@_blocks_wd_dim > \c_zero_dim
1314
           \box_set_wd:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
             { \displaystyle \mbox{dim_max:nn { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } \g_@@_blocks_wd_dim }
            \dim_gzero:N \g_@@_blocks_wd_dim
1317
       \dim_compare:nNnT \g_@@_blocks_dp_dim > \c_zero_dim
1319
           \box_set_dp:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
             { \dim_max:nn { \box_dp:N \l_@@_cell_box } \g_@@_blocks_dp_dim }
           \dim_gzero:N \g_@@_blocks_dp_dim
         }
1324
       \dim_compare:nNnT \g_@@_blocks_ht_dim > \c_zero_dim
1325
1326
           \box_set_ht:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
             { \dim_max:nn { \box_ht:N \l_@@_cell_box } \g_@@_blocks_ht_dim }
1328
           \dim_gzero:N \g_@@_blocks_ht_dim
1329
         }
1330
     }
1332 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cell_end:
```

The following command is nullified in the tabulars.

The token list \g\_@0\_cell\_after\_hook\_tl is (potentially) set during the composition of the box \l\_@0\_cell\_box and is used now after the composition in order to modify that box.

```
\g_@@_cell_after_hook_tl

\ldotsol_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool \@@_rotate_cell_box:

\ldotsol_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool \@@_rotate_cell_box:

\ldotsol_id=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ldotsol=\ld
```

We want to compute in \g\_@@\_max\_cell\_width\_dim the width of the widest cell of the array (except the cells of the "first column" and the "last column").

```
1347 \@@_update_max_cell_width:
```

The following computations are for the "first row" and the "last row".

```
1348 \@@_update_for_first_and_last_row:
```

If the cell is empty, or may be considered as if, we must not create the PGF node, for two reasons:

- it's a waste of time since such a node would be rather pointless;
- we test the existence of these nodes in order to determine whether a cell is empty when we search the extremities of a dotted line.

However, it's very difficult to determine whether a cell is empty. Up to now we use the following technic:

- for the columns of type p, m, b, V (of varwidth) or X, we test whether the cell is syntactically empty with \@@\_test\_if\_empty: and \@@\_test\_if\_empty\_for\_S:
- if the width of the box \l\_@@\_cell\_box (created with the content of the cell) is equal to zero, we consider the cell as empty (however, this is not perfect since the user may have used a \rlap, \lap, \clap or a \mathclap of mathtools).
- the cells with a command \Ldots or \Cdots, \Vdots, etc., should also be considered as empty; if nullify-dots is in force, there would be nothing to do (in this case the previous commands only write an instruction in a kind of \CodeAfter); however, if nullify-dots is not in force, a phantom of \ldots, \cdots, \vdots is inserted and its width is not equal to zero; that's why these commands raise a boolean \g\_@@\_empty\_cell\_bool and we begin by testing this boolean.

```
\bool_if:NTF \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
1349
          { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box }
1350
1351
            \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_not_empty_cell_bool
1352
              \@@_node_for_cell:
1353
              {
1354
                 \dim_compare:nNnTF { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } > \c_zero_dim
                   \@@_node_for_cell:
                   { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box }
1357
              }
1358
1359
        \int_compare:nNnT \c@jCol > \g_@@_col_total_int
1360
          { \int_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_col_total_int \c@jCol }
1361
        \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
1362
        \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_not_empty_cell_bool
1363
1364
     }
```

The following command will be nullified in our redefinition of \multicolumn.

The following variant of  $\ensuremath{\mbox{QQ\_cell\_end:}}$  is only for the columns of type  $w\{s\}\{...\}$  or  $W\{s\}\{...\}$  (which use the horizontal alignment key s of  $\mbox{\mbox{makebox}}$ ).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cell_end_for_w_s:
      {
1371
        \@@_math_toggle:
1372
        \hbox_set_end:
1373
        \bool_if:NF \g_@@_rotate_bool
1374
1375
             \hbox_set:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
                 \mbox [ \l_00_col_width_dim ] [ s ]
1379
                    { \hbox_unpack_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box }
1380
1381
        \00_{cell\_end\_i}:
1382
1383
   \pgfset
1384
1385
        nicematrix / cell-node /.style =
1386
1387
           inner~sep = \c_zero_dim ,
           minimum~width = \c_zero_dim
1389
1390
      }
1391
```

The following command creates the PGF name of the node with, of course, \l\_@@\_cell\_box as the content.

```
1392
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_node_for_cell:
1393
1394
        \pgfpicture
        \pgfsetbaseline \c_zero_dim
        \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
        \pgfset { nicematrix / cell-node }
1397
        \pgfnode
1398
          { rectangle }
1399
          { base }
1400
1401
```

The following instruction \set@color has been added on 2022/10/06. It's necessary only with Xe-LaTeX and not with the other engines (we don't know why).

```
\set@color
1402
            \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box
1403
          }
1404
          { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
1405
          { \l_@@_pgf_node_code_tl }
1406
        \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
1407
          {
1408
            \pgfnodealias
1409
              { \l_@@_name_str - \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
1410
              { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
1411
1412
1413
        \endpgfpicture
     }
1414
```

As its name says, the following command is a patch for the command \@@\_node\_for\_cell:. This patch will be appended on the left of \@@\_node\_for\_the\_cell: when the construction of the cell nodes (of the form (i-j)) in the \CodeBefore is required.

I don't know why the following adjustement is needed when the compilation is done with XeLaTeX or with the classical way latex, divps, ps2pdf (or Adobe Distiller). However, it seems to work.

```
1426
                   }
1427
                 \box_use:N \l_@@_cell_box
                 \box_move_down:nn { \box_dp:N \l_@@_cell_box }
                 \hbox_overlap_left:n
                   {
1431
                      \pgfsys@markposition
1432
                        { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol - SE }
1433
1434
1435
               }
1436
          }
1437
      }
1438
```

We have no explanation for the different behaviour between the TeX engines...

The second argument of the following command \@@\_instruction\_of\_type:nnn defined below is the type of the instruction (Cdots, Vdots, Ddots, etc.). The third argument is the list of options. This command writes in the corresponding \g\_@@\_type\_lines\_tl the instruction which will actually draw the line after the construction of the matrix.

For example, for the following matrix,

```
\begin{pNiceMatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
5 & \Cdots & & 6 \\
7 & \Cdots[color=red] \\end{pNiceMatrix}
\the content of \g_@0_Cdots_lines_tl will be:
\\@0_draw_Cdots:nnn \{2\{2\}{\}}\\\@0_draw_Cdots:nnn \{3\{2\}{\}}\{color=red}
```

The first argument is a boolean which indicates whether you must put the instruction on the left or on the right on the list of instructions (with consequences for the parallelisation of the diagonal lines).

```
1445 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_instruction_of_type:nnn #1 #2 #3
1446 {
1447 \bool_if:nTF { #1 } \tl_gput_left:ce \tl_gput_right:ce
```

```
{ g_@@_ #2 _ lines _ tl }
1448
            \use:c { @@ _ draw _ #2 : nnn }
              { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
              { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
              { \exp_not:n { #3 } }
1453
         }
1454
     }
1455
   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_array:n { o }
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_array:n
     {
1458
         \begin{macrocode}
1459 %
        \dim_set:Nn \col@sep
1460
          { \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_tabular_bool \tabcolsep \arraycolsep }
        \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_tabular_width_dim = \c_zero_dim
1462
          { \cs_set_nopar:Npn \@halignto { } }
1463
          { \cs_set_nopar:Npe \@halignto { to \dim_use:N \l_@@_tabular_width_dim } }
1464
```

It colortbl is loaded, \Otabarray has been redefined to incorporate \CTOstart.

#### 1465 \@tabarray

\l\_@@\_baseline\_tl may have the value t, c or b. However, if the value is b, we compose the \array (of array) with the option t and the right translation will be done further. Remark that \str\_if\_eq:eeTF is fully expandable and we need something fully expandable here. \str\_if\_eq:ee(TF) is faster than \str\_if\_eq:nn(TF).

```
1466  [\str_if_eq:eeTF \l_@@_baseline_tl c c t ]
1467 }
```

We keep in memory the standard version of \ialign because we will redefine \ialign in the environment {NiceArrayWithDelims} but restore the standard version for use in the cells of the array. However, since version 2.6a (version for the Tagging Project), array uses \ar@ialign instead of \ialign. In that case, of course, you do a saving of \ar@ialign.

```
1468 \bool_if:NTF \c_@@_tagging_array_bool
       { \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_ar@ialign: \ar@ialign }
       { \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_ialign: \ialign }
The following command creates a row node (and not a row of nodes!).
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_create_row_node:
 1472
       {
         \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow > \g_@@_last_row_node_int
 1473
 1474
             \int_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_last_row_node_int \c@iRow
 1475
             \@@_create_row_node_i:
 1476
 1477
 1478
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_create_row_node_i:
The \hbox:n (or \hbox) is mandatory.
 1481
         \hbox
           {
 1482
             \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool
 1483
 1484
                  \vtop
 1485
                    {
 1486
                      \skip_vertical:N 0.5\arrayrulewidth
 1487
                      \pgfsys@markposition
 1488
                        { \@@_env: - row - \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } }
 1489
                       \ skip_vertical:N -0.5\arrayrulewidth
                }
             \pgfpicture
```

```
\pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
            \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - row - \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } }
              { \pgfpoint \c_zero_dim { - 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } }
            \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
              {
                \pgfnodealias
                  { \l_@@_name_str - row - \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } }
1500
                  { \@@_env: - row - \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } }
1501
1502
            \endpgfpicture
1503
1504
     }
1505
```

The following must *not* be protected because it begins with \noalign.

```
1506 \cs_new:Npn \@@_everycr: { \noalign { \@@_everycr_i: } }
```

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_everycr_i:
1508
        \bool_if:NT \c_@@_testphase_table_bool
1509
1510
            \tbl_if_row_was_started:T { \UseTaggingSocket { tbl / row / end } }
1511
            \tbl_update_cell_data_for_next_row:
1512
         }
        \int_gzero:N \c@jCol
        \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_after_col_zero_bool
        \bool_if:NF \g_@@_row_of_col_done_bool
1516
1517
            \@@_create_row_node:
```

We don't draw now the rules of the key hlines (or hvlines) but we reserve the vertical space for theses rules (the rules will be drawn by PGF).

The counter  $\colon Colon Row$  has the value -1 only if there is a "first row" and that we are before that "first row", i.e. just before the beginning of the array.

When the key renew-dots is used, the following code will be executed.

```
\cs_set_eq:NN \dots \@@_Ldots
 1544
          \cs_set_eq:NN \hdotsfor \@@_Hdotsfor:
 1545
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_color_inside:
 1547
 1548
          \bool_if:NF \l_@@_color_inside_bool
 1549
 1550
            {
We will issue an error only during the first run.
              \bool_if:NF \g_@@_aux_found_bool
 1551
 1552
                { \@@_error:n { without~color-inside } }
 1553
       }
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_redefine_everycr:
 1555
       { \everycr { \@@_everycr: } }
     \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
 1557
 1558
         \IfPackageLoadedT { colortbl }
 1550
 1560
              \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_redefine_everycr:
 1561
 1562
                   \CT@everycr
 1563
                     {
 1564
                       \noalign { \cs_gset_eq:NN \CT@row@color \prg_do_nothing: }
 1565
                       \@@_everycr:
                }
           }
 1569
       }
```

If booktabs is loaded, we have to patch the macro \@BTnormal which is a macro of booktabs. The macro \@BTnormal draws an horizontal rule but it occurs after a vertical skip done by a low level TeX command. When this macro \@BTnormal occurs, the row node has yet been inserted by nicematrix before the vertical skip (and thus, at a wrong place). That why we decide to create a new row node (for the same row). We patch the macro \@BTnormal to create this row node. This new row node will overwrite the previous definition of that row node and we have managed to avoid the error messages of that redefinition <sup>4</sup>.

The box \@arstrutbox is a box constructed in the beginning of the environment {array}. The construction of that box takes into account the current value of \arraystretch<sup>5</sup> and \extrarowheight (of array). That box is inserted (via \@arstrut) in the beginning of each row of the array. That's why we use the dimensions of that box to initialize the variables which will be the dimensions of the potential first and last row of the environment. This initialization must be done after the creation of \@arstrutbox and that's why we do it in the \ialign.

```
1580 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_some_initialization:
1581 {
1582 \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim { \box_dp:N \@arstrutbox }
```

 $<sup>^4\</sup>mathrm{cf.}$  \nicematrix@redefine@check@rerun

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>The option small of nicematrix changes (among others) the value of \arraystretch. This is done, of course, before the call of {array}.

```
\dim_gset:\n \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim { \box_ht:\n \@arstrutbox }
\dim_gset_eq:\n\ \g_@@_ht_row_one_dim \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim
\dim_gzero:\n \g_@@_dp_ante_last_row_dim
\dim_gset:\n\ \g_@@_ht_last_row_dim { \box_ht:\n \@arstrutbox }
\dim_gset:\n\ \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim { \box_dp:\n \@arstrutbox }
\dim_gset:\n \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim { \box_dp:\n \@arstrutbox }
```

The following code \@@\_pre\_array\_ii: is used in {NiceArrayWithDelims}. It exists as a standalone macro only for legibility.

```
1589 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_pre_array_ii:
1590 {
```

The number of letters X in the preamble of the array.

```
\int_gzero:N \g_@@_total_X_weight_int

1592 \@@_expand_clist:N \l_@@_hlines_clist
1593 \@@_expand_clist:N \l_@@_vlines_clist
1594 \@@_patch_booktabs:
1595 \box_clear_new:N \l_@@_cell_box
1596 \normalbaselines
```

If the option small is used, we have to do some tuning. In particular, we change the value of \arraystretch (this parameter is used in the construction of \@arstrutbox in the beginning of {array}).

```
1597
        \bool_if:NT \l_@@_small_bool
 1598
            \cs_set_nopar:Npn \arraystretch { 0.47 }
 1599
            \dim_set:Nn \arraycolsep { 1.45 pt }
 1600
By default, \@@_tuning_key_small: is no-op.
            \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_tuning_key_small: \scriptstyle
 1601
 1602
        \bool_if:NT \g_@@_recreate_cell_nodes_bool
 1603
 1604
            \tl_put_right:Nn \@@_begin_of_row:
 1605
                \pgfsys@markposition
                  }
          }
 1610
```

The environment {array} uses internally the command \ialign. We change the definition of \ialign for several reasons. In particular, \ialign sets \everycr to { } and we need to have to change the value of \everycr.

After its first use, the definition of \ar@ialign will revert automatically to its default definition. With this programmation, we will have, in the cells of the array, a clean version of \ar@ialign.

```
\text{\lambda_cs_set_eq:NN \ar@ialign \@@_old_ar@ialign:
\text{\lambda_logn} \text{\la
```

The following part will be deleted when we will delete the boolean \c\_@@\_tagging\_array\_bool (when we consider the version 2.6a of array is required).

We keep in memory the old versions or \ldots, \cdots, etc. only because we use them inside \phantom commands in order that the new commands \Ldots, \Cdots, etc. give the same spacing (except when the option nullify-dots is used).

```
\cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_ldots \ldots
1634
       \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_cdots \cdots
       \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_vdots \vdots
1635
       \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_ddots \ddots
       \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_iddots \iddots
       \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_standard_cline_bool
         { \cs_set_eq:NN \cline \@@_standard_cline }
1639
         { \cs_set_eq:NN \cline \@@_cline }
1640
       \cs_set_eq:NN \Ldots \@@_Ldots
1641
       \cs_set_eq:NN \Cdots \@@_Cdots
1642
       \cs_set_eq:NN \Vdots \@@_Vdots
1643
       \cs_set_eq:NN \Ddots \@@_Ddots
1644
       \cs_set_eq:NN \Iddots \@@_Iddots
1645
       \cs_set_eq:NN \Hline \@@_Hline:
       \cs_set_eq:NN \Hspace \@@_Hspace:
       \cs_set_eq:NN \Hdotsfor \@@_Hdotsfor:
       \cs_set_eq:NN \Vdotsfor \@@_Vdotsfor:
       \cs_set_eq:NN \Block \@@_Block:
       \cs_set_eq:NN \rotate \@@_rotate:
       \cs_set_eq:NN \OnlyMainNiceMatrix \@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix:n
1652
       \cs_set_eq:NN \dotfill \@@_dotfill:
1653
       \cs_set_eq:NN \CodeAfter \@@_CodeAfter:
1654
       \cs_set_eq:NN \diagbox \@@_diagbox:nn
1655
       \cs_set_eq:NN \NotEmpty \@@_NotEmpty:
1656
       \cs_set_eq:NN \RowStyle \@@_RowStyle:n
       \seq_map_inline: Nn \l_@@_custom_line_commands_seq
         { \cs_set_eq:cc { ##1 } { nicematrix - ##1 } }
1659
       \cs_set_eq:NN \cellcolor \@@_cellcolor_tabular
1660
       \cs_set_eq:NN \rowcolor \@@_rowcolor_tabular
1661
       \cs_set_eq:NN \rowcolors \@@_rowcolors_tabular
1662
       \cs_set_eq:NN \rowlistcolors \@@_rowlistcolors_tabular
1663
       \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_first_row_int > \c_zero_int
1664
         { \cs_set_eq:NN \00_tuning_first_row: \prg_do_nothing: }
1665
       \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_row_int < \c_zero_int
1666
         { \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_tuning_last_row: \prg_do_nothing: }
       \bool_if:NT \l_@@_renew_dots_bool \@@_renew_dots:
```

We redefine \multicolumn and, since we want \multicolumn to be available in the potential environments {tabular} nested in the environments of nicematrix, we patch {tabular} to go back to the original definition. A \hook\_gremove\_code:nn will be put in \@@\_after\_array:.

If there is one or several commands \tabularnote in the caption specified by the key caption and if that caption has to be composed above the tabular, we have now that information because it has been written in the aux file at a previous run. We use that information to start counting the tabular

notes in the main array at the right value (we remember that the caption will be composed after the array!).

The sequence  $g_00_{multicolumn_cells_seq}$  will contain the list of the cells of the array where a command  $\{multicolumn_n\}\{...\}$  with n > 1 is issued. In  $g_00_{multicolumn_sizes_seq}$ , the "sizes" (that is to say the values of n) correspondant will be stored. These lists will be used for the creation of the "medium nodes" (if they are created).

```
\label{eq:commutation} $$  \seq_gclear: \mathbb{N} \geq 0_multicolumn_cells_seq $$  \seq_gclear: \mathbb{N} \geq 0_multicolumn_sizes_seq $$  \
```

The counter \c@iRow will be used to count the rows of the array (its incrementation will be in the first cell of the row).

```
\int_gset:Nn \c@iRow { \l_@@_first_row_int - 1 }
```

At the end of the environment {array}, \c@iRow will be the total number de rows.

\g\_@@\_row\_total\_int will be the number or rows excepted the last row (if \l\_@@\_last\_row\_bool has been raised with the option last-row).

```
\int_gzero_new:N \g_@@_row_total_int
```

The counter \c@jCol will be used to count the columns of the array. Since we want to know the total number of columns of the matrix, we also create a counter \g\_@@\_col\_total\_int. These counters are updated in the command \@@\_cell\_begin:w executed at the beginning of each cell.

```
\int_gzero_new:N \g_@@_col_total_int

\cs_set_eq:NN \@ifnextchar \new@ifnextchar

\bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
```

During the construction of the array, the instructions \Cdots, \Ldots, etc. will be written in token lists \g\_@@\_Cdots\_lines\_tl, etc. which will be executed after the construction of the array.

This is the end of \@@\_pre\_array\_ii:.

The command \@@\_pre\_array: will be executed after analyse of the keys of the environment.

We recall that \l\_@@\_last\_row\_int and \l\_@@\_last\_column\_int are *not* the numbers of the last row and last column of the array. There are only the values of the keys last-row and last-column (maybe the user has provided erroneous values). The meaning of that counters does not change during the environment of nicematrix. There is only a slight adjustment: if the user have used one

of those keys without value, we provide now the right value as read on the aux file (of course, it's possible only after the first compilation).

If there is an exterior row, we patch a command used in \@@\_cell\_begin:w in order to keep track of some dimensions needed to the construction of that "last row".

```
\int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_row_int > { -2 }
1715
        \tl_put_right:Nn \@@_update_for_first_and_last_row:
1716
           \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_ht_last_row_dim
1718
            1719
           \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim
1720
            }
     \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_cols_vlism_seq
1724
1725
     \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_submatrix_seq
```

Now the \CodeBefore.

```
\bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool \@@_exec_code_before:
```

The value of \g\_@@\_pos\_of\_blocks\_seq has been written on the aux file and loaded before the (potential) execution of the \CodeBefore. Now, we clear that variable because it will be reconstructed during the creation of the array.

```
1727 \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
Idem for other sequences written on the aux file.
1728 \seq_gclear_new:N \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq
1729 \seq_gclear_new:N \g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq
```

The command \create\_row\_node: will create a row-node (and not a row of nodes!). However, at the end of the array we construct a "false row" (for the col-nodes) and it interfers with the construction of the last row-node of the array. We don't want to create such row-node twice (to avaid warnings or, maybe, errors). That's why the command \@@\_create\_row\_node: will use the following counter to avoid such construction.

```
\lambda_int_gset:Nn \g_@@_last_row_node_int { -2 } The value -2 is important.
```

The code in \@@\_pre\_array\_ii: is used only here.

```
1731 \@@_pre_array_ii:
```

The array will be composed in a box (named \l\_@@\_the\_array\_box) because we have to do manipulations concerning the potential exterior rows.

```
\box_clear_new:N \l_@@_the_array_box
```

We compute the width of both delimiters. We remind that, when the environment {NiceArray} is used, it's possible to specify the delimiters in the preamble (eg [ccc]).

```
\dim_zero_new:N \l_@@_left_delim_dim \dim_zero_new:N \l_@@_right_delim_dim \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_delims_bool \
1736 \{
```

The command \bBigg@ is a command of amsmath.

```
\hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box { $ \bBigg@ 5 \g_@@_left_delim_tl $ }
1737
            \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_left_delim_dim { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box }
1738
           \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box { $ \bBigg@ 5 \g_@@_right_delim_tl $ }
1739
            \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_right_delim_dim { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box }
1740
         }
         {
            \dim_gset:Nn \l_@@_left_delim_dim
               { 2 \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_tabular_bool \tabcolsep \arraycolsep }
1744
            \dim_gset_eq:NN \l_@@_right_delim_dim \l_@@_left_delim_dim
1745
1746
```

Here is the beginning of the box which will contain the array. The \hbox\_set\_end: corresponding to this \hbox\_set:Nw will be in the second part of the environment (and the closing \c\_math\_toggle\_token also).

```
\hbox_set:Nw \l_@@_the_array_box
1747
        \bool_if:NT \c_@@_testphase_table_bool
1748
          { \UseTaggingSocket { tbl / hmode / begin } }
1749
        \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_left_margin_dim
        \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_extra_left_margin_dim
1751
        \c_math_toggle_token
        \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_light_syntax_bool
1753
          { \use:c { @@-light-syntax } }
1754
          { \use:c { @@-normal-syntax } }
1755
     }
1756
```

The following command \@@\_CodeBefore\_Body:w will be used when the keyword \CodeBefore is present at the beginning of the environment.

We go on with \@@\_pre\_array: which will (among other) execute the \CodeBefore (specified in the key code-before or after the keyword \CodeBefore). By definition, the \CodeBefore must be executed before the body of the array...

```
1764 \@@_pre_array:
1765 }
```

## 10 The \CodeBefore

The following command will be executed if the \CodeBefore has to be actually executed (that command will be used only once and is present alone only for legibility).

```
1766 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_pre_code_before:
1767 {
```

First, we give values to the LaTeX counters iRow and jCol. We remind that, in the \CodeBefore (and in the \CodeAfter) they represent the numbers of rows and columns of the array (without the potential last row and last column). The value of \g\_@@\_row\_total\_int is the number of the last row (with potentially a last exterior row) and \g\_@@\_col\_total\_int is the number of the last column (with potentially a last exterior column).

```
\int_set:Nn \c@iRow { \seq_item:Nn \g_@@_size_seq 2 }

int_set:Nn \c@jCol { \seq_item:Nn \g_@@_size_seq 5 }

int_set_eq:NN \g_@@_row_total_int { \seq_item:Nn \g_@@_size_seq 3 }

int_set_eq:NN \g_@@_col_total_int { \seq_item:Nn \g_@@_size_seq 6 }
```

Now, we will create all the col nodes and row nodes with the informations written in the aux file. You use the technique described in the page 1229 of pgfmanual.pdf, version 3.1.4b.

```
\pgfsys@markposition { \@@_env: - position }
         \pgfsys@getposition { \@@_env: - position } \@@_picture_position:
 1774
         \pgfpicture
         \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
First, the recreation of the row nodes.
         \int_step_inline:nnn \l_00_first_row_int { \g_00_row_total_int + 1 }
 1776
             \pgfsys@getposition { \@@_env: - row - ##1 } \@@_node_position:
             \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - row - ##1 }
 1779
               { \pgfpointdiff \@@_picture_position: \@@_node_position: }
 1780
 1781
Now, the recreation of the col nodes.
         \int_step_inline:nnn \l_00_first_col_int { \g_00_col_total_int + 1 }
 1783
             \pgfsys@getposition { \@@_env: - col - ##1 } \@@_node_position:
 1784
             \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - col - ##1 }
 1785
               { \pgfpointdiff \@@_picture_position: \@@_node_position: }
 1786
```

Now, you recreate the diagonal nodes by using the row nodes and the col nodes.

```
1788 \@@_create_diag_nodes:
```

1787

Now, the creation of the cell nodes (i-j), and, maybe also the "medium nodes" and the "large nodes".

```
\lambda \bool_if:NT \g_@@_recreate_cell_nodes_bool \@@_recreate_cell_nodes:
| \text{ \quad \qquad \qq \quad \quad \quad \quad \qqq \quad \quad \quad \qqq \qquad \quad \quad \
```

Now, the recreation of the nodes of the blocks which have a name.

```
\@@_create_blocks_nodes:
1791
        \IfPackageLoadedT { tikz }
1792
1793
            \tikzset
1795
                every~picture / .style =
1796
                   { overlay , name~prefix = \@@_env: - }
1797
1798
          }
1799
        \cs_set_eq:NN \cellcolor \@@_cellcolor
1800
        \cs_set_eq:NN \rectanglecolor \@@_rectanglecolor
1801
        \cs_set_eq:NN \roundedrectanglecolor \@@_roundedrectanglecolor
1802
        \cs_set_eq:NN \rowcolor \@@_rowcolor
1804
        \cs_set_eq:NN \rowcolors \@@_rowcolors
        \cs_set_eq:NN \rowlistcolors \@@_rowlistcolors
1805
1806
        \cs_set_eq:NN \arraycolor \@@_arraycolor
        \cs_set_eq:NN \columncolor \@@_columncolor
1807
        \cs_set_eq:NN \chessboardcolors \@@_chessboardcolors
1808
        \cs_set_eq:NN \SubMatrix \@@_SubMatrix_in_code_before
1809
        \cs_set_eq:NN \ShowCellNames \@@_ShowCellNames
1810
        \cs_set_eq:NN \TikzEveryCell \@@_TikzEveryCell
1811
1812
     }
```

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_exec_code_before:
1814 {
1815 \seq_gclear_new:N \g_@@_colors_seq
```

The sequence \g\_@@\_colors\_seq will always contain as first element the special color nocolor: when that color is used, no color will be applied in the corresponding cells by the other coloring commands of nicematrix.

```
\@@_add_to_colors_seq:nn { { nocolor } } { }

1817    \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_recreate_cell_nodes_bool
1818    \group_begin:
```

We compose the \CodeBefore in math mode in order to nullify the spaces put by the user between instructions in the \CodeBefore.

```
\bool_if:NT \l_@@_tabular_bool \c_math_toggle_token
```

The following code is a security for the case the user has used babel with the option spanish: in that case, the characters < (de code ASCCI 60) and > are activated and Tikz is not able to solve the problem (even with the Tikz library babel).

```
\int_compare:nNnT { \char_value_catcode:n { 60 } } = { 13 }

{ \@@_rescan_for_spanish:N \l_@@_code_before_tl }
```

Here is the \CodeBefore. The construction is a bit complicated because \g\_@@\_pre\_code\_before\_tl may begin with keys between square brackets. Moreover, after the analyze of those keys, we sometimes have to decide to do not execute the rest of \g\_@@\_pre\_code\_before\_tl (when it is asked for the creation of cell nodes in the \CodeBefore). That's why we use a \q\_stop: it will be used to discard the rest of \g\_@@\_pre\_code\_before\_tl.

```
\exp_last_unbraced:No \@@_CodeBefore_keys:
\g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
```

Now, all the cells which are specified to be colored by instructions in the \CodeBefore will actually be colored. It's a two-stages mechanism because we want to draw all the cells with the same color at the same time to absolutely avoid thin white lines in some PDF viewers.

```
1824
           \@@_actually_color:
1825
           \l_@@_code_before_tl
1826
           \q_stop
         \bool_if:NT \l_@@_tabular_bool \c_math_toggle_token
1827
         \group_end:
1828
         \bool_if:NT \g_@@_recreate_cell_nodes_bool
1829
           { \tl_put_left:Nn \@@_node_for_cell: \@@_patch_node_for_cell: }
1830
      }
1831
    \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / CodeBefore }
1833
         create-cell-nodes .bool_gset:N = \g_@@_recreate_cell_nodes_bool ,
         create-cell-nodes .default:n = true ,
1835
         sub-matrix .code:n = \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / sub-matrix } { #1 } ,
1836
         sub-matrix .value_required:n = true ,
1837
         \label{eq:delimiters_color_tl} \mbox{delimiters} \ / \ \mbox{color} \ . \mbox{tl\_set:} \mbox{N} \ = \label{eq:ll_general} \mbox{ll_geo} \mbox{delimiters} \ \_ \mbox{color_tl} \ ,
1838
        delimiters / color .value_required:n = true ,
1839
         unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~CodeBefore }
1840
1841
    \NewDocumentCommand \@@_CodeBefore_keys: { 0 { } }
1843
         \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / CodeBefore } { #1 }
1844
         \@@_CodeBefore:w
1845
      }
1846
```

We have extracted the options of the keyword \CodeBefore in order to see whether the key create-cell-nodes has been used. Now, you can execute the rest of the \CodeBefore, excepted, of course, if we are in the first compilation.

```
1847 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_CodeBefore:w #1 \q_stop
1848 {
```

By default, if the user uses the \CodeBefore, only the col nodes, row nodes and diag nodes are available in that \CodeBefore. With the key create-cell-nodes, the cell nodes, that is to say the nodes of the form (i-j) (but not the extra nodes) are also available because those nodes also are recreated and that recreation is done by the following command.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_recreate_cell_nodes:
        \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int
1857
1858
            \pgfsys@getposition { \@@_env: - ##1 - base } \@@_node_position:
1859
            \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - row - ##1 - base }
1860
              { \pgfpointdiff \@@_picture_position: \@@_node_position: }
1861
            \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int
1862
              {
1863
                \cs_if_exist:cT
1864
                   { pgf @ sys @ pdf @ mark @ pos @ \@@_env: - ##1 - ####1 - NW }
                     \pgfsys@getposition
                       { \@@_env: - ##1 - ####1 - NW }
                       \@@_node_position:
                     \pgfsys@getposition
                       { \@@_env: - ##1 - ####1 - SE }
1871
                       \@@_node_position_i:
1872
                     \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnn
1873
                       { \@@_env: - ##1 - ####1 }
1874
                       { \pgfpointdiff \@@_picture_position: \@@_node_position: }
1875
                       { \pgfpointdiff \@@_picture_position: \@@_node_position_i: }
                  }
              }
1878
          }
1879
        \int_step_inline:nn \c@iRow
1880
1881
          {
            \pgfnodealias
1882
              { \00_env: - ##1 - last }
1883
              { \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
1884
1885
          }
1886
        \int_step_inline:nn \c@jCol
          {
            \pgfnodealias
              { \@@_env: - last - ##1 }
              { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \c@iRow - ##1 }
1890
1891
        \@@_create_extra_nodes:
1892
1893
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \00_create_blocks_nodes:
1894
1895
        \pgfpicture
1896
        \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
1897
        \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
1898
        \seq_map_inline: Nn \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
          { \@@_create_one_block_node:nnnnn ##1 }
        \endpgfpicture
1901
     }
1902
```

The following command is called \@@\_create\_one\_block\_node:nnnnn but, in fact, it creates a node only if the last argument (#5) which is the name of the block, is not empty.<sup>6</sup>

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_create_one_block_node:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
1904
        \tl_if_empty:nF { #5 }
1905
            \@@_qpoint:n { col - #2 }
            \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@x
            \@@_qpoint:n { #1 }
1909
            \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@y
1910
            \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { #4 + 1 } }
1911
            \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@x
1912
            \@@_qpoint:n { \int_eval:n { #3 + 1 } }
1913
            \dim_set_eq:NN \1_@@_tmpd_dim \pgf@y
1914
            \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnnn
1915
              { \@@_env: - #5 }
1916
              { \dim_use:N \l_tmpa_dim }
              { \dim_use:N \l_tmpb_dim }
              { \dim_use:N \l_@@_tmpc_dim }
1919
              { \dim_use:N \l_@@_tmpd_dim }
         }
1921
     }
1922
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_for_revtex:
1923
1924
        \cs_set_eq:NN \@addamp \@addamp@LaTeX
1925
        \cs_set_eq:NN \insert@column \insert@column@array
1926
        \cs_set_eq:NN \@classx \@classx@array
1927
        \cs_set_eq:NN \@xarraycr \@xarraycr@array
        \cs_set_eq:NN \@arraycr \@arraycr@array
        \cs_set_eq:NN \@xargarraycr \@xargarraycr@array
        \cs_set_eq:NN \array \array@array
1931
        \cs_set_eq:NN \@array \@array@array
1932
        \cs_set_eq:NN \@tabular \@tabular@array
1933
        \cs_set_eq:NN \@mkpream \@mkpream@array
1934
        \cs_set_eq:NN \endarray \endarray@array
1935
        \cs_set:Npn \Otabarray { \Oifnextchar [ { \Oarray } { \Oarray [ c ] } }
1936
        \cs_set:Npn \endtabular { \endarray $\egroup} % $
1937
     }
1938
```

# 11 The environment {NiceArrayWithDelims}

The aim of the following \bgroup (the corresponding \egroup is, of course, at the end of the environment) is to be able to put an exposant to a matrix in a mathematical formula.

1945

\bgroup

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup>Moreover, there is also in the list \g\_@@\_pos\_of\_blocks\_seq the positions of the dotted lines (created by \Cdots, etc.) and, for these entries, there is, of course, no name (the fifth component is empty).

```
\tl_gset:Nn \g_00_right_delim_tl { #2 }
        \tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_user_preamble_t1 { #4 }
        \tl_if_empty:NT \g_@@_user_preamble_tl { \@@_fatal:n { empty~preamble } }
        \int_gzero:N \g_@@_block_box_int
        \label{last_col_dim_zero:N g_00_width_last_col_dim} $$ \dim_{zero:N g_00_width_last_col_dim} $$
        \dim_zero:N \g_@@_width_first_col_dim
        \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_row_of_col_done_bool
1953
        \str_if_empty:NT \g_@@_name_env_str
1954
          { \str_gset:Nn \g_00_name_env_str { NiceArrayWithDelims } }
1955
        \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_tabular_bool
1956
1957
          \mode_leave_vertical:
          \@@_test_if_math_mode:
        \bool_if:NT \l_@@_in_env_bool { \@@_fatal:n { Yet~in~env } }
        \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_in_env_bool
```

The command \CT@arc@ contains the instruction of color for the rules of the array. This command is used by \CT@arc@ but we use it also for compatibility with colortbl. But we want also to be able to use color for the rules of the array when colortbl is not loaded. That's why we do the following instruction which is in the patch of the beginning of arrays done by colortbl. Of course, we restore the value of \CT@arc@ at the end of our environment.

```
1961 \cs_gset_eq:NN \00_old_CT0arc0 \CT0arc0
```

We deactivate Tikz externalization because we will use PGF pictures with the options overlay and remember picture (or equivalent forms). We deactivate with \tikzexternaldisable and not with \tikzset{external/export=false} which is not equivalent.

We increment the counter \g\_@@\_env\_int which counts the environments of the package.

```
\int_gincr:N \g_@@_env_int
bool_if:NF \l_@@_block_auto_columns_width_bool
{ \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_max_cell_width_dim }
```

The sequence \g\_@@\_blocks\_seq will contain the carateristics of the blocks (specified by \Block) of the array. The sequence \g\_@@\_pos\_of\_blocks\_seq will contain only the position of the blocks (except the blocks with the key hvlines).

```
1971 \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_blocks_seq
1972 \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
```

In fact, the sequence \g\_00\_pos\_of\_blocks\_seq will also contain the positions of the cells with a \diagbox and the \multicolumn.

```
\seq_gclear:N \g_@@_pos_of_stroken_blocks_seq
\seq_gclear:N \g_@@_pos_of_xdots_seq
\tl_gclear_new:N \g_@@_code_before_tl
\tl_gclear:N \g_@@_row_style_tl
```

We load all the informations written in the aux file during previous compilations corresponding to the current environment.

Now, we prepare the token list for the instructions that we will have to write on the aux file at the end of the environment.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup>e.g. \color[rgb]{0.5,0.5,0}

The set of keys is not exactly the same for {NiceArray} and for the variants of {NiceArray} ({pNiceArray}, {bNiceArray}, etc.) because, for {NiceArray}, we have the options t, c, b and baseline.

The argument #6 is the last argument of {NiceArrayWithDelims}. With that argument of type "t \CodeBefore", we test whether there is the keyword \CodeBefore at the beginning of the body of the environment. If that keyword is present, we have now to extract all the content between that keyword \CodeBefore and the (other) keyword \Body. It's the job that will do the command \@@\_CodeBefore\_Body:w. After that job, the command \@@\_CodeBefore\_Body:w will go on with \@@ pre array:.

```
1996     \bool_if:nTF { #6 } \@@_CodeBefore_Body:w \@@_pre_array:
1997     }
Now, the second part of the environment {NiceArrayWithDelims}.
```

```
1998
        \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_light_syntax_bool
1999
          { \use:c { end @@-light-syntax } }
2000
          { \use:c { end @@-normal-syntax } }
2001
        \c_math_toggle_token
        \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_right_margin_dim
2003
        \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_extra_right_margin_dim
        % awful workaround
        \int_compare:nNnT \g_@@_col_total_int = \c_one_int
2007
            \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_columns_width_dim > \c_zero_dim
              {
2010
                \skip_horizontal:N - \l_@@_columns_width_dim
2011
                \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_tabular_bool
2012
                  { \skip_horizontal:n { - 2 \tabcolsep } }
2013
                    \skip_horizontal:n { - 2 \arraycolsep } }
2014
              }
2016
        \hbox_set_end:
2017
```

End of the construction of the array (in the box \l\_@@\_the\_array\_box).

If the user has used the key width without any column X, we raise an error.

Now, if there is at least one X-column in the environment, we compute the width that those columns will have (in the next compilation). In fact,  $1_0Q_X_columns_dim$  will be the width of a column of weight 1. For a X-column of weight n, the width will be  $1_0Q_X_columns_dim$  multiplied by n.

```
\int_compare:nNnT \g_@@_total_X_weight_int > \c_zero_int
```

```
2024
            \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_aux_tl
2025
                 \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_X_columns_aux_bool
                 \dim_{set:Nn \l_@@_X_{columns\_dim}}
                      \dim_compare:nNnTF
                        {
2031
                          \dim_abs:n
                            { \l_@@_width_dim - \box_wd:N \l_@@_the_array_box }
2033
                        }
2034
                        <
2035
                        { 0.001 pt }
                        { \dim_use:N \l_@@_X_columns_dim }
                        {
                          \dim_eval:n
2039
                            {
2040
                              ( \l_@@_width_dim - \box_wd:N \l_@@_the_array_box )
2041
                              / \int_use:N \g_@@_total_X_weight_int
2042
                                \1_@@_X_columns_dim
2043
2044
                        }
2045
                   }
              }
          }
```

It the user has used the key last-row with a value, we control that the given value is correct (since we have just constructed the array, we know the actual number of rows of the array).

Now, the definition of  $\c0jCol$  and  $\g_00_{col\_total\_int}$  change:  $\c0jCol$  will be the number of columns without the "last column";  $\g_00_{col\_total\_int}$  will be the number of columns with this "last column".

We fix also the value of  $\c@iRow$  and  $\g_@@_row_total_int$  with the same principle.

```
\int_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_row_total_int \c@iRow
\int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_row_int > { -1 } { \int_gdecr:N \c@iRow }
```

Now, we begin the real construction in the output flow of TeX. First, we take into account a potential "first column" (we remind that this "first column" has been constructed in an overlapping position and that we have computed its width in \g\_@@\_width\_first\_col\_dim: see p. 91).

```
2009 \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_first_col_int
2000 { \skip_horizontal:N \g_@@_width_first_col_dim }
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup>We remind that the potential "first column" (exterior) has the number 0.

The construction of the real box is different whether we have delimiters to put.

Now, in the case of an environment with delimiters. We compute \l\_tmpa\_dim which is the total height of the "first row" above the array (when the key first-row is used).

We compute  $\l_{tmpb\_dim}$  which is the total height of the "last row" below the array (when the key last-row is used). A value of -2 for  $\l_{00\_last\_row\_int}$  means that there is no "last row".

```
\int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_last_row_int > { -2 }
2088
              {
2089
                 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \g_@@_ht_last_row_dim
2090
                 \dim_add:Nn \l_tmpb_dim \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim
2091
              }
2092
              { \dim_zero:N \l_tmpb_dim }
2093
            \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
2094
              {
                 \c_math_toggle_token
                \@@_color:o \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl
                \exp_after:wN \left \g_@@_left_delim_tl
                 \vcenter
2099
2100
```

We take into account the "first row" (we have previously computed its total height in \l\_tmpa\_dim). The \hbox:n (or \hbox) is necessary here.

```
\skip_vertical:n { -\l_tmpa_dim - \arrayrulewidth }
                    \hbox
                      {
                         \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_tabular_bool
2104
                           { \skip_horizontal:N -\tabcolsep }
                           { \skip_horizontal:N -\arraycolsep }
2106
                         \@@_use_arraybox_with_notes_c:
                         \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_tabular_bool
2108
                           { \skip_horizontal:N -\tabcolsep }
                           { \skip_horizontal:N -\arraycolsep }
2110
                      }
2111
```

We take into account the "last row" (we have previously computed its total height in \l\_tmpb\_dim).

Now, the box \l\_tmpa\_box is created with the correct delimiters.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup>A value of -1 for \l\_@@\_last\_row\_int means that there is a "last row" but the user have not set the value with the option last row (and we are in the first compilation).

We will put the box in the TeX flow. However, we have a small work to do when the option delimiters/max-width is used.

We take into account a potential "last column" (this "last column" has been constructed in an overlapping position and we have computed its width in \g\_@@\_width\_last\_col\_dim: see p. 92).

The aim of the following \egroup (the corresponding \bgroup is, of course, at the beginning of the environment) is to be able to put an exposant to a matrix in a mathematical formula.

```
2134 \egroup
```

We write on the aux file all the informations corresponding to the current environment.

This is the end of the environment {NiceArrayWithDelims}.

### 12 We construct the preamble of the array

The final user provides a preamble, but we must convert that preamble into a preamble which will be given to {array} (of the package array).

The preamble given by the final user is stored in  $\g_00\_user\_preamble\_t1$ . The modified version will be stored in  $\g_00\_array\_preamble\_t1$  also.

The sequence \g\_@@\_cols\_vlsim\_seq will contain the numbers of the columns where you will to have to draw vertical lines in the potential sub-matrices (hence the name vlism).

```
\seq_gclear:N \g_@@_cols_vlism_seq
```

\g\_tmpb\_bool will be raised if you have a | at the end of the preamble provided by the final user.

```
\bool_gset_false:N \g_tmpb_bool
```

The following sequence will store the arguments of the successive > in the preamble.

```
tl_gclear_new:N \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
```

The counter  $\l_{tmpa_int}$  will count the number of consecutive occurrences of the symbol |.

```
\int_zero:N \l_tmpa_int
2156
        \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
        \tl_if_eq:NNTF \l_@@_vlines_clist \c_@@_all_tl
2158
          {
2159
            \tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
2160
               { ! { \skip_horizontal:N \arrayrulewidth } }
2161
2162
2163
            \@@_clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_vlines_clist 1
2164
2165
                 \tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
2166
                   { ! { \skip_horizontal:N \arrayrulewidth } }
2167
2168
          }
2169
```

Now, we actually make the preamble (which will be given to {array}). It will be stored in \g\_@@\_array\_preamble\_tl.

When colortbl is used, we have to catch the tokens \columncolor in the preamble because, otherwise, colortbl will catch them and the colored panels won't be drawn by nicematrix but by colortbl (with an output which is not perfect).

```
2178
            \regex_const:Nn \c_@@_columncolor_regex { \c { columncolor } }
2179
            \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_replace_columncolor:
2180
              {
                 \regex_replace_all:NnN
2181
                   \c_@@_columncolor_regex
2182
                   { \c { @@_columncolor_preamble } }
2183
                   \g_00_array_preamble_tl
2184
              }
          }
2186
          {
2187
            \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_replace_columncolor:
2188
               { \cs_set_eq:NN \columncolor \@@_columncolor_preamble }
          }
2190
     }
2191
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_transform_preamble_ii:
     {
2193
```

If there were delimiters at the beginning or at the end of the preamble, the environment {NiceArray} is transformed into an environment {xNiceMatrix}.

We want to remind whether there is a specifier | at the end of the preamble.

```
bool_if:NT \g_tmpb_bool { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_bar_at_end_of_pream_bool }
```

We complete the preamble with the potential "exterior columns" (on both sides).

```
\int_if_zero:nTF \l_@@_first_col_int
          { \tl_gput_left:No \g_@@_array_preamble_tl \c_@@_preamble_first_col_tl }
2202
2203
            \bool_if:NF \g_@@_delims_bool
2204
                \bool_if:NF \l_@@_tabular_bool
2206
                  {
                    \clist_if_empty:NT \l_@@_vlines_clist
                       {
                         \bool_if:NF \l_@@_exterior_arraycolsep_bool
                           { \tl_gput_left:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl { @ { } } }
                       }
                  }
              }
2214
         }
2215
        \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_last_col_int > { -1 }
2216
          { \tl_gput_right:No \g_@@_array_preamble_tl \c_@@_preamble_last_col_tl }
2217
            \bool_if:NF \g_@@_delims_bool
2219
                \bool_if:NF \l_@@_tabular_bool
                    \clist_if_empty:NT \l_@@_vlines_clist
                         \bool_if:NF \l_@@_exterior_arraycolsep_bool
                           { \tl_gput_right: Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl { @ { } } }
2226
                  }
2228
              }
2229
2230
```

We add a last column to raise a good error message when the user puts more columns than allowed by its preamble. However, for technical reasons, it's not possible to do that in {NiceTabular\*} (we control that with the value of \l\_QQ\_tabular\_width\_dim).

The preamble provided by the final user will be read by a finite automata. The following function \@@\_rec\_preamble:n will read that preamble (usually letter by letter) in a recursive way (hence the name of that function). in the preamble.

```
2237 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rec_preamble:n #1
2238 {
```

For the majority of the letters, we will trigger the corresponding action by calling directly a function in the main hashtable of TeX (thanks to the mechanism \csname...\endcsname. Be careful: all these functions take in as first argument the letter (or token) itself.<sup>10</sup>

 $<sup>^{10}</sup>$ We do that because it's an easy way to insert the letter at some places in the code that we will add to  $g_0q_1$  array\_preamble\_t1.

```
\cs_if_exist:cTF { @@ _ \token_to_str:N #1 }
 2239
           { \use:c { @@ _ \token_to_str:N #1 } { #1 } }
 2240
 2241
Now, the columns defined by \newcolumntype of array.
             \cs_if_exist:cTF { NC @ find @ #1 }
 2242
                 \tl_set_eq:Nc \l_tmpb_tl { NC @ rewrite @ #1 }
                 \exp_last_unbraced:No \@@_rec_preamble:n \l_tmpb_tl
               {
 2247
Remember that #1 is a token.
                 \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #1 S
                   { \@@_fatal:n { unknown~column~type~S } }
                   { \@@_fatal:nn { unknown~column~type } { #1 } }
               }
 2251
           }
 2252
      }
 2253
For c, 1 and r
    \cs_new:Npn \@@_c #1
 2255
         \tl_gput_right:No \g_@@_array_preamble_tl \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
 2256
 2257
         \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
         { > \@@_cell_begin:w c < \@@_cell_end: }</pre>
 2250
We increment the counter of columns and then we test for the presence of a <.
         \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
         \@@_rec_preamble_after_col:n
      7
 2262
    \cs_new:Npn \@@_1 #1
 2263
 2264
         \tl_gput_right:No \g_@@_array_preamble_tl \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
 2265
         \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
 2266
 2267
         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
             > { \@@_cell_begin:w \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl \c_@@_l_tl }
             1
 2270
             < \00_cell_end:
 2271
           }
 2272
         \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
 2273
         \@@_rec_preamble_after_col:n
 2274
 2275
    \cs_new:Npn \00_r #1
 2277
         \tl_gput_right:No \g_@@_array_preamble_tl \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
 2278
         \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
 2280
           {
 2281
             > { \@@_cell_begin:w \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl \c_@@_r_tl }
 2282
 2283
             < \@@_cell_end:
 2284
           }
 2285
         \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
 2286
         \@@_rec_preamble_after_col:n
      7
 2288
For! and @
 2289 \cs_new:cpn { @@ _ \token_to_str:N ! } #1 #2
         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl { #1 { #2 } }
```

```
\@@_rec_preamble:n
 2292
 For |
 2295 \cs_new:cpn { @@ _ | } #1
 2296
\1 tmpa int is the number of successive occurrences of |
         \int_incr:N \l_tmpa_int
 2297
         \@@_make_preamble_i_i:n
 2298
 2299
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_i_i:n #1
         \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #1 |
 2302
           { \use:c { @@ _ | } | }
 2303
           { \@@_make_preamble_i_ii:nn { } #1 }
 2304
      }
 2305
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_i_ii:nn #1 #2
 2306
 2307
         \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #2 [
 2308
           { \00_{make\_preamble\_i\_ii:nw} { #1 } [ }
 2309
           { \@@_make_preamble_i_iii:nn { #2 } { #1 } }
 2310
 2311
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_i_ii:nw #1 [ #2 ]
 2312
      { \@@_make_preamble_i_ii:nn { #1 , #2 } }
 2313
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_i_iii:nn #1 #2
 2314
 2315
         \@@_compute_rule_width:n { multiplicity = \l_tmpa_int , #2 }
 2316
         \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
 2317
Here, the command \dim_eval:n is mandatory.
             \exp_not:N ! { \skip_horizontal:n { \dim_eval:n { \l_@@_rule_width_dim } } }
 2319
           }
 2320
         \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
 2322
           ł
             \@0_{vline:n}
 2323
               {
 2324
                 position = \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + 1 } ,
 2325
                 multiplicity = \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int
 2326
 2327
                 total-width = \dim_use:N \l_@@_rule_width_dim ,
We don't have provided value for start nor for end, which means that the rule will cover (potentially)
all the rows of the array.
         \int_zero:N \l_tmpa_int
         \str_if_eq:nnT { #1 } { \@@_stop: } { \bool_gset_true:N \g_tmpb_bool }
         \@@_rec_preamble:n #1
      7
 2334
    \cs_new:cpn { @@ _ > } #1 #2
 2335
 2336
         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_00_pre_cell_tl { > { #2 } }
         \@@_rec_preamble:n
 2338
 2340 \bool_new:N \l_@@_bar_at_end_of_pream_bool
```

The specifier p (and also the specifiers m, b, V and X) have an optional argument between square brackets for a list of key-value pairs. Here are the corresponding keys.

```
2341 \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / p-column }
 2342
       {
         r .code:n = \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_col_str \c_@@_r_str ,
 2343
         r .value_forbidden:n = true ,
         c .code:n = \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_col_str \c_@@_c_str ,
         c .value_forbidden:n = true ,
         1 .code:n = \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_col_str \c_@@_l_str ,
 2347
         l .value_forbidden:n = true ,
 2348
         R.code:n =
 2349
           \IfPackageLoadedTF { ragged2e }
 2350
             { \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_col_str \c_@@_R_str }
 2351
 2352
                \@@_error_or_warning:n { ragged2e~not~loaded }
 2353
                \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_col_str \c_@@_r_str
 2354
             } ,
         R .value_forbidden:n = true ,
 2357
         L.code:n =
           \IfPackageLoadedTF { ragged2e }
 2358
             { \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_col_str \c_@@_L_stsr }
 2359
 2360
                \@@_error_or_warning:n { ragged2e~not~loaded }
 2361
               \str_set_eq:NN \l_@0_hpos_col_str \c_@0_l_str
 2362
             }
 2363
         L .value_forbidden:n = true ,
 2364
         C.code:n =
           \IfPackageLoadedTF { ragged2e }
             { \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_col_str \c_@@_C_str }
 2368
 2369
                \@@_error_or_warning:n { ragged2e~not~loaded }
               \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_col_str \c_@@_c_str
             } ,
 2371
         C .value_forbidden:n = true ,
 2372
         S .code:n = \str_set_eq:NN \l_00_hpos_col_str \c_00_si_str ,
 2373
         S .value_forbidden:n = true ,
 2374
         p .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_col_str { p } ,
         p .value_forbidden:n = true ,
         t .meta:n = p,
         m .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_col_str { m } ,
         m .value_forbidden:n = true ,
         b .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_col_str { b } ,
 2380
         b .value_forbidden:n = true ,
 2381
 2382
For p but also b and m.
 2383 \cs_new:Npn \@@_p #1
         \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_col_str { #1 }
 2385
Now, you look for a potential character [ after the letter of the specifier (for the options).
         \@@_make_preamble_ii_i:n
       }
 2387
 2388 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_b \@@_p
    \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_m \@@_p
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_ii_i:n #1
         \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #1 [
 2392
 2393
           { \@@_make_preamble_ii_ii:w [ }
           { \@@_make_preamble_ii_ii:w [ ] { #1 } }
 2394
 2395
 2396 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_ii_ii:w [ #1 ]
       { \@@_make_preamble_ii_iii:nn { #1 } }
```

#1 is the optional argument of the specifier (a list of key-value pairs).

#2 is the mandatory argument of the specifier: the width of the column.

```
2398 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_ii_iii:nn #1 #2
2399 {
```

The possible values of \l\_@@\_hpos\_col\_str are j (for justified which is the initial value), l, c, r, L, C and R (when the user has used the corresponding key in the optional argument of the specifier).

The first argument is the width of the column. The second is the type of environment: minipage or varwidth. The third is some code added at the beginning of the cell.

The parameter \l\_@@\_hpos\_col\_str (as \l\_@@\_vpos\_col\_str) exists only during the construction of the preamble. During the composition of the array itself, you will have, in each cell, the parameter \l\_@@\_hpos\_cell\_tl which will provide the horizontal alignment of the column to which belongs the cell.

```
\str_if_eq:eeTF \l_@@_hpos_col_str { j }
 2414
                    { \tl_clear:N \exp_not:N \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl }
 2415
 2416
Here, we use \cs_set_nopar:Npn instead of \tl_set:Nn for efficiency only.
                      \cs_set_nopar:Npn \exp_not:N \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl
                        { \str_lowercase:o \l_@@_hpos_col_str }
 2419
                  \str_case:on \l_@@_hpos_col_str
 2420
                   {
 2421
                      c { \exp_not:N \centering }
 2422
                      1 { \exp_not:N \raggedright }
 2423
                     r { \exp_not:N \raggedleft }
 2424
                      C { \exp_not:N \Centering }
 2425
                      L { \exp_not:N \RaggedRight }
 2426
                      R { \exp_not:N \RaggedLeft }
                   }
                 #3
               }
               { \str_if_eq:eeT \l_@0_vpos_col_str { m } \00_center_cell_box: }
               { \str_if_eq:eeT \l_@0_hpos_col_str { si } \siunitx_cell_begin:w }
 2432
               { \str_if_eq:eeT \l_@@_hpos_col_str { si } \siunitx_cell_end: }
 2433
               { #2 }
 2434
               {
 2435
                  \str_case:onF \l_@@_hpos_col_str
 2436
                      { j } { c }
 2438
                       si } { c }
We use \str_lowercase:n to convert R to r, etc.
```

{ \str\_lowercase:o \l\_@@\_hpos\_col\_str }

2441

2442

2443

}

}

We increment the counter of columns, and then we test for the presence of a <.

```
2444 \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
2445 \c@_rec_preamble_after_col:n
2446 }
```

#1 is the optional argument of {minipage} (or {varwidth}): t or b. Indeed, for the columns of type m, we use the value b here because there is a special post-action in order to center vertically the box (see #4).

#2 is the width of the {minipage} (or {varwidth}), that is to say also the width of the column.

#3 is the coding for the horizontal position of the content of the cell (\centering, \raggedright, \raggedleft or nothing). It's also possible to put in that #3 some code to fix the value of \l\_@@\_hpos\_cell\_tl which will be available in each cell of the column.

#4 is an extra-code which contains \@@\_center\_cell\_box: (when the column is a m column) or nothing (in the other cases).

```
#5 is a code put just before the c (or r or 1: see #8).
```

- #6 is a code put just after the c (or r or 1: see #8).
- #7 is the type of environment: minipage or varwidth.
- #8 is the letter c or r or 1 which is the basic specificier of column which is used in fine.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_ii_v:nnnnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6 #7 #8
2447
2448
        \tl_if_eq:NNTF \l_@@_hpos_col_str \c_@@_si_str
2449
2450
            \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
              { > { \@@_test_if_empty_for_S: } }
          }
2453
          {
            \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
2455
              { > { \@@_test_if_empty: } }
2456
2457
        \tl_gput_right:No \g_@@_array_preamble_tl \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
2458
        \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
2450
        \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
2460
2461
            > {
2462
```

The parameter \l\_QQ\_col\_width\_dim, which is the width of the current column, will be available in each cell of the column. It will be used by the mono-column blocks.

```
\dim_set:Nn \l_@@_col_width_dim { #2 }
\bool_if:NT \c_@@_testphase_table_bool
\tag_struct_begin:n { tag = Div } }
\@@_cell_begin:w
```

We use the form \minipage-\endminipage (\varwidth-\endvarwidth) for compatibility with collcell (2023-10-31).

```
2467 \use:c { #7 } [ #1 ] { #2 }
```

The following lines have been taken from array.sty.

Now, the potential code for the horizontal position of the content of the cell (\centering, \raggedright, \RaggedRight, etc.).

```
2474 #3
```

The following code is to allow something like \centering in \RowStyle.

```
2475 \quad \
```

```
< {
 2480
The following line has been taken from array.sty.
                  \@finalstrut \@arstrutbox
 2482
                  \use:c { end #7 }
 2483
If the letter in the preamble is m, #4 will be equal to \@@_center_cell_box: (see just below).
 2484
                  \@@_cell_end:
 2485
                  \bool_if:NT \c_@@_testphase_table_bool \tag_struct_end:
 2486
 2487
           }
 2488
       }
     \str_new:N \c_@@_ignorespaces_str
     \str_set:Ne \c_@@_ignorespaces_str { \ignorespaces }
     \str_remove_all:Nn \c_00_ignorespaces_str { ~ }
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_if_empty:
       { \peek_after:Nw \@@_test_if_empty_i: }
 2495
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_if_empty_i:
 2496
         \str_set:Ne \l_tmpa_str { \token_to_meaning:N \l_peek_token }
 2497
         \str_if_eq:NNT \l_tmpa_str \c_@@_ignorespaces_str
 2498
           { \@@_test_if_empty:w }
 2499
 2500
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_if_empty:w \ignorespaces
       { \peek_after:Nw \@@_test_if_empty_ii: }
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_nullify_cell:
 2503
 2504
         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_cell_after_hook_tl
 2505
           {
 2506
              \box_set_wd: Nn \l_@@_cell_box \c_zero_dim
 2507
              \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_col_width_dim
 2508
 2509
       }
     \bool_if:NTF \c_@@_tagging_array_bool
 2511
 2512
         \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_if_empty_ii:
 2513
           { \peek_meaning:NT \textonly@unskip \@@_nullify_cell: }
 2514
 2515
```

In the old version of array, we test whether it begins by \ignorespaces\unskip. However, in some circumstancies, for example when \collectcell of collcell is used, the cell does not begin with \ignorespaces. In that case, we consider as not empty... First, we test if the next token is \ignorespaces and it's not very easy...

```
2516
        \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_if_empty_ii:
2517
          { \peek_meaning:NT \unskip \@@_nullify_cell: }
2518
2519
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_if_empty_for_S:
2520
      {
2521
        \peek_meaning:NT \__siunitx_table_skip:n
2522
2523
            \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_cell_after_hook_tl
2524
               { \box_set_wd:Nn \l_@@_cell_box \c_zero_dim }
2525
          }
2526
     }
2527
```

The following command will be used in m-columns in order to center vertically the box. In fact, despite its name, the command does not always center the cell. Indeed, if there is only one row in the cell, it should not be centered vertically. It's not possible to know the number of rows of the cell. However, we consider (as in array) that if the height of the cell is no more that the height of \strutbox, there is only one row.

```
2528 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_center_cell_box:
```

By putting instructions in  $\g_00_{cell_after_hook_tl}$ , we require a post-action of the box  $\l_00_{cell_box}$ .

Previously, we had \@arstrutbox and not \strutbox in the following line but the code in array has changed in v 2.5g and we follow the change (see array: Correctly identify single-line m-cells in LaTeX News 36).

```
{ \box_ht:N \strutbox }
 2535
                {
 2536
                  \hbox_set:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
 2537
 2538
                       \box_move_down:nn
 2539
 2540
                         {
                           ( \box_ht:N \l_@@_cell_box - \box_ht:N \@arstrutbox
 2541
                             + \baselineskip ) / 2
 2542
 2543
                         { \box_use:N \l_@@_cell_box }
 2544
                    }
 2545
               }
           }
       }
 2548
For V (similar to the V of varwidth).
     \cs_new:Npn \@@_V #1 #2
 2550
       {
         \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #1 [
 2551
           { \@@_make_preamble_V_i:w [ }
 2552
           { \@@_make_preamble_V_i:w [ ] { #2 } }
 2553
       }
 2554
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_V_i:w [ #1 ]
       { \@@_make_preamble_V_ii:nn { #1 } }
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_V_ii:nn #1 #2
 2557
       {
 2558
         \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_col_str { p }
 2559
         \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_col_str \c_@@_j_str
 2560
         \@@_keys_p_column:n { #1 }
 2561
         \IfPackageLoadedTF { varwidth }
 2562
           { \@@_make_preamble_ii_iv:nnn { #2 } { varwidth } { } }
           {
 2564
              \@@_error_or_warning:n { varwidth~not~loaded }
 2565
              \@@_make_preamble_ii_iv:nnn { #2 } { minipage } { }
 2566
           }
 2567
       }
 2568
For w and W
 2569 \cs_new:Npn \@@_w { \@@_make_preamble_w:nnnn { } }
 2570 \cs_new:Npn \@@_W { \@@_make_preamble_w:nnnn { \@@_special_W: } }
#1 is a special argument: empty for w and equal to \@@_special_W: for W;
#2 is the type of column (w or W);
```

#3 is the type of horizontal alignment (c, 1, r or s);

#4 is the width of the column.

First, the case of an horizontal alignment equal to s (for *stretch*). #1 is a special argument: empty for w and equal to \@@\_special\_W: for W; #2 is the width of the column.

```
2577 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_w_i:nnnn #1 #2
        \tl_gput_right:No \g_@@_array_preamble_tl \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
2579
        \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
2580
        \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
2581
2582
          {
2583
                 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_col_width_dim { #2 }
2584
                 \@@_cell_begin:w
2585
                 \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl \c_@@_c_tl
2586
              }
2587
            С
            < {
                 \00_{cell\_end\_for\_w\_s}:
                 #1
                 \@@_adjust_size_box:
                 \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box
2593
2594
2595
        \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
2596
        \@@_rec_preamble_after_col:n
2597
2598
```

Then, the most important version, for the horizontal alignments types of c, l and r (and not s).

The parameter \l\_@@\_col\_width\_dim, which is the width of the current column, will be available in each cell of the column. It will be used by the mono-column blocks.

```
\dim_set:Nn \l_@@_col_width_dim { #4 }
                 \hbox_set:Nw \l_@@_cell_box
2607
                 \@@_cell_begin:w
2608
                 \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_hpos_cell_t1 { #3 }
2609
               }
2610
2611
            С
2612
            < {
                 \00_{cell_end}:
                 \hbox_set_end:
                 #1
2616
                 \@@_adjust_size_box:
                 \makebox [ #4 ] [ #3 ] { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box }
2617
2618
          }
2619
```

```
We increment the counter of columns and then we test for the presence of a <.
         \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
 2621
         \@@_rec_preamble_after_col:n
       }
 2622
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_special_W:
         \dim_compare:nNnT { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } > \l_@@_col_width_dim
 2625
           { \@@_warning:n { W~warning } }
 2626
       }
 2627
For S (of siunitx).
     \cs_new:Npn \@@_S #1 #2
 2628
 2629
         \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #1 [
 2630
           { \@@_make_preamble_S:w [ }
 2631
           { \@@_make_preamble_S:w [ ] { #2 } }
 2632
 2633
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_S:w [ #1 ]
       { \@@_make_preamble_S_i:n { #1 } }
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_S_i:n #1
 2636
       {
 2637
         \IfPackageLoadedF { siunitx } { \@@_fatal:n { siunitx~not~loaded } }
 2638
         \tl_gput_right:No \g_@@_array_preamble_tl \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
 2639
         \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
 2643
                  \@@_cell_begin:w
 2644
                  \keys_set:nn { siunitx } { #1 }
 2645
                  \siunitx_cell_begin:w
 2646
 2647
             С
 2648
               { \siunitx_cell_end: \@@_cell_end: }
 2649
We increment the counter of columns and then we test for the presence of a <.
          \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
          \@@_rec_preamble_after_col:n
 2652
       }
 2653
For (, [ and \{.}]
 2654 \cs_new:cpn { @@ _ \token_to_str:N ( } #1 #2
         \bool_if:NT \l_@@_small_bool { \@@_fatal:n { Delimiter~with~small } }
 2656
If we are before the column 1 and not in {NiceArray}, we reserve space for the left delimiter.
         \int_if_zero:nTF \c@jCol
 2657
 2658
              \tl_if_eq:NNTF \g_@@_left_delim_tl \c_@@_dot_tl
 2659
In that case, in fact, the first letter of the preamble must be considered as the left delimiter of the
array.
                  \tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_left_delim_tl { #1 }
                  \tl_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_right_delim_tl \c_@@_dot_tl
 2662
                  \@@_rec_preamble:n #2
 2663
               }
 2664
               {
 2665
```

\tl\_gput\_right:Nn \g\_00\_array\_preamble\_tl { ! { \enskip } }

\@@\_make\_preamble\_iv:nn { #1 } { #2 }

2666

2667

2668

}

```
}
 2669
          { \@@_make_preamble_iv:nn { #1 } { #2 } }
      }
    \cs_set_eq:cc { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \{ } { @@ _ \token_to_str:N ( }
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_iv:nn #1 #2
 2674
 2675
        \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
 2676
          { \@@_delimiter:nnn #1 { \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + 1 } } \c_true_bool }
 2677
        \tl_if_in:nnTF { ( [ \{ ) ] \} \left \right } { #2 }
            \@@_error:nn { delimiter~after~opening } { #2 }
            \@@_rec_preamble:n
 2681
          }
 2682
          { \@@_rec_preamble:n #2 }
 2683
      }
 2684
In fact, if would be possible to define \left and \right as no-op.
 2685 \cs_new:cpn { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \left } #1 { \use:c { @@ _ \token_to_str:N ( } }
```

For the closing delimiters. We have two arguments for the following command because we directly read the following letter in the preamble (we have to see whether we have a opening delimiter following and we also have to see whether we are at the end of the preamble because, in that case, our letter must be considered as the right delimiter of the environment if the environment is {NiceArray}).

```
\cs_new:cpn { @@ _ \token_to_str:N ) } #1 #2
2687
     {
       \bool_if:NT \l_@@_small_bool { \@@_fatal:n { Delimiter~with~small } }
2688
       \tl_if_in:nnTF { ) ] \} } { #2 }
2689
         { \@@_make_preamble_v:nnn #1 #2 }
2690
         {
2691
           \str_if_eq:nnTF { \@@_stop: } { #2 }
2692
2693
               \tl_if_eq:NNTF \g_@@_right_delim_tl \c_@@_dot_tl
                { \tl_gset:Nn \g_00_right_delim_tl { #1 } }
                  \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl { ! { \enskip } }
                  { \@@_delimiter:nnn #1 { \int_use:N \c@jCol } \c_false_bool }
                   \@@_rec_preamble:n #2
2700
                }
             }
               \tl_if_in:nnT { ( [ \{ \left } { #2 }
2704
                { \tl_gput_right:\n \g_@@_array_preamble_tl { ! { \enskip } } }
2705
               \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
                 { \@@_delimiter:nnn #1 { \int_use:N \c@jCol } \c_false_bool }
               \@@_rec_preamble:n #2
2708
             }
2709
        }
2710
2711
   2712
   \cs_set_eq:cc { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \} } { @@ _ \token_to_str:N ) }
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \00_make_preamble_v:nnn #1 #2 #3
2715
       \str_if_eq:nnTF { \@@_stop: } { #3 }
2716
2717
           \tl_if_eq:NNTF \g_@@_right_delim_tl \c_@@_dot_tl
2718
             ₹
2719
               \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_00_array_preamble_tl { ! { \enskip } }
               \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
                { \@@_delimiter:nnn #1 { \int_use:N \c@jCol } \c_false_bool }
2722
               \tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_right_delim_tl { #2 }
2723
```

```
}
2724
              {
2725
                \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_00_array_preamble_tl { ! { \enskip } }
                \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
                  { \@@_delimiter:nnn #1 { \int_use:N \c@jCol } \c_false_bool }
                \@@_error:nn { double~closing~delimiter } { #2 }
2729
2730
         }
          {
2732
            \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
              { \@@_delimiter:nnn #1 { \int_use:N \c@jCol } \c_false_bool }
2734
            \@@_error:nn { double~closing~delimiter } { #2 }
2735
            \@@_rec_preamble:n #3
         }
2737
     }
2738
   \cs_new:cpn { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \right } #1
     { \use:c { @@ _ \token_to_str:N ) } }
```

After a specifier of column, we have to test whether there is one or several <{...} because, after those potential <{...}, we have to insert !{\skip\_horizontal:N ...} when the key vlines is used. In fact, we have also to test whether there is, after the <{...}, a @{...}.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rec_preamble_after_col:n #1
2742
     {
        \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #1 <
2743
          \@@_rec_preamble_after_col_i:n
2744
          {
2745
            \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #1 @
2746
              \@@_rec_preamble_after_col_ii:n
2747
              {
2748
                 \tl_if_eq:NNTF \l_@@_vlines_clist \c_@@_all_tl
2749
2750
                     \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
                       { ! { \skip_horizontal:N \arrayrulewidth } }
                  }
                     \@@_clist_if_in:NeT \l_@@_vlines_clist
2755
                       { \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + 1 } }
2757
                         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
2758
                            { ! { \skip_horizontal:N \arrayrulewidth } }
2759
2760
                   }
2761
                 \@@_rec_preamble:n { #1 }
          }
     }
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \00_rec_preamble_after_col_i:n #1
2766
2767
        \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl { < { #1 } }</pre>
2768
        \@@_rec_preamble_after_col:n
2769
2770
```

We have to catch a  $Q\{...\}$  after a specifier of column because, if we have to draw a vertical rule, we have to add in that  $Q\{...\}$  a haskip corresponding to the width of the vertical rule.

```
2778
            \@@_clist_if_in:NeTF \l_@@_vlines_clist { \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + 1 } }
2779
                \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
                  { @ { #1 \skip_horizontal:N \arrayrulewidth } }
2783
              { \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_00_array_preamble_tl { 0 { #1 } } }
2784
        \@@_rec_preamble:n
2786
2787
   \cs_new:cpn { @@ _ * } #1 #2 #3
2788
2789
        \tl_clear:N \l_tmpa_tl
2790
        \int_step_inline:nn { #2 } { \tl_put_right:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { #3 } }
2791
        \exp_last_unbraced:No \@@_rec_preamble:n \l_tmpa_tl
2792
     }
2793
```

The token \NC@find is at the head of the definition of the columns type done by \newcolumntype. We wan't that token to be no-op here.

```
2794 \cs_new:cpn { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \NC@find } #1 { \@@_rec_preamble:n }
```

For the case of a letter X. This specifier may take in an optional argument (between square brackets). That's why we test whether there is a [ after the letter X.

#1 is the optional argument of the X specifier (a list of key-value pairs).

The following set of keys is for the specifier X in the preamble of the array. Such specifier may have as keys all the keys of { nicematrix / p-column } but also a key as 1, 2, 3, etc. The following set of keys will be used to retrieve that value (in the counter \l\_@@\_weight\_int).

```
2803 \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / X-column }
2804 { unknown .code:n = \int_set:Nn \l_@@_weight_int { \l_keys_key_str } }
```

In the following command, #1 is the list of the options of the specifier X.

```
2805 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_X_i:n #1
2806 {
```

The possible values of \l\_@@\_hpos\_col\_str are j (for justified which is the initial value), 1, c and r (when the user has used the corresponding key in the optional argument of the specifier X).

```
2807 \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_col_str { j }
```

The possible values of  $\log 0_{pos\_col\_str}$  are p (the initial value), m and b (when the user has used the corresponding key in the optional argument of the specifier X).

```
\str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_col_str { p }
```

The integer \l\_@@\_weight\_int will be the weight of the X column (the initial value is 1). The user may specify a different value (such as 2, 3, etc.) by putting that value in the optional argument of the specifier. The weights of the X columns are used in the computation of the actual width of those columns as in tabu (now obsolete) or tabularray.

```
\int_zero_new:N \l_@@_weight_int
\int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_weight_int \c_one_int
\@@_keys_p_column:n { #1 }
```

The unknown keys are put in \l\_tmpa\_tl

We test whether we know the width of the X-columns by reading the aux file (after the first compilation, the width of the X-columns is computed and written in the aux file).

```
\bool_if:NTF \l_@@_X_columns_aux_bool
2819
          {
2820
            \@@_make_preamble_ii_iv:nnn
2821
              { \l_@@_weight_int \l_@@_X_columns_dim }
2822
              { minipage }
2823
              { \@@_no_update_width: }
          }
            \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
              {
                > {
2829
                     \@@_cell_begin:w
2830
                     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_X_bool
2831
```

You encounter a problem on 2023-03-04: for an environment with X columns, during the first compilations (which are not the definitive one), sometimes, some cells are declared empty even if they should not. That's a problem because user's instructions may use these nodes. That's why we have added the following \NotEmpty.

```
2832 \NotEmpty
```

The following code will nullify the box of the cell.

We put a {minipage} to give to the user the ability to put a command such as \centering in the \RowStyle.

```
2835
                        \begin {    minipage } { 5 cm } \arraybackslash
                     }
                   С
                   <
                        \end { minipage }
                        \@@_cell_end:
 2840
 2841
 2842
              \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
 2843
              \@@_rec_preamble_after_col:n
 2844
 2845
       }
 2846
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_no_update_width:
 2848
          \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_cell_after_hook_tl
 2849
            { \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_update_max_cell_width: \prg_do_nothing: }
 2850
       }
 2851
For the letter set by the user with vlines-in-sub-matrix (vlism).
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_vlism:n #1
 2852
       {
 2853
          \seq_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_cols_vlism_seq
 2854
            { \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \left( c@jCol + 1 \right) \right\} }
 2855
          \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
 2856
            { \exp_not:N ! { \skip_horizontal:N \arrayrulewidth } }
 2857
          \@@_rec_preamble:n
 2858
 2859
       }
```

The token \@@\_stop: is a marker that we have inserted to mark the end of the preamble (as provided by the final user) that we have inserted in the TeX flow.

```
2860 \cs_set_eq:cN { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \@@_stop: } \use_none:n
```

The following lines try to catch some errors (when the final user has forgotten the preamble of its environment).

## 13 The redefinition of \multicolumn

The following command must not be protected since it begins with \multispan (a TeX primitive).

```
2866 \cs_new:Npn \@@_multicolumn:nnn #1 #2 #3
2867 {
```

The following lines are from the definition of \multicolumn in array (and *not* in standard LaTeX). The first line aims to raise an error if the user has put more that one column specifier in the preamble of \multicolumn.

```
\text{\text{multispan { #1 }}}
\text{cs_set_eq:NN \@@_update_max_cell_width: \prg_do_nothing:}

\text{\text{begingroup}}
\text{\text{bool_if:NT \c_@@_testphase_table_bool}}
\text{\text{tbl_update_multicolumn_cell_data:n { #1 } }}
\text{\text{cs_set_nopar:Npn \@addamp}}
\text{\legacy_if:nTF { @firstamp } { \@firstampfalse } { \@preamerr 5 } }
\end{array}
\]
```

Now, we patch the (small) preamble as we have done with the main preamble of the array.

```
\tl_gclear:N \g_@@_preamble_tl

2876 \@@_make_m_preamble:n #2 \q_stop
```

The following lines are an adaptation of the definition of \multicolumn in array.

```
\texp_args:No \@mkpream \g_@@_preamble_tl

2878 \@addtopreamble \@empty

2879 \endgroup

2880 \bool_if:NT \c_@@_testphase_table_bool

2881 { \UseTaggingSocket { tbl / colspan } { #1 } }
```

Now, we do a treatment specific to nicematrix which has no equivalent in the original definition of \multicolumn.

```
\int_compare:nNnT { #1 } > \c_one_int
2882
          {
2883
             \seq_gput_left:Ne \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq
2884
               { \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + 1 } }
2885
             \seq_gput_left:\n \g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq { #1 }
2886
             \seq_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
2887
               {
                    \int_if_zero:nTF \c@jCol
2890
                      { \left\{ \ \right. \ \left. \ \left. \ \right. \right\} } 
2891
                      { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
2892
                 }
2893
                   \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + 1 } }
2894
2895
                    \int_if_zero:nTF \c@jCol
2896
                      { \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } }
2897
```

We want \cellcolor to be available in \multicolumn because \cellcolor of colortbl is available in \multicolumn.

```
\RenewDocumentCommand \cellcolor { O { } m }
2904
2905
            \@@_test_color_inside:
2906
            \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
              {
                \@@_rectanglecolor [ ##1 ]
                  { \exp_not:n { ##2 } }
                   { \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
                  { \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + #1 } }
2912
2913
             \ignorespaces
2914
2915
```

The following lines were in the original definition of \multicolumn.

We add some lines.

The following commands will patch the (small) preamble of the \multicolumn. All those commands have a m in their name to recall that they deal with the redefinition of \multicolumn.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_m_preamble:n #1
2925
2926
2927
        \str_case:nnF { #1 }
2928
          {
            c { \@@_make_m_preamble_i:n #1 }
            1 { \@@_make_m_preamble_i:n #1 }
            r { \@@_make_m_preamble_i:n #1 }
2932
            > { \@@_make_m_preamble_ii:nn #1 }
            ! { \@@_make_m_preamble_ii:nn #1 }
2933
            @ { \@@_make_m_preamble_ii:nn #1 }
2934
            | { \@@_make_m_preamble_iii:n #1 }
2935
            p { \@@_make_m_preamble_iv:nnn t #1 }
2936
            m { \@@_make_m_preamble_iv:nnn c #1 }
2937
            b { \@@_make_m_preamble_iv:nnn b #1 }
2938
            w { \@@_make_m_preamble_v:nnnn { } #1 }
2939
            W { \@@_make_m_preamble_v:nnnn { \@@_special_W: } #1 }
            \q_stop { }
          }
2942
          {
2943
            \cs_if_exist:cTF { NC @ find @ #1 }
2944
2945
                \tl_set_eq:Nc \l_tmpa_tl { NC @ rewrite @ #1 }
2946
                \exp_last_unbraced:No \@@_make_m_preamble:n \l_tmpa_tl
              }
2948
              {
```

```
Remember that #1 is a token.
                  \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #1 S
                    { \@@_fatal:n { unknown~column~type~S } }
 2951
                    { \@@_fatal:nn { unknown~column~type } { #1 } }
 2952
 2953
           }
 2954
       }
 2955
For c, 1 and r
 2956 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_m_preamble_i:n #1
         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl
 2958
 2959
             > { \@@_cell_begin:w \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl { #1 } }
 2960
             #1
 2961
             < \@@_cell_end:
 2962
           }
 2963
We test for the presence of a <.
         \@@_make_m_preamble_x:n
       }
 2965
For >, ! and @
 2966 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_m_preamble_ii:nn #1 #2
         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl { #1 { #2 } }
         \00_{make_m_preamble:n}
 2969
 2970
For |
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_m_preamble_iii:n #1
         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl { #1 }
 2973
         \@@_make_m_preamble:n
 2974
       }
 2975
For p, m and b
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_m_preamble_iv:nnn #1 #2 #3
         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl
 2978
 2979
 2980
                  \@@_cell_begin:w
 2981
                  \begin { minipage } [ #1 ] { \dim_eval:n { #3 } }
 2982
                  \mode_leave_vertical:
 2983
                  \arraybackslash
 2984
                  \vrule height \box_ht:N \@arstrutbox depth 0 pt width 0 pt
 2985
               }
             С
             < {
                  \vrule height 0 pt depth \box_dp:N \@arstrutbox width 0 pt
                  \end { minipage }
                  \@@_cell_end:
 2992
 2993
We test for the presence of a <.
         \@@_make_m_preamble_x:n
 2994
       }
 2995
 2996 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_m_preamble_v:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
 2997
     {
```

```
\tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl
    2998
    2999
                                              > {
                                                               \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_col_width_dim { #4 }
                                                              \hbox_set:Nw \l_@@_cell_box
                                                              \@@_cell_begin:w
     3003
                                                              \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl { #3 }
     3004
     3005
                                               С
     3006
                                               < {
     3007
                                                               \00_{cell_end}:
     3008
                                                               \hbox_set_end:
     3009
                                                              \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool \@@_rotate_cell_box:
                                                              \@@_adjust_size_box:
     3012
                                                               \makebox [ #4 ] [ #3 ] { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box }
     3013
     3014
     3015
We test for the presence of a <.
                                \@@_make_m_preamble_x:n
     3016
                        }
     3017
After a specifier of column, we have to test whether there is one or several <\{...\}.
                 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_m_preamble_x:n #1
     3019
                        {
                                \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #1 <</pre>
     3020
     3021
                                        \@@_make_m_preamble_ix:n
                                        { \coloredge {\coloredge {\c
     3022
                        }
     3023
                 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_m_preamble_ix:n #1
     3024
     3025
     3026
                                \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl { < { #1 } }</pre>
     3027
                                \@@_make_m_preamble_x:n
                        }
     3028
```

The command \@@\_put\_box\_in\_flow: puts the box \l\_tmpa\_box (which contains the array) in the flow. It is used for the environments with delimiters. First, we have to modify the height and the depth to take back into account the potential exterior rows (the total height of the first row has been computed in \l\_tmpa\_dim and the total height of the potential last row in \l\_tmpb\_dim).

The command \@@\_put\_box\_in\_flow\_i: is used when the value of \l\_@@\_baseline\_tl is different of c (which is the initial value and the most used).

Now,  $\g_{tmpa\_dim}$  contains the y-value of the center of the array (the delimiters are centered in relation with this value).

```
\tl_if_in:NnTF \l_@@_baseline_tl { line- }
 3045
 3046
             {
               \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int
 3047
                    \str_range:Nnn
                      \1_@@_baseline_tl
 3051
                      { \tl_count:o \l_@@_baseline_tl }
 3052
 3053
                \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int }
 3054
             }
 3055
 3056
                \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l_@@_baseline_tl { t }
 3057
                 { \int_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_int \c_one_int }
 3058
                    \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l_@@_baseline_tl { b }
                      { \int_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_int \c@iRow }
                      { \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int \l_@@_baseline_tl }
                 }
               \bool_lazy_or:nnT
                  { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_int < \l_@@_first_row_int }
                  { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_int > \g_@@_row_total_int }
 3066
                    \@@_error:n { bad~value~for~baseline }
 3068
                    \int_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_int \c_one_int
                 }
               \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int - base }
 3071
We take into account the position of the mathematical axis.
               \dim_gsub:Nn \g_tmpa_dim { \fontdimen22 \textfont2 }
 3073
           \dim_gsub:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
 3074
Now, \g_{tmpa\_dim} contains the value of the y translation we have to to.
         \endpgfpicture
         \box_move_up:nn \g_tmpa_dim { \box_use_drop:N \l_tmpa_box }
 3076
         \box_use_drop:N \l_tmpa_box
 3077
       }
 3078
```

The following command is *always* used by {NiceArrayWithDelims} (even if, in fact, there is no tabular notes: in fact, it's not possible to know whether there is tabular notes or not before the composition of the blocks).

```
3079 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_use_arraybox_with_notes_c:
```

With an environment {Matrix}, you want to remove the exterior \arraycolsep but we don't know the number of columns (since there is no preamble) and that's why we can't put @{} at the end of the preamble. That's why we remove a \arraycolsep now.

We need a {minipage} because we will insert a LaTeX list for the tabular notes (that means that a \vtop{\hsize=...} is not enough).

```
begin { minipage } [ t ] { \box_wd:N \l_@@_the_array_box }

bool_if:NT \l_@@_caption_above_bool

{
```

If there is one or several commands \tabularnote in the caption, we will write in the aux file the number of such tabular notes... but only the tabular notes for which the command \tabularnote has been used without its optional argument (between square brackets).

The \hbox avoids that the pgfpicture inside \@@\_draw\_blocks adds a extra vertical space before the notes.

We have to draw the blocks right now because there may be tabular notes in some blocks (which are not mono-column: the blocks which are mono-column have been composed in boxes yet)... and we have to create (potentially) the extra nodes before creating the blocks since there are medium nodes to create for the blocks.

```
3111 \@@_create_extra_nodes:
3112 \seq_if_empty:NF \g_@@_blocks_seq \@@_draw_blocks:
3113 }
```

We don't do the following test with \c@tabularnote because the value of that counter is not reliable when the command \ttabbox of floatrow is used (because \ttabbox de-activate \stepcounter because if compiles several twice its tabular).

```
\bool_lazy_any:nT
3114
3115
          {
            { ! \seq_if_empty_p:N \g_@@_notes_seq }
3116
            { ! \seq_if_empty_p:N \g_@@_notes_in_caption_seq }
3117
            { ! \tl_if_empty_p:o \g_@@_tabularnote_tl }
3118
3119
          \@@_insert_tabularnotes:
        \cs_set_eq:NN \tabularnote \@@_tabularnote_error:n
3121
        \bool_if:NF \l_@@_caption_above_bool \@@_insert_caption:
        \end { minipage }
3123
     }
3124
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_insert_caption:
3125
3126
        \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_caption_tl
3128
            \cs_if_exist:NTF \@captype
              { \@@_insert_caption_i: }
3130
              { \@@_error:n { caption~outside~float } }
3131
          }
3132
     }
3133
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_insert_caption_i:
3134
3135
     {
3136
        \group_begin:
```

The flag \l\_@@\_in\_caption\_bool affects only the behaviour of the command \tabularnote when used in the caption.

```
\bool_set_true:N \l_@@_in_caption_bool
```

The package floatrow does a redefinition of \@makecaption which will extract the caption from the tabular. However, the old version of \@makecaption has been stored by floatrow in \FR@makecaption. That's why we restore the old version.

In some circonstancies (in particular when the package caption is loaded), the caption is composed several times. That's why, when the same tabular note is encountered (in the caption!), we consider that you are in the second compilation and you can give to \g\_@@\_notes\_caption\_int its final value, which is the number of tabular notes in the caption. But sometimes, the caption is composed only once. In that case, we fix the value of \g\_@@\_caption\_finished\_bool now.

```
\bool_if:NF \g_@@_caption_finished_bool
           {
 3145
             \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_caption_finished_bool
 3146
             \int_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_notes_caption_int \c@tabularnote
 3147
 3148
             \int_gzero:N \c@tabularnote
 3149
         \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_label_tl { \label { \l_@@_label_tl } }
 3150
         \group_end:
 3151
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_tabularnote_error:n #1
 3154
         \@@_error_or_warning:n { tabularnote~below~the~tabular }
         \@@_gredirect_none:n { tabularnote~below~the~tabular }
 3156
 3157
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \00_insert_tabularnotes:
 3158
 3159
 3160
         \seq_gconcat:NNN \g_@@_notes_seq \g_@@_notes_in_caption_seq \g_@@_notes_seq
         \int_set:Nn \c@tabularnote { \seq_count:N \g_@@_notes_seq }
 3161
         \skip_vertical:N 0.65ex
 3162
The TeX group is for potential specifications in the \l_@@_notes_code_before_tl.
         \group_begin:
         \l_@@_notes_code_before_tl
         \tl_if_empty:NF \g_@@_tabularnote_tl
 3165
 3166
             \g_@@_tabularnote_tl \par
 3167
             \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_tabularnote_tl
 3168
 3169
```

We compose the tabular notes with a list of enumitem. The \strut and the \unskip are designed to give the ability to put a \bottomrule at the end of the notes with a good vertical space.

The following \par is mandatory for the event that the user has put \footnotesize (for example) in the notes/code-before.

```
3179 \par
```

```
}
3180
               {
3181
                  \tabularnotes
                    \seq_map_inline: Nn \g_@@_notes_seq
                      { \@@_one_tabularnote:nn ##1 }
                    \strut
                  \endtabularnotes
3186
3187
          }
3188
        \unskip
3189
3190
        \group_end:
        \bool_if:NT \l_@@_notes_bottomrule_bool
3191
             \IfPackageLoadedTF { booktabs }
3193
               {
3194
```

The two dimensions \aboverulesep et \heavyrulewidth are parameters defined by booktabs.

```
\skip_vertical:N \aboverulesep
```

\CT@arc@ is the specification of color defined by colortbl but you use it even if colortbl is not loaded.

```
{ \CT@arc@ \hrule height \heavyrulewidth }
3196
              }
3197
              { \@@_error_or_warning:n { bottomrule~without~booktabs } }
3198
          }
3199
3200
        \l_@@_notes_code_after_tl
        \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_notes_seq
        \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_notes_in_caption_seq
        \int_gzero:N \c@tabularnote
3203
3204
```

The following command will format (after the main tabular) one tabularnote (with the command \item). #1 is the label (when the command \tabularnote has been used with an optional argument between square brackets) and #2 is the text of the note. The second argument is provided by curryfication.

```
\cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_one_tabularnote:nn #1
3205
3206
        \tl_if_novalue:nTF { #1 }
          { \item }
3208
          { \item [ \@@_notes_label_in_list:n { #1 } ] }
3209
     }
3210
```

The case of baseline equal to b. Remember that, when the key b is used, the {array} (of array) is constructed with the option t (and not b). Now, we do the translation to take into account the option b.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_use_arraybox_with_notes_b:
 3211
      {
 3212
        \pgfpicture
 3213
          \@@_qpoint:n { row - 1 }
 3214
          \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
 3215
          \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \c@iRow - base }
          \dim_gsub:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
        \endpgfpicture
 3218
        3219
        \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_first_row_int
            \dim_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim
            \dim_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim
 3224
        \box_move_up:nn \g_tmpa_dim { \hbox { \@@_use_arraybox_with_notes_c: } }
      }
Now, the general case.
```

```
3227 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_use_arraybox_with_notes:
3228
    {
```

We convert a value of t to a value of 1.

```
3229 \tl_if_eq:NnT \l_@@_baseline_tl { t }
3230 { \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_baseline_tl { 1 } }
```

Now, we convert the value of \l\_@0\_baseline\_tl (which should represent an integer) to an integer stored in \l\_tmpa\_int.

```
\pgfpicture
3231
        \@@_qpoint:n { row - 1 }
3232
        \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
3233
        \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_@@_baseline_tl { line- }
3234
3235
            \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int
3236
              {
                 \str_range:Nnn
                   \l_@@_baseline_tl
3240
                   { \tl_count:o \l_@@_baseline_tl }
3241
3242
            \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int }
3243
3244
3245
            \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int \l_@@_baseline_tl
3246
            \bool_lazy_or:nnT
3247
              { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_int < \l_@@_first_row_int }
              { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_int > \g_@@_row_total_int }
                 \@@_error:n { bad~value~for~baseline }
                 \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int 1
3253
            \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int - base }
3254
          }
3255
        \dim_gsub:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
3256
        \endpgfpicture
3257
        \dim_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \arrayrulewidth
3258
3259
        \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_first_row_int
3260
            \dim_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim
3261
            \dim_gadd:\Nn \g_tmpa_dim \g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim
3262
3263
        \box_move_up:nn \g_tmpa_dim { \hbox { \@@_use_arraybox_with_notes_c: } }
3264
3265
```

The command <code>\@@\_put\_box\_in\_flow\_bis:</code> is used when the option <code>delimiters/max-width</code> is used because, in this case, we have to adjust the widths of the delimiters. The arguments <code>#1</code> and <code>#2</code> are the delimiters specified by the user.

```
3266 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_put_box_in_flow_bis:nn #1 #2
3267 {
```

We will compute the real width of both delimiters used.

```
\dim_zero_new:N \l_@@_real_left_delim_dim
3268
        \dim_zero_new:N \l_@@_real_right_delim_dim
3269
        \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpb_box
3270
           {
3271
             \c_math_toggle_token
3272
             \left #1
3273
             \vcenter
3274
3275
                  \vbox_to_ht:nn
3276
                    { \box_ht_plus_dp:N \l_tmpa_box }
3277
                    { }
3278
               }
3279
             \right .
3280
             \c_math_toggle_token
3281
```

```
}
 3282
         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_real_left_delim_dim
 3283
           { \box_wd:N \l_tmpb_box - \nulldelimiterspace }
         \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpb_box
 3287
             \c_math_toggle_token
             \left .
             \vbox_to_ht:nn
 3289
                { \box_ht_plus_dp:N \l_tmpa_box }
 3290
                { }
 3291
             \right #2
 3292
              \c_{math\_toggle\_token}
 3293
           }
         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_real_right_delim_dim
 3295
           { \box_wd:N \l_tmpb_box - \nulldelimiterspace }
 3296
     we can put the box in the TeX flow with the horizontal adjustments on both sides.
Now,
         \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_left_delim_dim
         \skip_horizontal:N -\l_@@_real_left_delim_dim
 3298
         \@@_put_box_in_flow:
 3299
         \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_right_delim_dim
 3300
         \skip_horizontal:N -\l_@@_real_right_delim_dim
 3301
```

The construction of the array in the environment {NiceArrayWithDelims} is, in fact, done by the environment {@@-light-syntax} or by the environment {@@-normal-syntax} (whether the option light-syntax is in force or not). When the key light-syntax is not used, the construction is a standard environment (and, thus, it's possible to use verbatim in the array).

```
3303 \NewDocumentEnvironment { @@-normal-syntax } { }
```

First, we test whether the environment is empty. If it is empty, we raise a fatal error (it's only a security). In order to detect whether it is empty, we test whether the next token is \end and, if it's the case, we test if this is the end of the environment (if it is not, an standard error will be raised by LaTeX for incorrect nested environments).

}

3302

Here is the call to \array (we have a dedicated macro \@@\_array: because of compatibility with the classes revtex4-1 and revtex4-2).

When the key light-syntax is in force, we use an environment which takes its whole body as an argument (with the specifier b).

```
3319 \NewDocumentEnvironment { @@-light-syntax } { b }
```

First, we test whether the environment is empty. It's only a security. Of course, this test is more easy than the similar test for the "normal syntax" because we have the whole body of the environment in #1.

```
3321 \tl_if_empty:nT { #1 }
```

Now, you extract the \CodeAfter of the body of the environment. Maybe, there is no command \CodeAfter in the body. That's why you put a marker \CodeAfter after #1. If there is yet a \CodeAfter in #1, this second (or third...) \CodeAfter will be catched in the value of \g\_nicematrix\_code\_after\_tl. That doesn't matter because \CodeAfter will be set to no-op before the execution of \g\_nicematrix\_code\_after\_tl.

```
3327 \@@_light_syntax_i:w #1 \CodeAfter \q_stop
```

The command \array is hidden somewhere in \@@\_light\_syntax\_i:w.

```
3328
```

Now, the second part of the environment. We must leave these lines in the second part (and not put them in the first part even though we caught the whole body of the environment with an argument of type b) in order to have the columns S of siunitx working fine.

```
3329 {
3330     \@@_create_col_nodes:
3331     \endarray
3332  }
3333 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_light_syntax_i:w #1\CodeAfter #2\q_stop
3334     {
3335     \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_nicematrix_code_after_t1 { #2 }
```

The body of the array, which is stored in the argument #1, is now splitted into items (and not tokens).

```
3336 \seq_clear_new:N \l_@@_rows_seq
```

We rescan the character of end of line in order to have the correct catcode.

```
\tl_set_rescan:Nno \l_@@_end_of_row_tl { } \l_@@_end_of_row_tl

3338    \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_light_syntax_expanded_bool

3339    \seq_set_split:Nee

3340    \seq_set_split:Non

3341    \l_@@_rows_seq \l_@@_end_of_row_tl { #1 }

We delete the last row if it is empty.
```

```
\seq_pop_right:NN \l_@@_rows_seq \l_tmpa_tl

\tl_if_empty:NF \l_tmpa_tl

\seq_put_right:No \l_@@_rows_seq \l_tmpa_tl }
```

If the environment uses the option last-row without value (i.e. without saying the number of the rows), we have now the opportunity to compute that value. We do it, and so, if the token list \l\_@@\_code\_for\_last\_row\_tl is not empty, we will use directly where it should be.

The new value of the body (that is to say after replacement of the separators of rows and columns by \\ and &) of the environment will be stored in \l\_@@\_new\_body\_tl in order to allow the use of commands such as \hline or \hdottedline with the key light-syntax).

```
3347 \tl_build_begin:N \l_@@_new_body_tl
3348 \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_nb_cols_int
First, we treat the first row.
```

```
\seq_pop_left:NN \l_@@_rows_seq \l_tmpa_tl
\\@@_line_with_light_syntax:o \l_tmpa_tl
```

Now, the other rows (with the same treatment, excepted that we have to insert \\ between the rows).

Now, we can construct the preamble: if the user has used the key last-col, we have the correct number of columns even though the user has used last-col without value.

```
3362 \@@_transform_preamble:
```

The call to \array is in the following command (we have a dedicated macro \@@\_array: because of compatibility with the classes revtex4-1 and revtex4-2).

```
\@@_array:o \g_@@_array_preamble_tl \l_@@_new_body_tl
     }
3364
   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \00_line_with_light_syntax:n { o }
3365
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_line_with_light_syntax:n #1
3367
       \seq_clear_new:N \l_@@_cells_seq
3368
       \int_set:Nn \l_@@_nb_cols_int
3371
3372
           \int_max:nn
             \l_@@_nb_cols_int
3373
             { \seq_count:N \l_@@_cells_seq }
3374
         }
3375
       \seq_pop_left:NN \l_@@_cells_seq \l_tmpa_tl
3376
       \tl_build_put_right:No \l_@@_new_body_tl \l_tmpa_tl
       \seq_map_inline: Nn \l_@@_cells_seq
3378
         { \tl_build_put_right: Nn \l_@@_new_body_tl { & ##1 } }
3379
     }
3380
```

The following command is used by the code which detects whether the environment is empty (we raise a fatal error in this case: it's only a security). When this command is used, #1 is, in fact, always \end.

```
3381 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_analyze_end:Nn #1 #2
3382 {
3383 \str_if_eq:eeT \g_@@_name_env_str { #2 }
3384 { \@@_fatal:n { empty~environment } }
```

We reput in the stream the  $\ensuremath{\mbox{\mbox{end}}}\{\dots\}$  we have extracted and the user will have an error for incorrect nested environments.

```
3385 \end { #2 }
3386 }
```

The command \@@\_create\_col\_nodes: will construct a special last row. That last row is a false row used to create the col nodes and to fix the width of the columns (when the array is constructed with an option which specifies the width of the columns such as columns-width).

```
\cs_new:Npn \@@_create_col_nodes:
     {
3388
        \crcr
3389
        \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_first_col_int
3390
3391
          {
3392
             \operatorname{\colored}
             \hbox_overlap_left:n
3393
               {
3394
                 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool
3395
                   { \pgfsys@markposition { \@@_env: - col - 0 } }
3396
                 \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
                 \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - col - 0 } \pgfpointorigin
                 \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
```

The following instruction must be put after the instruction \omit.

```
hool_gset_true:N \g_@@_row_of_col_done_bool
```

First, we put a col node on the left of the first column (of course, we have to do that after the \omit).

```
\int_if_zero:nTF \l_@@_first_col_int
3410
3411
3412
            \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool
                \hbox
                     \skip_horizontal:N -0.5\arrayrulewidth
3416
                     \pgfsys@markposition { \@@_env: - col - 1 }
3417
                     \skip_horizontal:N 0.5\arrayrulewidth
3418
3419
              }
3420
            \pgfpicture
3421
            \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
3422
            \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - col - 1 }
              { \pgfpoint { - 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } \c_zero_dim }
            \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
              { \pgfnodealias { \l_@@_name_str - col - 1 } { \@@_env: - col - 1 } }
3426
3427
            \endpgfpicture
          }
3428
          {
3429
            \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool
3430
              {
3431
                 \hbox
3432
3433
                     \skip_horizontal:N 0.5\arrayrulewidth
                     \pgfsys@markposition { \@@_env: - col - 1 }
                     \skip_horizontal:N -0.5\arrayrulewidth
                  }
              }
            \pgfpicture
3439
            \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
3440
            \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - col - 1 }
3441
              { \pgfpoint { 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } \c_zero_dim }
3442
            \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
3443
              { \pgfnodealias { \l_@@_name_str - col - 1 } { \@@_env: - col - 1 } }
            \endpgfpicture
          }
```

We compute in \g\_tmpa\_skip the common width of the columns (it's a skip and not a dimension). We use a global variable because we are in a cell of an \halign and because we have to use that variable in other cells (of the same row). The affectation of \g\_tmpa\_skip, like all the affectations, must be done after the \omit of the cell.

We give a default value for  $\g_{\text{tmpa\_skip}}$  (0 pt plus 1 fill) but we will add some dimensions to it.

```
\
\skip_gset:Nn \g_tmpa_skip { 0 pt~plus 1 fill }
\bool_if:NF \l_@@_auto_columns_width_bool

{ \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_columns_width_dim > \c_zero_dim }

{
\bool_lazy_and:nnTF

\l_@@_auto_columns_width_bool
```

```
{ \bool_not_p:n \l_@@_block_auto_columns_width_bool }
 3453
               { \skip_gadd: Nn \g_tmpa_skip \g_00_max_cell_width_dim }
               { \skip_gadd: Nn \g_tmpa_skip \l_@@_columns_width_dim }
             \skip_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_skip { 2 \col@sep }
           }
         \skip_horizontal:N \g_tmpa_skip
 3458
 3459
         \hbox
           {
 3460
             \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool
 3461
 3462
                  \hbox
 3463
                    {
                      \skip_horizontal:N -0.5\arrayrulewidth
                      \pgfsys@markposition { \@@_env: - col - 2 }
                      \skip_horizontal:N 0.5\arrayrulewidth
 3468
               }
 3469
             \pgfpicture
 3470
             \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
 3471
             \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - col - 2 }
 3472
               { \pgfpoint { - 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } \c_zero_dim }
 3473
             \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
 3474
               { \pgfnodealias { \l_@@_name_str - col - 2 } { \@@_env: - col - 2 } }
             \endpgfpicture
           }
 3477
We begin a loop over the columns. The integer \g_tmpa_int will be the number of the current
column. This integer is used for the Tikz nodes.
         \int_gset_eq:NN \g_tmpa_int \c_one_int
 3478
         \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
 3479
           { \prg_replicate:nn { \int_max:nn { \g_@@_col_total_int - 3 } \c_zero_int } }
 3480
           { \prg_replicate:nn { \int_max:nn { \g_@@_col_total_int - 2 } \c_zero_int } }
           {
 3483
             Źг
 3484
             \omit
             \int_gincr:N \g_tmpa_int
 3485
The incrementation of the counter \g_tmpa_int must be done after the \omit of the cell.
             \skip_horizontal:N \g_tmpa_skip
             \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool
               {
 3488
                  \hbox
                    {
                      \skip_horizontal:N -0.5\arrayrulewidth
 3491
                      \pgfsys@markposition
 3492
                        { \@@_env: - col - \int_eval:n { \g_tmpa_int + 1 } }
 3493
                      \skip_horizontal:N 0.5\arrayrulewidth
 3494
                   }
 3495
               }
We create the col node on the right of the current column.
             \pgfpicture
 3497
               \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
 3498
               \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - col - \int_eval:n { \g_tmpa_int + 1 } }
 3499
                  { \pgfpoint { - 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } \c_zero_dim }
 3500
               \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
                  {
                    \pgfnodealias
                      { \l_@@_name_str - col - \int_eval:n { \g_tmpa_int + 1 } }
 3504
                      { \@@_env: - col - \int_eval:n { \g_tmpa_int + 1 } }
 3505
                  }
 3506
             \endpgfpicture
 3507
```

3508

```
3509 &
3510 \omit
```

The two following lines have been added on 2021-12-15 to solve a bug mentionned by Joao Luis Soares by mail.

```
\label{limit_int_series} $$ \int_{0}^{\infty} g_0 - col_total_int $$
3511
               { \skip_gset:Nn \g_tmpa_skip { 0 pt~plus 1 fill } }
3512
             \skip_horizontal:N \g_tmpa_skip
3513
             \int_gincr:N \g_tmpa_int
3514
             \bool_lazy_any:nF
3515
               {
3516
                  \g_@@_delims_bool
3517
                  \1_@@_tabular_bool
3518
                  { ! \clist_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_vlines_clist }
3519
                  \l_@@_exterior_arraycolsep_bool
3520
                  \l_@@_bar_at_end_of_pream_bool
3521
3522
               { \skip_horizontal:N -\col@sep }
3523
             \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool
               {
                  \hbox
                      \skip_horizontal:N -0.5\arrayrulewidth
3528
```

With an environment {Matrix}, you want to remove the exterior \arraycolsep but we don't know the number of columns (since there is no preamble) and that's why we can't put @{} at the end of the preamble. That's why we remove a \arraycolsep now.

```
\bool_if:NT \l_@@_NiceMatrix_without_vlines_bool
3529
                     { \skip_horizontal:N -\arraycolsep }
3530
                   \pgfsys@markposition
3531
                     { \@@_env: - col - \int_eval:n { \g_tmpa_int + 1 } }
3532
                   \skip_horizontal:N 0.5\arrayrulewidth
                   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_NiceMatrix_without_vlines_bool
                     { \skip_horizontal:N \arraycolsep }
                 }
             }
           \pgfpicture
             \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
3539
             \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - col - \int_eval:n { \g_tmpa_int + 1 } }
3540
3541
                 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_NiceMatrix_without_vlines_bool
3542
                   {
                     \pgfpoint
                       { - 0.5 \arrayrulewidth - \arraycolsep }
                       \c_zero_dim
                   }
                   { \pgfpoint { - 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } \c_zero_dim }
               }
3540
             \str_if_empty:NF \1_@@_name_str
3550
               ₹
3551
                 \pgfnodealias
3552
                   3553
                   { \@@_env: - col - \int_eval:n { \g_tmpa_int + 1 } }
           \endpgfpicture
       \bool_if:NT \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
3558
           \hbox_overlap_right:n
3559
             {
3560
               \skip_horizontal:N \g_@@_width_last_col_dim
3561
               \skip_horizontal:N \col@sep
3562
               \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool
3563
```

```
3564
                                                                                                                            \pgfsys@markposition
 3565
                                                                                                                                        }
                                                                                                  \pgfpicture
                                                                                                  \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
                                                                                                  \pgfcoordinate
                                                                                                              { \column{0.95\textwidth} \c
 3571
                                                                                                              \pgfpointorigin
 3572
                                                                                                  \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
3573
                                                                                                              {
 3574
                                                                                                                            \pgfnodealias
 3575
                                                                                                                                       {
                                                                                                                                                           \l_@@_name_str - col
                                                                                                                                                           - \int_eval:n { \g_@@_col_total_int + 1 }
 3579
                                                                                                                                        { \ensuremath{\mbox{00_env: - col - \int eval:n { \g_00_col_total_int + 1 } }}
 3580
 3581
                                                                                                  \endpgfpicture
 3582
 3583
                                                          }
 3584
                                % \cr
 3585
                                }
 3586
```

Here is the preamble for the "first column" (if the user uses the key first-col)

At the beginning of the cell, we link \CodeAfter to a command which do begins with \\ (whereas the standard version of \CodeAfter begins does not).

```
\cs_set_eq:NN \CodeAfter \@@_CodeAfter_i:

bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_after_col_zero_bool

@@_begin_of_row:
```

The contents of the cell is constructed in the box \l\_QQ\_cell\_box because we have to compute some dimensions of this box.

We insert \l\_@@\_code\_for\_first\_col\_tl... but we don't insert it in the potential "first row" and in the potential "last row".

Be careful: despite this letter 1 the cells of the "first column" are composed in a R manner since they are composed in a \hbox\_overlap\_left:n.

```
bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool \@@_rotate_cell_box:

0@_adjust_size_box:

0@_update_for_first_and_last_row:
```

We actualise the width of the "first column" because we will use this width after the construction of the array.

```
3616
              \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_width_first_col_dim
                 \{ \dim_{max:nn} \g_@@_width_first_col_dim \ \{ \hom_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box \} \ \} 
 3617
The content of the cell is inserted in an overlapping position.
              \hbox_overlap_left:n
 3618
                {
 3619
                   \dim_compare:nNnTF { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } > \c_zero_dim
 3620
                    \@@_node_for_cell:
 3621
                    { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box }
 3622
                  \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_left_delim_dim
 3623
                   \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_left_margin_dim
 3624
                   \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_extra_left_margin_dim
 3625
                }
              \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
              \skip_horizontal:N -2\col@sep
 3628
 3629
           }
 3630
Here is the preamble for the "last column" (if the user uses the key last-col).
     \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_preamble_last_col_tl
 3631
       {
 3632
 3633
 3634
```

At the beginning of the cell, we link \CodeAfter to a command which begins with \\ (whereas the standard version of \CodeAfter begins does not).

```
\cs_set_eq:NN \CodeAfter \@@_CodeAfter_i:
```

\bool\_set\_true:N \l\_@@\_in\_last\_col\_bool

With the flag \g\_@@\_last\_col\_found\_bool, we will know that the "last column" is really used.

```
bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
int_gincr:N \c@jCol
int_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_col_total_int \c@jCol
```

The contents of the cell is constructed in the box \l\_tmpa\_box because we have to compute some dimensions of this box.

```
3640 \hbox_set:Nw \l_@@_cell_box
3641 \@@_math_toggle:
3642 \@@_tuning_key_small:
```

We insert \l\_@@\_code\_for\_last\_col\_tl... but we don't insert it in the potential "first row" and in the potential "last row".

```
\int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow > \c_zero_int
3644
              {
                 \bool_lazy_or:nnT
3645
                   { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_last_row_int < \c_zero_int }
3646
                   { \int_compare_p:nNn \c@iRow < \l_@@_last_row_int }
3647
                     \l_@@_code_for_last_col_tl
                     \xglobal \colorlet { nicematrix-last-col } { . }
3651
              }
3653
          }
3654
       ٦
3655
3656
            \@@_math_toggle:
3657
            \hbox_set_end:
3658
            \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool \@@_rotate_cell_box:
3659
            \00_adjust_size_box:
3660
            \@@_update_for_first_and_last_row:
3661
```

We actualise the width of the "last column" because we will use this width after the construction of the array.

```
{ \dim_max:nn \g_00_width_last_col_dim { \box_wd:N \l_00_cell_box } }
 3663
             \sl = 1.0 -2 
 3664
The content of the cell is inserted in an overlapping position.
             \hbox_overlap_right:n
 3665
 3666
                 \dim_compare:nNnT { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } > \c_zero_dim
 3667
 3668
                      \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_right_delim_dim
                     \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_right_margin_dim
                     \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_extra_right_margin_dim
                      \@@_node_for_cell:
 3673
 3674
             \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
 3675
 3676
      }
 3677
```

The environment {NiceArray} is constructed upon the environment {NiceArrayWithDelims}.

\dim\_gset:Nn \g\_@@\_width\_last\_col\_dim

3662

We put . and . for the delimiters but, in fact, that doesn't matter because these arguments won't be used in  $\{NiceArrayWithDelims\}\$  (because the flag  $\g_0Q_delims_bool$  is set to false).

We create the variants of the environment {NiceArrayWithDelims}.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_def_env:nnn #1 #2 #3
     {
3687
        \NewDocumentEnvironment { #1 NiceArray } { }
3688
3689
            \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_delims_bool
3690
            \str_if_empty:NT \g_@@_name_env_str
3691
              { \str_gset:Nn \g_00_name_env_str { #1 NiceArray } }
            \@@_test_if_math_mode:
            \NiceArrayWithDelims #2 #3
          }
          { \endNiceArrayWithDelims }
3696
     }
3697
3698 \@@_def_env:nnn p ( )
3699 \@@_def_env:nnn b [ ]
3700 \@@_def_env:nnn B \{ \}
3701 \@@_def_env:nnn v | |
3702 \@@_def_env:nnn V \| \|
```

## 14 The environment {NiceMatrix} and its variants

```
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \00_begin_of_NiceMatrix:nn { n o }
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_begin_of_NiceMatrix:nn #1 #2
         \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_preamble_bool
 3707
         \tl_clear:N \l_tmpa_tl
         \bool_if:NT \l_@@_NiceMatrix_without_vlines_bool
           3709
         \tl_put_right:Nn \l_tmpa_tl
 3710
 3711
 3712
 3713
                 \int_case:nnF \l_@@_last_col_int
 3714
                     { -2 } { \c@MaxMatrixCols }
 3716
                     { -1 } { \int_eval:n { \c@MaxMatrixCols + 1 } }
The value 0 can't occur here since we are in a matrix (which is an environment without preamble).
 3718
                   { \int_eval:n { \l_@@_last_col_int - 1 } }
 3719
               }
 3720
               { #2 }
 3721
         \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpb_tl { \use:c { #1 NiceArray } }
 3723
         \exp_args:No \l_tmpb_tl \l_tmpa_tl
 3724
 3725
     \clist_map_inline:nn { p , b , B , v , V }
 3726
         \NewDocumentEnvironment { #1 NiceMatrix } { ! O { } }
 3728
 3729
             \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_delims_bool
 3730
             \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { #1 NiceMatrix }
 3731
             \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_last_col_int
 3732
               {
 3733
                 \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_last_col_without_value_bool
 3734
                 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_col_int { -1 }
 3735
 3736
             \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / NiceMatrix } { ##1 }
             \@@_begin_of_NiceMatrix:no { #1 } \l_@@_columns_type_tl
           }
           { \use:c { end #1 NiceArray } }
 3740
      }
 3741
We define also an environment {NiceMatrix}
    \NewDocumentEnvironment { NiceMatrix } { ! O { } }
 3743
         \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { NiceMatrix }
 3744
         \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_last_col_int
 3745
           {
 3746
             \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_last_col_without_value_bool
 3747
             \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_col_int { -1 }
 3748
 3749
         \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / NiceMatrix } { #1 }
 3750
         \bool_lazy_or:nnT
           { \clist_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_vlines_clist }
           { \l_@@_except_borders_bool }
           { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_NiceMatrix_without_vlines_bool }
 3754
         \@@_begin_of_NiceMatrix:no { } \l_@@_columns_type_tl
 3755
 3756
      { \endNiceArray }
 3757
```

The following command will be linked to \NotEmpty in the environments of nicematrix.

```
3758 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_NotEmpty:
3759 { \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_not_empty_cell_bool }
```

# 15 {NiceTabular}, {NiceTabularX} and {NiceTabular\*}

```
3760 \NewDocumentEnvironment { NiceTabular } { 0 { } m ! 0 { } }
3761 {
```

If the dimension \1\_00\_width\_dim is equal to 0 pt, that means that it has not be set by a previous use of \NiceMatrixOptions.

```
\dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_width_dim = \c_zero_dim
3762
          { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_width_dim \linewidth }
        \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { NiceTabular }
        \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / NiceTabular } { #1 , #3 }
        \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_short_caption_tl
3767
            \tl_if_empty:NT \l_@@_caption_tl
              {
3769
                \@@_error_or_warning:n { short-caption~without~caption }
3770
                \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_caption_tl \l_@@_short_caption_tl
3771
3772
         }
3773
        \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_label_tl
3774
            \tl_if_empty:NT \l_@@_caption_tl
              { \@@_error_or_warning:n { label~without~caption } }
3778
        \NewDocumentEnvironment { TabularNote } { b }
3779
3780
            \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
3781
              { \@@_error_or_warning:n { TabularNote~in~CodeAfter } }
3782
              {
                \tl_if_empty:NF \g_@@_tabularnote_tl
3784
                  { \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_tabularnote_tl { \par } }
                \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_tabularnote_tl { ##1 }
         }
         { }
        \@@_settings_for_tabular:
3790
        \NiceArray { #2 }
3791
     }
3792
3793
        \endNiceArray
3794
        \bool_if:NT \c_@@_testphase_table_bool
3795
          { \UseTaggingSocket { tbl / hmode / end } }
     }
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_settings_for_tabular:
3799
        \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_tabular_bool
3800
        \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_math_toggle: \prg_do_nothing:
3801
        \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_tuning_not_tabular_begin: \prg_do_nothing:
3802
        \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_tuning_not_tabular_end: \prg_do_nothing:
3803
     }
3804
   \NewDocumentEnvironment { NiceTabularX } { m 0 { } m ! 0 { } }
3805
3806
        \str_gset:Nn \g_00_name_env_str { NiceTabularX }
3807
        \dim_zero_new:N \l_@@_width_dim
3808
        \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_width_dim { #1 }
3809
        \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / NiceTabular } { #2 , #4 }
3810
3811
        \@@_settings_for_tabular:
```

```
\NiceArray { #3 }
3812
3813
3814
        \endNiceArray
3815
        \int_if_zero:nT \g_@@_total_X_weight_int
          { \@@_error:n { NiceTabularX~without~X } }
3817
     }
3818
   \NewDocumentEnvironment { NiceTabular* } { m 0 { } m ! 0 { } }
3819
3820
        \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { NiceTabular* }
3821
        \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tabular_width_dim { #1 }
3822
        \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / NiceTabular } { #2 , #4 }
        \@@_settings_for_tabular:
        \NiceArray { #3 }
3825
     }
3826
     { \endNiceArray }
3827
```

### 16 After the construction of the array

The following command will be used when the key rounded-corners is in force (this is the key rounded-corners for the whole environment and *not* the key rounded-corners of a command \Block).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_deal_with_rounded_corners:
3828
     {
3829
        \bool_lazy_all:nT
3830
3831
            { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_tab_rounded_corners_dim > \c_zero_dim }
            \l_@@_hvlines_bool
            { ! \g_00\_delims\_bool }
            { ! \l_@@_except_borders_bool }
          }
          {
3837
            \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_except_borders_bool
3838
            \clist_if_empty:NF \l_@@_corners_clist
3839
              { \@@_error:n { hvlines,~rounded-corners~and~corners } }
3840
            \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
3841
3842
                 \@@_stroke_block:nnn
                     rounded-corners = \dim_use:N \l_@@_tab_rounded_corners_dim ,
3845
                     draw = \l_@@_rules_color_tl
3846
                  }
3847
                   { 1-1 }
3848
                   { \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
3849
              }
3850
          }
3851
     }
3852
3853 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_after_array:
     {
```

There was a \hook\_gput\_code:nnn { env / tabular / begin } { nicematrix } in the command \@@\_pre\_array\_ii: in order to come back to the standard definition of \multicolumn (in the tabulars used by the final user in the cells of our array of nicematrix) and maybe another linked to colortbl.

```
\hook_gremove_code:nn { env / tabular / begin } { nicematrix }

group_begin:
```

When the option last-col is used in the environments with explicit preambles (like {NiceArray}, {pNiceArray}, etc.) a special type of column is used at the end of the preamble in order to compose the cells in an overlapping position (with \hbox\_overlap\_right:n) but (if last-col has been used), we don't have the number of that last column. However, we have to know that number for the color of the potential \Vdots drawn in that last column. That's why we fix the correct value of \l\_@@\_last\_col\_int in that case.

```
\bool_if:NT \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
    3858
```

If we are in an environment without preamble (like {NiceMatrix} or {pNiceMatrix}) and if the option last-col has been used without value we also fix the real value of \l\_@@\_last\_col\_int.

```
\bool_if:NT \l_@@_last_col_without_value_bool
 3859
           { \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int }
 3860
It's also time to give to \l_@@_last_row_int its real value.
         \bool_if:NT \l_@@_last_row_without_value_bool
 3861
           { \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int }
 3862
         \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_aux_tl
 3863
 3864
             \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn \exp_not:N \g_@@_size_seq
 3865
                  \int_use:N \l_@@_first_row_int ,
                  \int_use:N \c@iRow ,
                  \int_use:N \g_@@_row_total_int ,
                  \int_use:N \l_@@_first_col_int ,
                  \int_use:N \c@jCol ,
 3871
                  \int_use:N \g_@@_col_total_int
 3872
 3873
           }
```

We write also the potential content of \g\_@@\_pos\_of\_blocks\_seq. It will be used to recreate the blocks with a name in the \CodeBefore and also if the command \rowcolors is used with the key respect-blocks).

```
\seq_if_empty:NF \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
3875
3876
            \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_aux_tl
3877
3878
                \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn \exp_not:N \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
3879
                  { \seq_use:Nnnn \g_00_pos_of_blocks_seq , , , }
3880
3881
       \seq_if_empty:NF \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq
            \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_aux_tl
3886
                \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn \exp_not:N \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq
3887
                  { \seq_use:Nnnn \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq , , , }
3888
                \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn \exp_not:N \g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq
3889
                  { \seq_use:Nnnn \g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq , , , }
3890
              }
3891
```

Now, you create the diagonal nodes by using the row nodes and the col nodes.

```
\@@_create_diag_nodes:
```

3874

We create the aliases using last for the nodes of the cells in the last row and the last column.

```
\pgfpicture
3894
      3895
        {
3896
          \pgfnodealias
3897
            { \@@_env: - ##1 - last }
3898
            { \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
```

```
}
3900
        \int_step_inline:nn \c@jCol
3901
          {
            \pgfnodealias
               { \@@_env: - last - ##1 }
               { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \c@iRow - ##1 }
3905
3906
        \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
3907
3908
            \int_step_inline:nn \c@iRow
3909
3910
                 \pgfnodealias
3911
                   { \l_@@_name_str - ##1 - last }
                   { \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
            \int_step_inline:nn \c@jCol
3915
               {
3916
                 \pgfnodealias
3917
                   { \l_@@_name_str - last - ##1 }
3918
                   { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \c@iRow - ##1 }
3919
3920
          }
3921
        \endpgfpicture
3922
```

By default, the diagonal lines will be parallelized <sup>11</sup>. There are two types of diagonals lines: the \Ddots diagonals and the \Iddots diagonals. We have to count both types in order to know whether a diagonal is the first of its type in the current {NiceArray} environment.

```
3923 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool
3924 {
3925 \int_gzero_new:N \g_@@_ddots_int
3926 \int_gzero_new:N \g_@@_iddots_int
```

The dimensions  $g_00_{\text{delta}_x_{\text{one}}}\$  and  $g_00_{\text{delta}_y_{\text{one}}}\$  will contain the  $\Delta_x$  and  $\Delta_y$  of the first  $\Delta_x$  diagonal. We have to store these values in order to draw the others  $\Delta_x$  diagonals parallel to the first one. Similarly  $g_00_{\text{delta}_x_{\text{two}}}\$  and  $g_00_{\text{delta}_y_{\text{two}}}\$  are the  $\Delta_x$  and  $\Delta_y$  of the first  $\Delta_x$  diagonal.

```
\dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_delta_x_one_dim
3927
            \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_delta_y_one_dim
3928
            \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_delta_x_two_dim
3929
            \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_delta_y_two_dim
3930
3931
        \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_initial_i_int
        \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_initial_j_int
3933
        \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_final_i_int
3934
        \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_final_j_int
3935
        \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
3936
        \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
3937
```

If the option small is used, the values \l\_@@\_xdots\_radius\_dim and \l\_@@\_xdots\_inter\_dim (used to draw the dotted lines created by \hdottedline and \vdottedline and also for all the other dotted lines when line-style is equal to standard, which is the initial value) are changed.

The dimensions \l\_@@\_xdots\_shorten\_start\_dim and \l\_@@\_xdots\_shorten\_start\_dim correspond to the options xdots/shorten-start and xdots/shorten-end available to the user.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup>It's possible to use the option parallelize-diags to disable this parallelization.

Now, we actually draw the dotted lines (specified by \Cdots, \Vdots, etc.).

```
947 \@@_draw_dotted_lines:
```

The following computes the "corners" (made up of empty cells) but if there is no corner to compute, it won't do anything. The corners are computed in \l\_@@\_corners\_cells\_clist which will contain all the cells which are empty (and not in a block) considered in the corners of the array.

```
3948 \@@_compute_corners:
```

The sequence \g\_00\_pos\_of\_blocks\_seq must be "adjusted" (for the case where the user have written something like \Block{1-\*}).

```
3949 \@@_adjust_pos_of_blocks_seq:
3950 \@@_deal_with_rounded_corners:
3951 \clist_if_empty:NF \l_@@_hlines_clist \@@_draw_hlines:
3952 \clist_if_empty:NF \l_@@_vlines_clist \@@_draw_vlines:
```

Now, the pre-code-after and then, the \CodeAfter.

```
\IfPackageLoadedT { tikz }
3953
3954
            \tikzset
3955
                every~picture / .style =
3958
                     overlay,
3050
                     remember~picture ,
3960
                     name~prefix = \@@_env: -
3961
3962
              }
3963
          }
        \bool_if:NT \c_@@_tagging_array_bool
          { \cs_set_eq:NN \ar@ialign \@@_old_ar@ialign: }
        \cs_set_eq:NN \SubMatrix \@@_SubMatrix
        \cs_set_eq:NN \UnderBrace \@@_UnderBrace
        \cs_set_eq:NN \OverBrace \@@_OverBrace
        \cs_set_eq:NN \ShowCellNames \@@_ShowCellNames
3970
        \cs_set_eq:NN \TikzEveryCell \@@_TikzEveryCell
3971
        \cs_set_eq:NN \line \@@_line
3972
        \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
3973
        \tl_gclear:N \g_@0_pre_code_after_tl
3974
```

When light-syntax is used, we insert systematically a \CodeAfter in the flow. Thus, it's possible to have two instructions \CodeAfter and the second may be in \g\_nicematrix\_code\_after\_tl. That's why we set \Code-after to be no-op now.

```
3975 \cs_set_eq:NN \CodeAfter \prg_do_nothing:
```

We clear the list of the names of the potential \SubMatrix that will appear in the \CodeAfter (unfortunately, that list has to be global).

```
\seq_gclear:N \g_@0_submatrix_names_seq
```

The following code is a security for the case the user has used babel with the option spanish: in that case, the characters > and < are activated and Tikz is not able to solve the problem (even with the Tikz library babel).

```
int_compare:nNnT { \char_value_catcode:n { 60 } } = { 13 }
{ \@@_rescan_for_spanish:N \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl }
```

And here's the \CodeAfter. Since the \CodeAfter may begin with an "argument" between square brackets of the options, we extract and treat that potential "argument" with the command \@@\_CodeAfter\_keys:.

\g\_@@\_pre\_code\_before\_tl is for instructions in the cells of the array such as \rowcolor and \cellcolor (when the key color-inside is in force). These instructions will be written on the aux file to be added to the code-before in the next run.

```
\seq_if_empty:NF \g_00_rowlistcolors_seq { \00_clear_rowlistcolors_seq: }
        \tl_if_empty:NF \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
3985
            \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_aux_tl
                \tl_gset:Nn \exp_not:N \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
                   { \exp_not:o \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl }
3990
3991
            \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
3992
3003
        \tl_if_empty:NF \g_nicematrix_code_before_tl
3994
3995
            \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_aux_tl
3996
                \tl_gset:Nn \exp_not:N \g_@@_code_before_tl
                    \exp_not:o \g_nicematrix_code_before_tl }
3999
4000
            \tl_gclear:N \g_nicematrix_code_before_tl
4001
4002
        \str_gclear:N \g_@@_name_env_str
4003
        \@@_restore_iRow_jCol:
4004
```

The command \CT@arc@ contains the instruction of color for the rules of the array<sup>12</sup>. This command is used by \CT@arc@ but we use it also for compatibility with colortbl. But we want also to be able to use color for the rules of the array when colortbl is *not* loaded. That's why we do the following instruction which is in the patch of the end of arrays done by colortbl.

```
4005 \cs_gset_eq:NN \CT@arc@ \@@_old_CT@arc@
4006 }
```

The following command will extract the potential options (between square brackets) at the beginning of the \CodeAfter (that is to say, when \CodeAfter is used, the options of that "command" \CodeAfter). Idem for the \CodeBefore.

```
4007 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_CodeAfter_keys: { 0 { } }
4008 { \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / CodeAfter } { #1 } }
```

```
4009 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_adjust_pos_of_blocks_seq:
4010 {
```

 $<sup>^{12}{\</sup>rm e.g.}\ \color[rgb]{0.5,0.5,0}$ 

The following command must *not* be protected.

```
\cs_new:Npn \@@_adjust_pos_of_blocks_seq_i:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
4015
        { #1 }
4016
        { #2 }
4017
4018
        {
          \int_compare:nNnTF { #3 } > { 99 }
4010
             { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
4020
             { #3 }
4021
4022
4023
           \int_compare:nNnTF { #4 } > { 99 }
4024
             { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
4025
             { #4 }
        { #5 }
4028
      }
4029
```

We recall that, when externalization is used, \tikzpicture and \endtikzpicture (or \pgfpicture and \endpgfpicture) must be directly "visible". That's why we have to define the adequate version of \@@\_draw\_dotted\_lines: whether Tikz is loaded or not (in that case, only PGF is loaded).

The following command must be protected because it will appear in the construction of the command  $\@Q_draw_dotted_lines:$ .

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \00_draw_dotted_lines_i:
      {
4040
        \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
4041
        \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
4042
        \g_00_HVdotsfor_lines_tl
4043
        \g_00_Vdots_lines_tl
        \g_@@_Ddots_lines_tl
4045
        \g_@@_Iddots_lines_tl
4046
        \g_00\_Cdots\_lines\_tl
4047
        \g_00\_Ldots\_lines\_tl
4048
4049
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_restore_iRow_jCol:
4050
4051
        \cs_if_exist:NT \theiRow { \int_gset_eq:NN \c@iRow \l_@@_old_iRow_int }
4052
        \cs_if_exist:NT \thejCol { \int_gset_eq:NN \c@jCol \l_@@_old_jCol_int }
4053
4054
```

We define a new PGF shape for the diag nodes because we want to provide an anchor called .5 for those nodes.

```
\dim_gset_eq:NN \pgf@y \l_tmpb_dim
4060
         }
       \anchor { 5 } { \five }
       \anchor { center } { \pgfpointorigin }
       \anchor { 1 } { \five \pgf@x = 0.2 \pgf@x \pgf@y = 0.2 \pgf@y }
       \anchor { 2 } { \five \pgf@x = 0.4 \pgf@x \pgf@y = 0.4 \pgf@y }
       \anchor { 3 } { \five \pgf@x = 0.6 \pgf@x \pgf@y = 0.6 \pgf@y }
4066
       \anchor { 4 } { \five \pgf@x = 0.8 \pgf@x \pgf@y = 0.8 \pgf@y }
4067
       \anchor { 6 } { \five \pgf@x = 1.2 \pgf@x \pgf@y = 1.2 \pgf@y }
4068
       \anchor { 7 } { \five \pgf@x = 1.4 \pgf@x \pgf@y = 1.4 \pgf@y }
4069
       \anchor { 8 } { \five \pgf@x = 1.6 \pgf@x \pgf@y = 1.6 \pgf@y }
4070
       \anchor { 9 } { \five \pgf@x = 1.8 \pgf@x \pgf@y = 1.8 \pgf@y }
4071
     }
4072
```

The following command creates the diagonal nodes (in fact, if the matrix is not a square matrix, not all the nodes are on the diagonal).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_create_diag_nodes:
4074
        \pgfpicture
4075
       \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
4076
       \int_step_inline:nn { \int_max:nn \c@iRow \c@jCol }
4077
4078
            \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_min:nn { ##1 } { \c@jCol + 1 } }
            \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@x
            \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_min:nn { ##1 } { \c@iRow + 1 } }
            \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@y
           \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_min:nn { ##1 + 1 } { \c@jCol + 1 } }
           \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@x
4084
           \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_min:nn { ##1 + 1 } { \c@iRow + 1 } }
4085
            \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpd_dim \pgf@y
4086
           \pgftransformshift { \pgfpoint \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
4087
```

Now, \l\_tmpa\_dim and \l\_tmpb\_dim become the width and the height of the node (of shape @@\_diag\_node) that we will construct.

Now, the last node. Of course, that is only a coordinate because there is not .5 anchor for that node.

```
\int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { \int_max:nn \c@iRow \c@jCol + 1 }
4094
         \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_min:nn { \l_tmpa_int } { \c@iRow + 1 } }
4095
         \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
         \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_min:nn { \l_tmpa_int } { \c@jCol + 1 } }
         \pgfcoordinate
            { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int } { \pgfpoint \pgf@x \l_tmpa_dim }
4099
         \pgfnodealias
4100
           { \@@_env: - last }
4101
           { \@@_env: - \int_eval:n { \int_max:nn \c@iRow \c@jCol + 1 } }
4102
         \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
4103
           {
4104
              \pgfnodealias
4105
                { \l_@@_name_str - \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int }
                { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int }
              \pgfnodealias
                { \label{local_norm} \{ \label{local_norm} \label{local_norm} } \{ \label{local_norm} $$ \{ \label{local_norm} $$ \label{local_norm} $$ \} $$
                { \@@_env: - last }
4110
4111
         \endpgfpicture
4112
      }
4113
```

101

#### 17 We draw the dotted lines

A dotted line will be said *open* in one of its extremities when it stops on the edge of the matrix and *closed* otherwise. In the following matrix, the dotted line is closed on its left extremity and open on its right.

$$\begin{pmatrix} a+b+c & a+b & a \\ a & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ a & a+b & a+b+c \end{pmatrix}$$

The command \@@\_find\_extremities\_of\_line:nnnn takes four arguments:

- the first argument is the row of the cell where the command was issued;
- the second argument is the column of the cell where the command was issued;
- the third argument is the x-value of the orientation vector of the line;
- the fourth argument is the y-value of the orientation vector of the line.

This command computes:

- \l\_@@\_initial\_i\_int and \l\_@@\_initial\_j\_int which are the coordinates of one extremity of the line;
- \l\_@@\_final\_i\_int and \l\_@@\_final\_j\_int which are the coordinates of the other extremity of the line;
- \l\_@@\_initial\_open\_bool and \l\_@@\_final\_open\_bool to indicate whether the extremities are open or not.

```
4114 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_find_extremities_of_line:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
4115 {
```

First, we declare the current cell as "dotted" because we forbide intersections of dotted lines.

```
\cs_set:cpn { @@ _ dotted _ #1 - #2 } { }
```

Initialization of variables.

```
4117  \int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_i_int { #1 }
4118  \int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_j_int { #2 }
4119  \int_set:Nn \l_@@_final_i_int { #1 }
4120  \int_set:Nn \l_@@_final_j_int { #2 }
```

We will do two loops: one when determinating the initial cell and the other when determinating the final cell. The boolean \loop\_stop\_loop\_bool will be used to control these loops. In the first loop, we search the "final" extremity of the line.

We test if we are still in the matrix. Since this is the core of the loop, we **optimize** the code by using a TeX-style of conditionals.

```
4127
            \if_int_compare:w \l_@@_final_i_int > \l_@@_row_max_int
4128
              \if_int_compare:w #3 = \c_one_int
                 \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
4129
4130
              \else:
                 \if_int_compare:w \l_@@_final_j_int > \l_@@_col_max_int
4131
                    \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
4132
                \fi:
4133
              \fi:
4134
4135
4136
              \if_int_compare:w \l_@@_final_j_int < \l_@@_col_min_int
```

```
\left[ \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx \right] dx = -1
4137
                       \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
4138
                   \fi:
                \else:
                   \if_int_compare:w \l_@@_final_j_int > \l_@@_col_max_int
4142
                       \if_int_compare:w #4 = \c_one_int
                          \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
4143
                       \fi:
4144
                   \fi:
4145
                \fi:
4146
             \fi:
4147
             \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool
```

If we are outside the matrix, we have found the extremity of the dotted line and it's an *open* extremity.

```
4149
```

We do a step backwards.

If we are in the matrix, we test whether the cell is empty. If it's not the case, we stop the loop because we have found the correct values for \l\_@@\_final\_i\_int and \l\_@@\_final\_j\_int.

```
4154
                 \cs_if_exist:cTF
4155
4156
4157
                     @@ _ dotted
                     \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int -
4158
                     \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int
                   }
                     \int_sub:Nn \l_@@_final_i_int { #3 }
                     \int_sub:Nn \l_@@_final_j_int { #4 }
4163
                     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
4164
                     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool
4165
4166
4167
                     \cs_if_exist:cTF
4168
                       {
4169
                         pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env:
                          - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int
4171
4172
                          - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int
                       }
4173
                       { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool }
```

If the case is empty, we declare that the cell as non-empty. Indeed, we will draw a dotted line and the cell will be on that dotted line. All the cells of a dotted line have to be marked as "dotted" because we don't want intersections between dotted lines. We recall that the research of the extremities of the lines are all done in the same TeX group (the group of the environment), even though, when the extremities are found, each line is drawn in a TeX group that we will open for the options of the line.

```
4175
                             \cs_set:cpn
4176
                               {
                                  @@ _ dotted
4178
                                  \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int -
4179
                                  \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int
4180
4181
                               { }
4182
                          }
4183
                     }
4184
                }
           }
```

```
\bool_set_false:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool
```

The following line of code is only for efficiency in the following loop.

```
\int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { \l_@@_col_min_int - 1 }

lood_do_until:Nn \l_@@_stop_loop_bool

lood_do_until:Nn \l_@@_initial_i_int { #3 }

lood_int_sub:Nn \l_@@_initial_j_int { #4 }

lood_set_false:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
```

We test if we are still in the matrix. Since this is the core of the loop, we **optimize** the code by using a TeX-style of conditionals.

```
\if_int_compare:w \l_@@_initial_i_int < \l_@@_row_min_int
 4194
 4195
                \if_int_compare:w #3 = \c_one_int
                  \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
                \else:
\l_tmpa_int contains \l_@@_col_min_int - 1 (only for efficiency).
                  \if_int_compare:w \l_@@_initial_j_int = \l_tmpa_int
 4198
                    \bool_set_true: N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
 4199
                  \fi:
 4200
                \fi:
             \else:
                \if_int_compare:w \l_@@_initial_j_int < \l_@@_col_min_int
                  \if_int_compare:w #4 = \c_one_int
                    \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
                  \fi:
 4206
                \else:
 4207
                  \if_int_compare:w \l_@@_initial_j_int > \l_@@_col_max_int
 4208
                    \inf_{\text{int\_compare:w}} #4 = -1
 4209
                      \bool_set_true: N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
 4210
                  \fi:
                \fi:
 4213
             \fi:
 4214
              \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
 4215
                {
 4216
                  \int_add:Nn \l_@@_initial_i_int { #3 }
 4217
                  \int_add:Nn \l_@@_initial_j_int { #4 }
                  \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool
               }
                {
                  \cs_if_exist:cTF
                      @@ dotted
 4224
                      \int use:N \l @@ initial i int -
 4225
                      \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int
 4226
 4227
 4228
                      \int_add:Nn \l_@@_initial_i_int { #3 }
                      \int_add:Nn \l_@@_initial_j_int { #4 }
                      \verb|\bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool|
 4231
                      \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool
 4232
                    }
 4233
 4234
                      \cs_if_exist:cTF
 4235
                        {
 4236
                          pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env:
 4237
                           - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int
 4238
                           - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int
```

We remind the rectangle described by all the dotted lines in order to respect the corresponding virtual "block" when drawing the horizontal and vertical rules.

```
4254 \seq_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pos_of_xdots_seq
4255 {
4256 {\int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int }
```

If the final user uses the key xdots/shorten in \NiceMatrixOptions or at the level of an environment (such as {pNiceMatrix}, etc.), only the so called "closed extremities" will be shortened by that key. The following command will be used after the detection of the extremities of a dotted line (hence at a time when we known wheter the extremities are closed or open) but before the analyse of the keys of the individual command \Cdots, \Vdots. Hence, the keys shorten, shorten-start and shorten-end of that individual command will be applied.

The following commmand (when it will be written) will set the four counters \l\_@@\_row\_min\_int, \l\_@@\_row\_min\_int and \l\_@@\_col\_max\_int to the intersections of the submatrices which contains the cell of row #1 and column #2. As of now, it's only the whole array (excepted exterior rows and columns).

We do a loop over all the submatrices specified in the code-before. We have stored the position of all those submatrices in \g\_00\_submatrix\_seq.

105

#1 and #2 are the numbers of row and columns of the cell where the command of dotted line (ex.:  $\Vdots$ ) has been issued. #3, #4, #5 and #6 are the specification (in i and j) of the submatrix we are analyzing.

```
Here is the programmation of that command with the standard syntax of L3.
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_adjust_to_submatrix:nnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6
  {
    \bool_if:nT
      {
         \int_compare_p:n { #3 <= #1 <= #5 }
         \int compare p:n { #4 <= #2 <= #6 }
      }
         \int_set:Nn \l_@@_row_min_int { \int_max:nn \l_@@_row_min_int { #3 } }
         \int_set:Nn \1_@@_col_min_int { \int_max:nn \1_@@_col_min_int { #4 } }
         \int_set:Nn \l_@@_row_max_int { \int_min:nn \l_@@_row_max_int { #5 } }
         \int_set:Nn \l_@@_col_max_int { \int_min:nn \l_@@_col_max_int { #6 } }
      }
  }
However, for efficiency, we will use the following version.
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_adjust_to_submatrix:nnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6
 4284
         \if_int_compare:w #3 > #1
 4285
         \else:
           \if_int_compare:w #1 > #5
 4286
           \else:
 4287
             \if_int_compare:w #4 > #2
 4288
             \else:
 4289
               \if_int_compare:w #2 > #6
 4290
               \else:
 4291
                 \if_int_compare:w \l_@@_row_min_int < #3 \l_@@_row_min_int = #3 \fi:
 4292
                 \if_int_compare:w \l_@@_col_min_int < #4 \l_@@_col_min_int = #4 \fi:
                 \if_int_compare:w \l_@@_row_max_int < #5 \l_@@_row_max_int = #5 \fi:
                 \if_int_compare:w \l_@@_col_max_int < #6 \l_@@_col_max_int = #6 \fi:
               \fi:
             \fi:
 4297
           \fi:
 4298
         \fi:
 4299
 4300
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_initial_coords:
 4302
         \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x
 4303
         \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y
 4304
      }
 4305
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \00_set_final_coords:
 4306
 4307
         \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x
 4308
         \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y
 4309
 4310
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n #1
 4312
 4313
         \pgfpointanchor
 4314
             \@@_env:
 4315
             - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int
 4316
               \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int
 4317
           }
 4318
           { #1 }
 4319
```

4320

\@@\_set\_initial\_coords:

```
}
 4321
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n #1
 4322
          \pgfpointanchor
 4324
 4325
              \00_{env}:
 4326
              - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int
 4327
              - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int
 4328
           }
 4329
           { #1 }
 4330
         \@@_set_final_coords:
 4331
 4332
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_open_x_initial_dim:
 4333
 4334
          \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \c_max_dim
 4335
         \int_step_inline:nnn \l_00_first_row_int \g_00_row_total_int
 4338
              \cs_if_exist:cT
                { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int }
                  \pgfpointanchor
 4341
                    { \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int }
 4342
                    { west }
 4343
                  \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim
 4344
                    { \dim_min:nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x }
 4345
           }
 4347
If, in fact, all the cells of the column are empty (no PGF/Tikz nodes in those cells).
         \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_x_initial_dim = \c_max_dim
 4349
              \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int }
 4350
              \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x
              \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \col@sep
 4352
           }
 4353
       }
 4354
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_open_x_final_dim:
 4356
         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim { - \c_max_dim }
 4357
         \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int
 4358
           {
 4359
              \cs_if_exist:cT
 4360
                { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int }
 4361
 4362
                  \pgfpointanchor
 4363
                    { \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int }
                    { east }
                  \dim_compare:nNnT \pgf@x > \l_@@_x_final_dim
 4366
                     { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x }
 4367
                }
 4368
           }
 4369
If, in fact, all the cells of the columns are empty (no PGF/Tikz nodes in those cells).
         \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_x_final_dim = { - \c_max_dim }
 4370
 4371
              \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_final_j_int + 1 } }
 4372
              \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x
 4373
              \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim \col@sep
 4374
           }
 4375
       }
 4376
```

The first and the second arguments are the coordinates of the cell where the command has been issued. The third argument is the list of the options.

```
4377 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_Ldots:nnn #1 #2 #3
4378 {
4379     \@@_adjust_to_submatrix:nn { #1 } { #2 }
4380     \cs_if_free:cT { @@ _ dotted _ #1 - #2 }
4381     {
4382     \@@_find_extremities_of_line:nnnn { #1 } { #2 } 0 1
```

The previous command may have changed the current environment by marking some cells as "dotted", but, fortunately, it is outside the group for the options of the line.

We remind that, when there is a "last row" \l\_QQ\_last\_row\_int will always be (after the construction of the array) the number of that "last row" even if the option last-row has been used without value.

The command \@@\_actually\_draw\_Ldots: has the following implicit arguments:

- \l\_@@\_initial\_i\_int
- \l\_@@\_initial\_j\_int
- \l\_@@\_initial\_open\_bool
- \l\_@@\_final\_i\_int
- \l\_@@\_final\_j\_int
- \l\_@@\_final\_open\_bool.

The following function is also used by \Hdotsfor.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_draw_Ldots:
4398
        \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
4399
4400
          {
            \@@_open_x_initial_dim:
4401
            \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int - base }
4402
            \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y
4403
4404
          { \@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n { base~east } }
4405
        \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool
          {
            \@@_open_x_final_dim:
            \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int - base }
            \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y
4410
         }
4411
          { \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n { base~west } }
```

Now the case of a \Hdotsfor (or when there is only a \Ldots) in the "last row" (that case will probably arise when the final user draws an arrow to indicate the number of columns of the matrix). In the "first row", we don't need any adjustment.

```
4413 \bool_lazy_all:nTF

4414 {

4415 \l_@@_initial_open_bool

4416 \l_@@_final_open_bool
```

```
4417 { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_initial_i_int = \l_@@_last_row_int }
4418 }
4419 {
4420 \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim \c_@@_shift_Ldots_last_row_dim
4421 \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_y_final_dim \c_@@_shift_Ldots_last_row_dim
4421 }
```

We raise the line of a quantity equal to the radius of the dots because we want the dots really "on" the line of texte. Of course, maybe we should not do that when the option line-style is used (?).

The first and the second arguments are the coordinates of the cell where the command has been issued. The third argument is the list of the options.

The previous command may have changed the current environment by marking some cells as "dotted", but, fortunately, it is outside the group for the options of the line.

We remind that, when there is a "last row" \l\_@@\_last\_row\_int will always be (after the construction of the array) the number of that "last row" even if the option last-row has been used without value.

The command \@@\_actually\_draw\_Cdots: has the following implicit arguments:

```
• \l_@@_initial_i_int
 • \l_@@_initial_j_int
 • \l_@@_initial_open_bool
 • \l_@@_final_i_int
 • \l_@@_final_j_int
   \l_@@_final_open_bool.
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_draw_Cdots:
4449
     {
4450
        \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
4451
4452
         { \@@_open_x_initial_dim: }
         { \@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n { mid~east } }
4453
4454
       \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool
```

```
{ \@@_open_x_final_dim: }
          { \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n { mid~west } }
       \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
         \l_@@_initial_open_bool
4458
         \1_@@_final_open_bool
4460
            \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int }
4461
           \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
4462
           \00_{\text{qpoint:n}} \{ \text{row - } \{ 1_00_{\text{initial_i_int}} + 1 \} \}
4463
            \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim { ( \l_tmpa_dim + \pgf@y ) / 2 }
4464
            \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \l_@@_y_initial_dim
4465
         }
         {
            \bool_if:NT \l_@@_initial_open_bool
              { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \l_@@_y_final_dim }
            \bool_if:NT \l_@@_final_open_bool
4470
              4471
4472
        \00_draw_line:
4473
4474
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_open_y_initial_dim:
        \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim { - \c_max_dim }
4477
       \int_step_inline:nnn \l_00_first_col_int \g_00_col_total_int
4478
4479
            \cs_if_exist:cT
4480
              { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int - ##1 }
4481
4482
                \pgfpointanchor
4483
                  { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int - ##1 }
4484
                  { north }
                \dim_compare:nNnT \pgf@y > \l_@@_y_initial_dim
4487
                  { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y }
4488
         }
4489
       \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_y_initial_dim = { - \c_max_dim }
4490
4491
            \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int - base }
4492
            \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim
4493
4494
                \fp_to_dim:n
                    \pgf@y
                    + ( \box_ht:N \strutbox + \extrarowheight ) * \arraystretch
4499
              }
4500
         }
4501
     }
4502
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_open_y_final_dim:
4503
4504
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \c_max_dim
       \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int
4506
         {
4507
4508
           \cs_if_exist:cT
              { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int - ##1 }
4509
4510
                \pgfpointanchor
4511
                  { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int - ##1 }
4512
4513
                \dim_compare:nNnT \pgf@y < \l_@@_y_final_dim
                  { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y }
         }
```

The first and the second arguments are the coordinates of the cell where the command has been issued. The third argument is the list of the options.

```
4525 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_Vdots:nnn #1 #2 #3
4526 {
4527 \@@_adjust_to_submatrix:nn { #1 } { #2 }
4528 \cs_if_free:cT { @@ _ dotted _ #1 - #2 }
4529 {
4530 \@@_find_extremities_of_line:nnnn { #1 } { #2 } 1 0
```

The previous command may have changed the current environment by marking some cells as "dotted", but, fortunately, it is outside the group for the options of the line.

```
\group_begin:
4531
4532
              \@@_open_shorten:
              \int_if_zero:nTF { #2 }
4533
                { \color { nicematrix-first-col } }
4534
4535
                   \int_compare:nNnT { #2 } = \l_@@_last_col_int
4536
                     { \color { nicematrix-last-col } }
4537
              \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / xdots } { #3 }
              \tl_if_empty:oF \l_@@_xdots_color_tl { \color { \l_@@_xdots_color_tl } }
              \@@_actually_draw_Vdots:
4542
            \group_end:
          }
4543
     }
4544
```

The command \@@\_actually\_draw\_Vdots: has the following implicit arguments:

```
• \l_@@_initial_i_int
```

- \l\_@@\_initial\_j\_int
- \l\_@@\_initial\_open\_bool
- \l\_@@\_final\_i\_int
- \l\_@@\_final\_open\_bool.

The following function is also used by \Vdotsfor.

```
4545 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_draw_Vdots:
4546 {
```

First, the case of a dotted line open on both sides.

```
\bool_lazy_and:nnTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool \l_@@_final_open_bool
```

We have to determine the x-value of the vertical rule that we will have to draw.

We have a dotted line open on both sides in the "first column".

```
\dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_extra_left_margin_dim
                                                \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \c_@@_shift_exterior_Vdots_dim
                                         }
                                          {
                                                \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
                                                     { \left\{ \begin{array}{c} {\clustriangleright} \\ {\clustriangleright} \\ \end{array} \right.} \left. \begin{array}{c} {\clustriangleright} \\ \end{array} \right. \left.
    4561
                                                     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_initial_j_int = \g_@@_col_total_int }
    4562
We have a dotted line open on both sides in the "last column".
                                                           \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int }
                                                           \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x
                                                           \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_right_margin_dim
    4566
                                                           \dim_add: Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_extra_right_margin_dim
    4567
                                                            \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \c_@@_shift_exterior_Vdots_dim
    4568
    4569
We have a dotted line open on both sides which is not in an exterior column.
    4570
                                                            \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int }
   4571
                                                           \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@x
   4572
                                                           \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_initial_j_int + 1 } }
    4573
                                                            \label{local_dim_set:Nn l_QQ_x_initial_dim { ( pgfQx + l_tmpa_dim ) / 2 }} \\
    4574
    4575
                                          }
    4576
                              }
    4577
Now, the dotted line is not open on both sides (maybe open on only one side).
The boolean \l_tmpa_bool will indicate whether the column is of type 1 or may be considered as if.
   4578
                                    \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpa_bool
   4579
                                    \bool_if:NF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
    4580
    4581
                                                \bool_if:NF \l_@@_final_open_bool
    4582
                                                           \@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n { south~west }
                                                           \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n { north~west }
                                                           \bool_set:Nn \l_tmpa_bool
    4586
                                                                 { \dim_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_x_initial_dim = \l_@@_x_final_dim }
    4587
                                                     }
    4588
                                          }
    4589
Now, we try to determine whether the column is of type c or may be considered as if.
                                    \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
    4590
                                          {
    4591
                                                \@@_open_y_initial_dim:
    4592
                                                \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n { north }
    4593
                                                \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_x_final_dim
    4594
                                          }
                                                \@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n { south }
                                                \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool
                                                     \@@_open_y_final_dim:
Now the case where both extremities are closed. The first conditional tests whether the column is of
type c or may be considered as if.
   4600
                                                            \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n { north }
    4601
                                                           \dim_compare:nNnF \l_@@_x_initial_dim = \l_@@_x_final_dim
    4602
    4603
                                                                       \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim
                                                                                  \bool_if:NTF \l_tmpa_bool \dim_min:nn \dim_max:nn
                                                                                        \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_x_final_dim
    4607
    4608
```

112

```
4609 }
4610 }
4611 }
4612 }
4613 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \l_@@_x_initial_dim
4614 \@@_draw_line:
4615 }
```

For the diagonal lines, the situation is a bit more complicated because, by default, we parallelize the diagonals lines. The first diagonal line is drawn and then, all the other diagonal lines are drawn parallel to the first one.

The first and the second arguments are the coordinates of the cell where the command has been issued. The third argument is the list of the options.

```
4616 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_Ddots:nnn #1 #2 #3
4617 {
4618 \@@_adjust_to_submatrix:nn { #1 } { #2 }
4619 \cs_if_free:cT { @@ _ dotted _ #1 - #2 }
4620 {
4621 \@@_find_extremities_of_line:nnnn { #1 } { #2 } 1 1
```

The previous command may have changed the current environment by marking some cells as "dotted", but, fortunately, it is outside the group for the options of the line.

The command \@@\_actually\_draw\_Ddots: has the following implicit arguments:

• \l\_@@\_initial\_i\_int

```
• \l_@@_initial_j_int
 • \1 @@ initial open bool
 • \l_@@_final_i_int
 • \l_@@_final_j_int
   \1 00 final open bool.
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_draw_Ddots:
4631
        \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
4632
4633
             \@@_open_y_initial_dim:
4634
             \@@_open_x_initial_dim:
4635
4636
          { \@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n { south~east } }
        \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool
             \@@_open_x_final_dim:
             \label{local_eq:NN local} $$\dim_{\operatorname{eq:NN} l_00_x_{\operatorname{final\_dim} pgf0x}$$
4641
          }
4642
          { \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n { north~west } }
```

We have retrieved the coordinates in the usual way (they are stored in \l\_@@\_x\_initial\_dim, etc.). If the parallelization of the diagonals is set, we will have (maybe) to adjust the fourth coordinate.

```
4644 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool 
4645 {
    \int_gincr:N \g_@@_ddots_int
```

We test if the diagonal line is the first one (the counter \g\_@@\_ddots\_int is created for this usage).

4647 \int\_compare:nNnTF \g\_@@\_ddots\_int = \c\_one\_int

If the diagonal line is the first one, we have no adjustment of the line to do but we store the  $\Delta_x$  and the  $\Delta_y$  of the line because these values will be used to draw the others diagonal lines parallels to the first one.

If the diagonal line is not the first one, we have to adjust the second extremity of the line by modifying the coordinate  $\lower_{20}x_{initial_dim}$ .

```
\dim_compare:nNnF \g_@@_delta_x_one_dim = \c_zero_dim
4656
                     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_final_dim
                        {
4658
                          \l_00_y_initial_dim +
4659
                          ( l_00_x_final_dim - l_00_x_initial_dim ) *
4660
                          \dim_ratio:nn \g_@@_delta_y_one_dim \g_@@_delta_x_one_dim
4661
4662
                   }
4663
              }
4664
          }
        \00_draw_line:
     }
4667
```

We draw the \Iddots diagonals in the same way.

The first and the second arguments are the coordinates of the cell where the command has been issued. The third argument is the list of the options.

The previous command may have changed the current environment by marking some cells as "dotted", but, fortunately, it is outside the group for the options of the line.

```
\delta \group_begin:
\delta \Q@_open_shorten:
\delta \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / xdots } { #3 }
\delta \tl_if_empty:oF \l_@@_xdots_color_tl { \color { \l_@@_xdots_color_tl } }
\delta \Q@_actually_draw_Iddots:
\delta \group_end:
\delta \delt
```

The command \@@\_actually\_draw\_Iddots: has the following implicit arguments:

- \l\_@@\_initial\_i\_int
- \l\_@@\_initial\_j\_int
- \l\_@@\_initial\_open\_bool
- \l\_@@\_final\_i\_int
- \l\_@@\_final\_j\_int
- \l\_@@\_final\_open\_bool.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_draw_Iddots:
4683
        \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
             \@@_open_y_initial_dim:
4687
             \@@_open_x_initial_dim:
4688
          { \@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n { south~west } }
4689
        \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool
4690
4691
             \@@_open_y_final_dim:
4692
             \@@_open_x_final_dim:
          { \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n { north~east } }
        \bool_if:NT \l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool
4697
             \int_gincr:N \g_00_iddots_int
4698
             \int_compare:nNnTF \g_@@_iddots_int = \c_one_int
4699
               {
4700
                  \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_delta_x_two_dim
4701
                    { \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim }
4702
                  \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_delta_y_two_dim
4703
                    { \l_@@_y_final_dim - \l_@@_y_initial_dim }
               }
               {
                  \dim_compare:nNnF \g_@@_delta_x_two_dim = \c_zero_dim
                      \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_final_dim
                        {
4710
                           \label{local_substitute} \label{local_substitute} $$ l_00_y_initial_dim + $$
4711
                           ( \l_00_x_{final\_dim} - \l_00_x_{initial\_dim}) *
4712
                           \dim_ratio:nn \g_@@_delta_y_two_dim \g_@@_delta_x_two_dim
4713
                        }
4714
                   }
               }
4716
          }
4717
        \@@_draw_line:
4718
      }
4719
```

# 18 The actual instructions for drawing the dotted lines with Tikz

The command \@@\_draw\_line: should be used in a {pgfpicture}. It has six implicit arguments:

```
\l_@@_x_initial_dim
\l_@@_y_initial_dim
\l_@@_x_final_dim
\l_@@_y_final_dim
\l_@@_initial_open_bool
\l_@@_final_open_bool
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_line:
\frac{22}{22} \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
\pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
```

```
4724 \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
4725 {\tl_if_eq_p:NN \l_@@_xdots_line_style_tl \c_@@_standard_tl }
4726 \l_@@_dotted_bool
4727 \@@_draw_standard_dotted_line:
4728 \@@_draw_unstandard_dotted_line:
4729 }
```

We have to do a special construction with \exp\_args:No to be able to put in the list of options in the correct place in the Tikz instruction.

We have used the fact that, in PGF, un color name can be put directly in a list of options (that's why we have put directly \l\_@@\_xdots\_color\_tl).

The argument of \@@\_draw\_unstandard\_dotted\_line:n is, in fact, the list of options.

The following Tikz styles are for the three labels (set by the symbols \_, ^ and =) of a continous line with a non-standard style.

```
\hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
4745
4746
        \IfPackageLoadedT { tikz }
4747
          {
4748
            \tikzset
4749
              {
                @@_node_above / .style = { sloped , above } ,
                @@_node_below / .style = { sloped , below } ,
                @@_node_middle / .style =
                    sloped,
4755
                    inner~sep = \c_@@_innersep_middle_dim
4756
4757
              }
4758
          }
4759
     }
4760
   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_draw_unstandard_dotted_line:nnnn { n o o o }
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_unstandard_dotted_line:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
```

We take into account the parameters xdots/shorten-start and xdots/shorten-end "by hand" because, when we use the key shorten > and shorten < of TikZ in the command \draw, we don't have the expected output with {decorate,decoration=brace} is used.

The dimension  $\l_00_1_{dim}$  is the length  $\ell$  of the line to draw. We use the floating point reals of the L3 programming layer to compute this length.

```
4764 \dim_zero_new:N \l_@@_l_dim

4765 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_l_dim

4766 {

4767 \fp_to_dim:n
```

It seems that, during the first compilations, the value of \lambda\_00\_l\_dim may be erroneous (equal to zero or very large). We must detect these cases because they would cause errors during the drawing of the dotted line. Maybe we should also write something in the aux file to say that one more compilation should be done.

```
4777
         \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_l_dim < \c_@@_max_l_dim
           {
 4778
              \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_l_dim > { 1 pt }
 4779
                \@@_draw_unstandard_dotted_line_i:
 4780
If the key xdots/horizontal-labels has been used.
         \bool_if:NT \l_@@_xdots_h_labels_bool
 4782
           {
 4783
             \tikzset
 4784
                {
                  @@_node_above / .style = { auto = left } ,
                  @@_node_below / .style = { auto = right } ,
                  @@_node_middle / .style = { inner~sep = \c_@@_innersep_middle_dim }
           }
 4790
         \tl if empty:nF { #4 }
 4791
           { \tikzset { @@_node_middle / .append~style = { fill = white } } }
 4792
         \draw
 4793
           [ #1 ]
 4794
```

Be careful: We can't put \c\_math\_toggle\_token instead of \$ in the following lines because we are in the contents of Tikz nodes (and they will be *rescanned* if the Tikz library babel is loaded).

```
-- node [ @@_node_middle] { $ \scriptstyle #4 $ }
4796
               node [ @@_node_below ] { $ \scriptstyle #3 $ }
4797
               node [ @@_node_above ] { $ \scriptstyle #2 $ }
4798
               ( l_00_x_{final_dim} , l_00_y_{final_dim} );
4799
        \end { scope }
4800
      }
4801
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \00_draw_unstandard_dotted_line_i:
4803
        \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim
4804
4805
          ₹
             \label{local_continuity} \label{local_continuity} $$1_00_x_{\text{initial\_dim}}$
4806
             + ( \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim )
4807
               \dim_ratio:nn \l_@@_xdots_shorten_start_dim \l_@@_l_dim
4808
        \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim
4810
          {
4811
             \l_@@_y_initial_dim
             + ( \l_@@_y_final_dim - \l_@@_y_initial_dim )
             * \dim_ratio:nn \l_@@_xdots_shorten_start_dim \l_@@_l_dim
          }
4815
        \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpc_dim
4816
          {
4817
             \l_@@_x_final_dim
4818
             - ( \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim )
4819
               \dim_ratio:nn \l_@@_xdots_shorten_end_dim \l_@@_l_dim
4820
          }
4821
```

( \l\_@@\_x\_initial\_dim , \l\_@@\_y\_initial\_dim )

```
\dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpd_dim
4822
4823
            \l_00_y_final_dim
            - ( \l_@@_y_final_dim - \l_@@_y_initial_dim )
            * \dim_ratio:nn \l_@@_xdots_shorten_end_dim \l_@@_l_dim
         }
4827
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_tmpa_dim
4828
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \l_tmpb_dim
4829
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \l_@@_tmpc_dim
4830
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \l_@@_tmpd_dim
4831
4832
```

The command \@@\_draw\_standard\_dotted\_line: draws the line with our system of dots (which gives a dotted line with real rounded dots).

```
4834 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_standard_dotted_line:
4834 {
4835 \group_begin:
```

The dimension  $\lower 1_00_1_{dim}$  is the length  $\ell$  of the line to draw. We use the floating point reals of the L3 programming layer to compute this length.

```
\dim_zero_new:N \l_@@_l_dim
              \label{local_dim_set:Nn l_00_l_dim} $$\dim_{\operatorname{Set}}Nn \label{local_local_dim} $$
4837
4838
                    \fp_to_dim:n
4839
                        {
4840
                           sqrt
4841
4842
                                ( \l_00_x_{\rm final\_dim} - \l_00_x_{\rm initial\_dim} ) ^ 2
4843
4844
                                  l_00_y_final_dim - l_00_y_initial_dim ) ^ 2
                       }
                 }
```

It seems that, during the first compilations, the value of \l\_@@\_l\_dim may be erroneous (equal to zero or very large). We must detect these cases because they would cause errors during the drawing of the dotted line. Maybe we should also write something in the aux file to say that one more compilation should be done.

```
4849
          \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_l_dim < \c_@@_max_l_dim
 4850
            {
              \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_l_dim > { 1 pt }
 4851
                \@@_draw_standard_dotted_line_i:
 4852
 4853
          \group_end:
 4854
          \bool_lazy_all:nF
 4855
 4856
            {
              { \tl_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_xdots_up_tl }
              { \tl_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_xdots_down_tl }
              { \tl_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_xdots_middle_tl }
            }
 4860
            \label{local_standard_dotted_line:} $$ 1_00_labels_standard_dotted_line:
 4861
       }
 4862
     \dim_const:Nn \c_@@_max_l_dim { 50 cm }
 4863
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_standard_dotted_line_i:
The number of dots will be \l_tmpa_int + 1.
          \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int
 4866
 4867
              \dim_ratio:nn
 4868
 4869
                   4870
```

```
4871 - \l_@@_xdots_shorten_start_dim

4872 - \l_@@_xdots_shorten_end_dim

4873 }

4874 \l_@@_xdots_inter_dim

4875 }
```

The dimensions \l\_tmpa\_dim and \l\_tmpb\_dim are the coordinates of the vector between two dots in the dotted line.

In the loop over the dots, the dimensions  $\l_00_x_{\rm initial\_dim}$  and  $\l_00_y_{\rm initial\_dim}$  will be used for the coordinates of the dots. But, before the loop, we must move until the first dot.

```
\dim_gadd:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim
4886
          {
4887
            ( l_00_x_{final_dim} - l_00_x_{initial_dim}) *
4888
            \dim_ratio:nn
4889
                 \l_00_1_dim - l_00_xdots_inter_dim * l_tmpa_int
                  \l_@@_xdots_shorten_start_dim - \l_@@_xdots_shorten_end_dim
              }
              { 2 \ 1_00_1_dim }
          }
        \dim_gadd:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim
4896
4897
            ( l_00_y_final_dim - l_00_y_initial_dim ) *
4898
            \dim_ratio:nn
4899
4900
                 \l_00_1_dim - l_00_xdots_inter_dim * l_tmpa_int
                + \l_@@_xdots_shorten_start_dim - \l_@@_xdots_shorten_end_dim
              }
              { 2 \1_@@_1_dim }
4904
4905
        \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
4906
        \int_step_inline:nnn \c_zero_int \l_tmpa_int
4907
          {
4908
            \pgfpathcircle
4909
              { \pgfpoint \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_y_initial_dim }
4910
              { \l_@@_xdots_radius_dim }
4911
            \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_tmpa_dim
            \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim \l_tmpb_dim
          }
4914
        \pgfusepathqfill
4915
     }
4916
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \l_@@_labels_standard_dotted_line:
4918
     {
4919
        \pgfscope
        \pgftransformshift
4920
4921
            \pgfpointlineattime { 0.5 }
4922
              { \pgfpoint \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_y_initial_dim }
4923
              { \pgfpoint \l_@@_x_final_dim \l_@@_y_final_dim }
4924
4925
        \fp_set:Nn \l_tmpa_fp
4926
```

```
{
4927
            atand
4928
                \label{local_substitution} $1_00_y_final_dim - l_00_y_initial_dim ,
                \l_00_x_{\rm final\_dim} - \l_00_x_{\rm initial\_dim}
4932
          }
4933
        \pgftransformrotate { \fp_use:N \l_tmpa_fp }
4934
        \bool_if:NF \l_@@_xdots_h_labels_bool { \fp_zero:N \l_tmpa_fp }
4935
        \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_xdots_middle_tl
4936
          {
4937
            \begin { pgfscope }
4938
            \pgfset { inner~sep = \c_@@_innersep_middle_dim }
             \pgfnode
               { rectangle }
               { center }
4942
               {
4943
                 \rotatebox { \fp_eval:n { - \l_tmpa_fp } }
4944
                   {
4945
                      \c_math_toggle_token
4946
                      \scriptstyle \l_@@_xdots_middle_tl
                      \c_math_toggle_token
               }
               { }
                 \pgfsetfillcolor { white }
                 \pgfusepath { fill }
4954
4955
            \end { pgfscope }
4956
          }
4957
        \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_xdots_up_tl
4958
          {
4959
             \pgfnode
               { rectangle }
               { south }
               {
4963
                 \rotatebox { \fp_eval:n { - \l_tmpa_fp } }
4964
4965
                   {
                      \c_math_toggle_token
4966
                      \scriptstyle \l_@@_xdots_up_tl
4967
                      \c_math_toggle_token
                   }
               }
               { }
               { \pgfusepath { } }
          }
        \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_xdots_down_tl
4974
          {
4975
             \pgfnode
4976
               { rectangle }
4977
               { north }
4978
               {
4979
                 \rotatebox { \fp_eval:n { - \l_tmpa_fp } }
4980
                      \c_math_toggle_token
                      \scriptstyle \l_@@_xdots_down_tl
4984
                      \c_math_toggle_token
4985
               }
4986
               { }
4987
               { \pgfusepath { } }
4988
          }
4989
```

```
4990 \endpgfscope
4991 }
```

#### 19 User commands available in the new environments

The commands \@@\_Ldots, \@@\_Cdots, \@@\_Vdots, \@@\_Ddots and \@@\_Iddots will be linked to \Ldots, \Cdots, \Vdots, \Ddots and \Iddots in the environments {NiceArray} (the other environments of nicematrix rely upon {NiceArray}).

The syntax of these commands uses the character \_ as embellishment and thats' why we have to insert a character \_ in the *arg spec* of these commands. However, we don't know the future catcode of \_ in the main document (maybe the user will use underscore, and, in that case, the catcode is 13 because underscore activates \_). That's why these commands will be defined in a \hook\_gput\_code:nnn { begindocument } { . } and the *arg spec* will be rescanned.

```
\hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
     {
4993
        \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_argspec_tl { m E { _ ^ : } { { } { } } } }
4994
        \tl_set_rescan:Nno \l_@@_argspec_tl { } \l_@@_argspec_tl
        \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Ldots
          { \@@_collect_options:n { \@@_Ldots_i } }
        \exp_args:NNo \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Ldots_i \l_@@_argspec_tl
4998
4999
          ₹
            \int_if_zero:nTF \c@jCol
5000
              { \@@_error:nn { in~first~col } \Ldots }
5001
              {
5002
                \int_compare:nNnTF \c@jCol = \l_@@_last_col_int
5003
                  { \@@_error:nn { in~last~col } \Ldots }
5004
5005
                     \@@_instruction_of_type:nnn \c_false_bool { Ldots }
                       \{ #1 , down = #2 , up = #3 , middle = #4 \}
              }
            \bool_if:NF \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool
5010
              { \phantom { \ensuremath { \@@_old_ldots } } }
5011
            \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
5012
         }
5013
        \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Cdots
          { \@@_collect_options:n { \@@_Cdots_i } }
        \exp_args:NNo \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Cdots_i \l_@@_argspec_tl
5016
         {
5017
            \int_if_zero:nTF \c@jCol
5018
              { \@@_error:nn { in~first~col } \Cdots }
5019
5020
                \int_compare:nNnTF \c@jCol = \l_@@_last_col_int
5021
                  { \@@_error:nn { in~last~col } \Cdots }
5022
5023
                    \@@_instruction_of_type:nnn \c_false_bool { Cdots }
5024
                       \{ #1 , down = #2 , up = #3 , middle = #4 \}
              }
            \bool_if:NF \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool
              { \phantom { \ensuremath { \00_old_cdots } } }
5029
            \verb|\bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool|
5030
5031
```

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Vdots
5032
          { \@@_collect_options:n { \@@_Vdots_i } }
5033
        \exp_args:NNo \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Vdots_i \l_@@_argspec_tl
5034
            \int_if_zero:nTF \c@iRow
              { \@@_error:nn { in~first~row } \Vdots }
5037
              {
5038
                \int_compare:nNnTF \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int
5039
                  { \@@_error:nn { in~last~row } \Vdots }
5040
5041
                     \@@_instruction_of_type:nnn \c_false_bool { Vdots }
                       \{ #1 , down = #2 , up = #3 , middle = #4 \}
              }
            \bool_if:NF \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool
              { \phantom { \ensuremath { \@@_old_vdots } } }
5047
            \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
5048
          }
5049
        \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Ddots
5050
          { \@@_collect_options:n { \@@_Ddots_i } }
        \exp_args:NNo \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Ddots_i \l_@@_argspec_tl
5052
            \int_case:nnF \c@iRow
              {
5055
                                     { \@@_error:nn { in~first~row } \Ddots }
5056
                \l_@@_last_row_int { \@@_error:nn { in~last~row } \Ddots }
5057
              }
5058
              {
5059
                \int_case:nnF \c@jCol
5060
5061
                  {
                                         { \@@_error:nn { in~first~col } \Ddots }
                     \l_@@_last_col_int { \@@_error:nn { in~last~col } \Ddots }
                  }
                     \keys_set_known:nn { nicematrix / Ddots } { #1 }
5066
                     \@@_instruction_of_type:nnn \l_@@_draw_first_bool { Ddots }
5067
                       \{ #1 , down = #2 , up = #3 , middle = #4 \}
5068
5069
5070
              }
5071
            \bool_if:NF \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool
              { \phantom { \ensuremath { \@@_old_ddots } } }
            \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
          }
        \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Iddots
5076
          { \@@_collect_options:n { \@@_Iddots_i } }
5077
        \exp_args:NNo \NewDocumentCommand \00_Iddots_i \1_00_argspec_tl
5078
5079
            \int_case:nnF \c@iRow
5080
              {
5081
                0
                                     { \@@_error:nn { in~first~row } \Iddots }
                \l_@@_last_row_int { \@@_error:nn { in~last~row } \Iddots }
              }
5084
              {
5085
                \int_case:nnF \c@jCol
5086
                  {
5087
                                         { \@@_error:nn { in~first~col } \Iddots }
5088
                     \l_@@_last_col_int { \@@_error:nn { in~last~col } \Iddots }
5089
                  }
5090
                  {
```

End of the \AddToHook.

Despite its name, the following set of keys will be used for \Ddots but also for \Iddots.

The command \@@\_Hspace: will be linked to \hspace in {NiceArray}.

```
5108 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Hspace:
5109 {
5110    \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
5111    \hspace
5112 }
```

In the environments of nicematrix, the command \multicolumn is redefined. We will patch the environment {tabular} to go back to the previous value of \multicolumn.

```
5113 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_multicolumn \multicolumn
```

The command \@@\_Hdotsfor will be linked to \Hdotsfor in {NiceArrayWithDelims}. Tikz nodes are created also in the implicit cells of the \Hdotsfor (maybe we should modify that point).

This command must not be protected since it begins with \multicolumn.

```
\cs_new:Npn \@@_Hdotsfor:
5114
5115
        \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
5116
         { \int_if_zero_p:n \c@jCol }
5117
5118
         { \int_if_zero_p:n \l_@@_first_col_int }
5119
            \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_after_col_zero_bool
              {
                5123
                \@@_Hdotsfor_i
5124
              { \@@_fatal:n { Hdotsfor~in~col~0 } }
5125
         }
5126
         {
5127
            \multicolumn { 1 } { c } { }
5128
            \@@_Hdotsfor_i
5129
5130
         }
     }
```

The command \@@\_Hdotsfor\_i is defined with \NewDocumentCommand because it has an optional argument. Note that such a command defined by \NewDocumentCommand is protected and that's why we have put the \multicolumn before (in the definition of \@@\_Hdotsfor:).

We don't put! before the last optionnal argument for homogeneity with \Cdots, etc. which have only one optional argument.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Hdotsfor_i
       5136
                                                          { \@@_collect_options:n { \@@_Hdotsfor_ii } }
       5137
                                                 \exp_args:NNo \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Hdotsfor_ii \1_@@_argspec_tl
       5138
       5139
                                                                     \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_HVdotsfor_lines_tl
       5140
                                                                                {
       5141
                                                                                           \@@_Hdotsfor:nnnn
       5142
                                                                                                      { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
       5143
                                                                                                      { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
       5144
                                                                                                     { #2 }
       5145
       5146
                                                                                                                #1 , #3 ,
       5147
                                                                                                                down = \exp_not:n { #4 } ,
       5148
                                                                                                                up = \exp_not:n { #5 } ,
       5149
                                                                                                                middle = \exp_not:n { #6 }
                                                                               }
       5152
                                                                      \prg_replicate:nn { #2 - 1 }
       5153
       5154
                                                                                {
       5155
                                                                                            \multicolumn { 1 } { c } { }
       5156
                                                                                            \cs_set_eq:NN \CodeAfter \@@_CodeAfter_i:
       5157
       5158
                                                         }
       5159
                                    }
       5160
                         \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Hdotsfor:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
       5162
                                                \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
       5163
                                                \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
       5164
For the row, it's easy.
                                                \int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_i_int { #1 }
       5165
                                                \int_set_eq:NN \l_@0_final_i_int \l_@0_initial_i_int
       5166
For the column, it's a bit more complicated.
                                                \int_compare:nNnTF { #2 } = \c_one_int
       5167
       5168
                                                                      \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_initial_j_int \c_one_int
       5169
                                                                      \bool_set_true: N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
       5170
       5171
                                                         }
                                                          {
                                                                      \cs_if_exist:cTF
                                                                               {
                                                                                         pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env:
       5175
                                                                                            - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int
       5176
                                                                                            - \int_eval:n { #2 - 1 }
       5177
                                                                               }
       5178
                                                                                { \left\{ \right. }  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right. \right\}  
       5179
       5180
                                                                                            5181
                                                                                            \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
       5182
       5184
                                                         }
                                                \int \int_{\infty}^{\infty} |x|^2 + 
       5185
       5186
                                                         {
                                                                      \int_set:Nn \l_@@_final_j_int { #2 + #3 - 1 }
       5187
                                                                      \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
       5188
       5189
                                                          {
       5190
                                                                      \cs_if_exist:cTF
       5191
       5192
                                                                                {
```

```
pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env:
5193
                  \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int
5194
                  \int_eval:n { #2 + #3 }
              }
              {
                \int_set:Nn \l_@@_final_j_int { #2 + #3 } }
5198
              {
                 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_final_j_int { #2 + #3 - 1 }
5199
                 \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
5200
5201
          }
5202
        \group_begin:
        \@@_open_shorten:
        \int_if_zero:nTF { #1 }
5205
          { \color { nicematrix-first-row } }
5206
          {
5207
            \int_compare:nNnT { #1 } = \g_@@_row_total_int
5208
              { \color { nicematrix-last-row } }
5209
5210
5211
        \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / xdots } { #4 }
        \tl_if_empty:oF \l_@@_xdots_color_tl { \color { \l_@@_xdots_color_tl } }
5214
        \@@_actually_draw_Ldots:
        \group_end:
5215
```

We declare all the cells concerned by the \Hdotsfor as "dotted" (for the dotted lines created by \Cdots, \Ldots, etc., this job is done by \@@\_find\_extremities\_of\_line:nnnn). This declaration is done by defining a special control sequence (to nil).

```
\int_step_inline:nnn { #2 } { #2 + #3 - 1 }
5216
         { \cs_set:cpn { @@ _ dotted _ #1 - ##1 } { } }
5217
     }
5218
   \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
5219
5220
5221
       5222
       \tl_set_rescan:Nno \l_@@_argspec_tl { } \l_@@_argspec_tl
       \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Vdotsfor:
         { \@@_collect_options:n { \@@_Vdotsfor_i } }
       \exp_args:NNo \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Vdotsfor_i \l_@@_argspec_tl
5226
           \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
5227
           \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_HVdotsfor_lines_tl
5228
5229
               \@@_Vdotsfor:nnnn
5230
                 { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
5231
                 { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
5232
                 { #2 }
                   #1 , #3 ,
                   down = \exp_not:n { #4 } ,
5236
                   up = \exp_not:n { #5 } ,
5237
                   middle = \exp_not:n { #6 }
5238
5239
             }
5240
         }
5241
     }
5242
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Vdotsfor:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
5244
       \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
5245
       \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
5246
```

For the column, it's easy.

\int\_set:Nn \l\_@@\_initial\_j\_int { #2 }

```
\int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_final_j_int \l_@@_initial_j_int
 5248
For the row, it's a bit more complicated.
         \int_compare:nNnTF { #1 } = \c_one_int
 5249
 5250
              \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_initial_i_int \c_one_int
 5251
              \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
 5252
           }
           {
 5254
              \cs_if_exist:cTF
 5255
               {
 5256
                  pgf 0 sh 0 ns 0 \00_env:
 5257
                   - \int_eval:n { #1 - 1 }
 5258
                  - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int
 5259
                }
 5260
                {
                  \int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_i_int { #1 - 1 } }
 5261
                  \int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_i_int { #1 }
                  \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
           }
         \int \int c^n dx dx = \int c^n dx dx
 5267
           {
 5268
              \int_set:Nn \l_@@_final_i_int { #1 + #3 - 1 }
 5269
              \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
 5270
           }
 5271
 5272
              \cs_if_exist:cTF
 5273
                {
 5274
                  pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env:
 5275
                  - \int_eval:n { #1 + #3 }
 5276
                  - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int
 5277
                }
 5278
                { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_final_i_int { #1 + #3 } }
 5279
 5280
                  \int_set:Nn \l_@@_final_i_int { #1 + #3 - 1 }
 5281
                  \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
 5282
 5283
           }
         \group_begin:
 5285
         \@@_open_shorten:
 5286
         \int_if_zero:nTF { #2 }
 5287
           { \color { nicematrix-first-col } }
 5288
 5289
              \int_compare:nNnT { #2 } = \g_@@_col_total_int
 5290
                { \color { nicematrix-last-col } }
           }
         \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / xdots } { #4 }
         \tl_if_empty:oF \l_@@_xdots_color_tl { \color { \l_@@_xdots_color_tl } }
 5294
         \@@_actually_draw_Vdots:
 5295
         \group_end:
 5296
```

We declare all the cells concerned by the \Vdotsfor as "dotted" (for the dotted lines created by \Cdots, \Ldots, etc., this job is done by \CC\_find\_extremities\_of\_line:nnnn). This declaration is done by defining a special control sequence (to nil).

The command \@@\_rotate: will be linked to \rotate in {NiceArrayWithDelims}.

```
\NewDocumentCommand \@@_rotate: { 0 { } }
5301
        \peek_remove_spaces:n
5302
          {
5303
            \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_rotate_bool
5304
            \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / rotate } { #1 }
5305
          }
5306
     }
5307
   \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / rotate }
5308
5309
        c .code:n = \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_rotate_c_bool ,
5310
        c .value_forbidden:n = true ,
5311
5312
        unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~rotate }
5313
```

## 20 The command \line accessible in code-after

In the  $\CodeAfter$ , the command  $\Code_1ine:nn$  will be linked to  $\line$ . This command takes two arguments which are the specifications of two cells in the array (in the format i-j) and draws a dotted line between these cells. In fact, if also works with names of blocks.

First, we write a command with the following behaviour:

- If the argument is of the format i-j, our command applies the command  $\int_eval:n$  to i and j;
- If not (that is to say, when it's a name of a \Block), the argument is left unchanged.

This must not be protected (and is, of course fully expandable).<sup>13</sup>

With the following construction, the command <code>\@@\_double\_int\_eval:n</code> is applied to both arguments before the application of <code>\@@\_line\_i:nn</code> (the construction uses the fact the <code>\@@\_line\_i:nn</code> is protected and that <code>\@@\_double\_int\_eval:n</code> is fully expandable).

```
\hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
5322
5323
     {
       \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_argspec_tl
5324
         { O { } m m ! O { } E { _ ^ : } { { } { } { } } }
        \tl_set_rescan:Nno \l_@@_argspec_tl { } \l_@@_argspec_tl
5326
       \exp_args:NNo \NewDocumentCommand \@@_line \l_@@_argspec_tl
         {
            \group_begin:
5320
           \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / xdots } { #1 , #4 , down = #5 , up = #6 }
           \tl_if_empty:oF \l_@@_xdots_color_tl { \color { \l_@@_xdots_color_tl } }
5331
              \use:e
5332
```

<sup>13</sup> Indeed, we want that the user may use the command \line in \CodeAfter with LaTeX counters in the arguments — with the command \value.

```
5333
                    \00_{\text{line_i:nn}}
 5334
                      { \@@_double_int_eval:n #2 - \q_stop }
                      { \@@_double_int_eval:n #3 - \q_stop }
 5338
              \group_end:
 5339
       }
 5340
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_line_i:nn #1 #2
 5341
         \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
 5343
         \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
         \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
 5345
           { \cs_if_free_p:c { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - #1 } }
 5346
           { \cs_if_free_p:c { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - #2 } }
 5347
           { \@@_error:nnn { unknown~cell~for~line~in~CodeAfter } { #1 } { #2 } }
 5348
The test of measuring@ is a security (cf. question 686649 on TeX StackExchange).
           { \legacy_if:nF { measuring@ } { \@@_draw_line_ii:nn { #1 } { #2 } } }
 5349
 5350
     \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
 5351
 5352
         \cs_new_protected:Npe \@@_draw_line_ii:nn #1 #2
 5353
 5354
```

We recall that, when externalization is used, \tikzpicture and \endtikzpicture (or \pgfpicture and \endpgfpicture) must be directly "visible" and that why we do this static construction of the command \@@\_draw\_line\_ii:.

The following command must be protected (it's used in the construction of \@@\_draw\_line\_ii:nn).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_line_iii:nn #1 #2
5360
5361
        \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
5362
        \pgfpointshapeborder { \@@_env: - #1 } { \@@_qpoint:n { #2 } }
5363
       \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x
       \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y
       \pgfpointshapeborder { \@@_env: - #2 } { \@@_qpoint:n { #1 } }
       \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x
       \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y
5368
       \@@_draw_line:
5369
     }
5370
```

The commands \Ldots, \Cdots, \Vdots, \Ddots, and \Iddots don't use this command because they have to do other settings (for example, the diagonal lines must be parallelized).

## 21 The command \RowStyle

```
\g_@@_row_style_tl may contain several instructions of the form:
   \@@_if_row_less_than:nn { number } { instructions }
```

Then, \g\_@@\_row\_style\_tl will be inserted in all the cells of the array (and also in both components of a \diagbox in a cell of in a mono-row block).

The test \@@\_if\_row\_less\_then:nn ensures that the instructions are inserted only if you are in a row which is (still) in the scope of that instructions (which depends on the value of the key nb-rows of \RowStyle).

That test will be active even in an expandable context because \@@\_if\_row\_less\_then:nn is not protected.

```
#1 is the first row after the scope of the instructions in #2
```

```
5371 \cs_new:Npn \@@_if_row_less_than:nn #1 #2
5372 { \int_compare:nNnT { \c@iRow } < { #1 } { #2 } }

\@@_put_in_row_style will be used several times by \RowStyle.
5373 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_put_in_row_style:n { e }
5374 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_put_in_row_style:n #1
5375 {
5376 \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_row_style_tl
5377 {
</pre>
```

Be careful,  $\ensuremath{\mbox{ careful, \mbox{ }\mbox{ careful, }\mbox{ }\mbox{ }\mbox{ careful, }\mbox{ }\mbox{ }\mbox{ careful, }\mbox{ }\mbox{$ 

The \scan\_stop: is mandatory (for ex. for the case where \rotate is used in the argument of \RowStyle).

```
{ \exp_not:n { #1 } \scan_stop: }
          }
5382
     }
5383
   \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / RowStyle }
5384
     {
5385
        cell-space-top-limit .dim_set:N = \l_tmpa_dim ,
5386
        cell-space-top-limit .value_required:n = true ,
5387
        cell-space-bottom-limit .dim_set:N = \l_tmpb_dim ,
5388
        cell-space-bottom-limit .value_required:n = true ,
5389
        cell-space-limits .meta:n =
          {
            cell-space-top-limit = #1 ,
5392
5393
            cell-space-bottom-limit = #1 ,
          } ,
5394
        color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_color_tl ,
5395
        color .value_required:n = true ,
5396
        bold .bool_set:N = \l_@@_bold_row_style_bool ,
5397
        bold .default:n = true ,
5398
5399
        nb-rows .code:n =
5400
          \str_if_eq:eeTF { #1 } { * }
            { \left\{ int_set: Nn \l_@@_key_nb_rows_int { 500 } \right\} }
            { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_key_nb_rows_int { #1 } } ,
       nb-rows .value_required:n = true ,
5403
       rowcolor .tl_set:N = \l_tmpa_tl ,
5404
       rowcolor .value_required:n = true ,
5405
        unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~RowStyle }
5406
5407
   \NewDocumentCommand \@@_RowStyle:n { 0 { } m }
5400
     {
5410
        \group_begin:
        \tl_clear:N \l_tmpa_tl
5411
        \tl_clear:N \l_@@_color_tl
5412
        \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_key_nb_rows_int \c_one_int
5413
5414
        \dim_zero:N \l_tmpa_dim
        \dim_zero:N \l_tmpb_dim
5415
5416
        \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / RowStyle } { #1 }
```

```
If the key rowcolor has been used.
 5417
         \tl_if_empty:NF \l_tmpa_tl
 5418
First, the end of the current row (we remind that \RowStyle applies to the end of the current row).
              \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
 5419
 5420
The command \@@_exp_color_arg:No is fully expandable.
                  \@@_exp_color_arg:No \@@_rectanglecolor \l_tmpa_tl
                    { \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
 5422
                    { \int_use:N \c@iRow - * }
 5423
 5424
Then, the other rows (if there is several rows).
             \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_key_nb_rows_int > \c_one_int
 5425
 5426
                  \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
 5427
 5428
                       \@@_exp_color_arg:No \@@_rowcolor \l_tmpa_tl
 5429
                           \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 }
                             \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + \l_@@_key_nb_rows_int - 1 }
 5433
                    }
 5434
                }
 5435
 5436
         \@@_put_in_row_style:n { \exp_not:n { #2 } }
 5437
\l_tmpa_dim is the value of the key cell-space-top-limit of \RowStyle.
         \dim_compare:nNnT \l_tmpa_dim > \c_zero_dim
 5438
 5439
              \@@_put_in_row_style:e
 5440
 5441
                  \tl_gput_right:Nn \exp_not:N \g_@@_cell_after_hook_tl
 5442
It's not possible to chanage the following code by using \dim_set_eq:NN (because of expansion).
                      \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_cell_space_top_limit_dim
 5444
                         { \dim_use:N \l_tmpa_dim }
 5445
 5446
                }
 5447
           }
\1 tmpb dim is the value of the key cell-space-bottom-limit of \RowStyle.
 5449
         \dim_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_dim > \c_zero_dim
 5450
             \@@_put_in_row_style:e
 5451
 5452
                  \tl_gput_right:Nn \exp_not:N \g_@@_cell_after_hook_tl
                       \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_cell_space_bottom_limit_dim
                         { \dim_use:N \l_tmpb_dim }
 5456
 5457
                }
 5458
           }
 5459
\l_@@_color_tl is the value of the key color of \RowStyle.
         \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_color_tl
 5460
           {
 5461
              \@@_put_in_row_style:e
 5462
 5463
                  \mode_leave_vertical:
 5464
                  \@@_color:n { \l_@@_color_tl }
 5465
 5466
```

}

5467

\l\_@@\_bold\_row\_style\_bool is the value of the key bold.

```
\bool_if:NT \l_@@_bold_row_style_bool
5468
5469
             \@@_put_in_row_style:n
5470
5471
                {
5472
                  \exp_not:n
5473
                       \if mode math:
5474
                         \c_math_toggle_token
5475
                         \bfseries \boldmath
5476
                         \c_math_toggle_token
5477
5478
                         \bfseries \boldmath
                       \fi:
                    }
                }
5482
           }
5483
         \group_end:
5484
         \g_@@_row_style_tl
5485
         \ignorespaces
5486
5487
```

### 22 Colors of cells, rows and columns

We want to avoid the thin white lines that are shown in some PDF viewers (eg: with the engine MuPDF used by SumatraPDF). That's why we try to draw rectangles of the same color in the same instruction \pgfusepath { fill } (and they will be in the same instruction fill—coded f—in the resulting PDF).

The commands \@@\_rowcolor, \@@\_columncolor, \@@\_rectanglecolor and \@@\_rowlistcolors don't directly draw the corresponding rectangles. Instead, they store their instructions color by color:

- A sequence \g\_@@\_colors\_seq will be built containing all the colors used by at least one of these instructions. Each *color* may be prefixed by its color model (eg: [gray] {0.5}).
- For the color whose index in \g\_@@\_colors\_seq is equal to i, a list of instructions which use that color will be constructed in the token list \g\_@@\_color\_i\_tl. In that token list, the instructions will be written using \@@\_cartesian\_color:nn and \@@\_rectanglecolor:nn.

#1 is the color and #2 is an instruction using that color. Despite its name, the command \@@\_add\_to\_colors\_seq:nn doesn't only add a color to \g\_@@\_colors\_seq: it also updates the corresponding token list \g\_@@\_color\_i\_tl. We add in a global way because the final user may use the instructions such as \cellcolor in a loop of pgffor in the \CodeBefore (and we recall that a loop of pgffor is encapsulated in a group).

```
5488 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_add_to_colors_seq:nn { e }
5489 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_add_to_colors_seq:nn { e e }
5490 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_add_to_colors_seq:nn #1 #2
5491 {
```

Firt, we look for the number of the color and, if it's found, we store it in \l\_tmpa\_int. If the color is not present in \l\_@@\_colors\_seq, \l\_tmpa\_int will remain equal to 0.

```
5492 \int_zero:N \l_tmpa_int
```

We don't take into account the colors like myserie!!+ because those colors are special color from a \definecolorseries of xcolor. \str\_if\_in:nnF is mandatory: don't use \tl\_if\_in:nnF.

```
We use \str_if_eq:eeTF which is slightly faster than \tl_if_eq:nnTF.
                                                { \str_if_eq:eeT { #1 } { ##2 } { \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { ##1 } } }
    5496
    5497
                                   }
                             \int_if_zero:nTF \l_tmpa_int
    5498
First, the case where the color is a new color (not in the sequence).
                                          \seq_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_colors_seq { #1 }
    5500
                                          \tl_gset:ce { g_@@_color _ \seq_count:N \g_@@_colors_seq _ tl } { #2 }
    5501
    5502
Now, the case where the color is not a new color (the color is in the sequence at the position
\label{local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_loc
                               { \tl_gput_right:ce { g_@@_color _ \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int _tl } { #2 } }
    5503
                     }
    5504
The following command must be used within a \pgfpicture.
               \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_clip_with_rounded_corners:
    5506
                     {
                             \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_tab_rounded_corners_dim > \c_zero_dim
    5507
    5508
The TeX group is for \pgfsetcornersarced (whose scope is the TeX scope).
                                          \group_begin:
                                          \pgfsetcornersarced
     5510
    5511
                                                {
                                                       \pgfpoint
    5512
                                                             { \l_@@_tab_rounded_corners_dim }
    5513
                                                             { \l_@@_tab_rounded_corners_dim }
    5514
    5515
```

Because we want nicematrix compatible with arrays constructed by array, the nodes for the rows and columns (that is to say the nodes row-i and col-j) have not always the expected position, that is to say, there is sometimes a slight shifting of something such as  $\arrayrulewidth$ . Now, for the clipping, we have to change slightly the position of that clipping whether a rounded rectangle around the array is required. That's the point which is tested in the following line.

```
\bool_if:NTF \l_@@_hvlines_bool
5516
5517
                                                                               \pgfpathrectanglecorners
5518
5519
                                                                                                   \pgfpointadd
5520
                                                                                                              { \@@_qpoint:n { row-1 } }
5521
5522
                                                                                                              { \pgfpoint { 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } { \c_zero_dim } }
                                                                                        }
                                                                                                   \pgfpointadd
5526
                                                                                                                        \@@_qpoint:n
5527
                                                                                                                                 { \int_eval:n { \int_max:nn \c@iRow \c@jCol + 1 } }
5528
5529
                                                                                                              { \pgfpoint \c_zero_dim { 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } }
5530
                                                                                        }
5531
                                                                   }
5532
5533
                                                                               \pgfpathrectanglecorners
5535
                                                                                         { \ensuremath{ \
5536
                                                                                        {
5537
                                                                                                   \pgfpointadd
5538
                                                                                                                        \@@_qpoint:n
5539
                                                                                                                                  { \int_eval:n { \int_max:nn \c@iRow \c@jCol + 1 } }
5540
5541
                                                                                                              { \pgfpoint \c_zero_dim \arrayrulewidth }
5542
5543
                                                                                        }
```

```
5544 }
5545 \pgfusepath { clip }
5546 \group_end:
The TeX group was for \pgfsetcornersarced.
5547 }
5548 }
```

The macro  $\00_actually_color:$  will actually fill all the rectangles, color by color (using the sequence  $\100_color_seq$  and all the token lists of the form  $\100_color_i_tl$ ).

```
5549 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_color:
5550 {
5551 \pgfpicture
5552 \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
```

If the final user has used the key rounded-corners for the environment {NiceTabular}, we will clip to a rectangle with rounded corners before filling the rectangles.

```
5553
        \@@_clip_with_rounded_corners:
        \seq_map_indexed_inline: Nn \g_@@_colors_seq
5554
5555
            \int_compare:nNnTF { ##1 } = \c_one_int
              {
                 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_cartesian_path:n \@@_cartesian_path_nocolor:n
5558
                 \use:c { g_@@_color _ 1 _tl }
5559
                 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_cartesian_path:n \@@_cartesian_path_normal:n
5560
              }
5561
              {
5562
                 \begin { pgfscope }
5563
                   \@@_color_opacity ##2
5564
                   \use:c { g_@@_color _ ##1 _tl }
5565
                   \tl_gclear:c { g_@@_color _ ##1 _tl }
                   \pgfusepath { fill }
                 \end { pgfscope }
5569
          }
5570
        \endpgfpicture
5571
     }
5572
```

The following command will extract the potential key opacity in its optional argument (between square brackets) and (of course) then apply the command \color.

```
5573 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_color_opacity
5574 {
5575 \peek_meaning:NTF [
5576 { \@@_color_opacity:w }
5577 { \@@_color_opacity:w [ ] }
5578 }
```

The command \@@\_color\_opacity:w takes in as argument only the optional argument. One may consider that the second argument (the actual definition of the color) is provided by curryfication.

```
5579 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_color_opacity:w [ #1 ]
5580 {
5581 \tl_clear:N \l_tmpa_tl
5582 \keys_set_known:nnN { nicematrix / color-opacity } { #1 } \l_tmpb_tl
```

\l\_tmpa\_tl (if not empty) is now the opacity and \l\_tmpb\_tl (if not empty) is now the colorimetric space.

```
\tl_if_empty:NF \l_tmpa_tl { \exp_args:No \pgfsetfillopacity \l_tmpa_tl }
\tl_if_empty:NTF \l_tmpb_tl
\tl_if_
```

133

```
The following set of keys is used by the command \@@_color_opacity:wn.
    \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / color-opacity }
 5589
                                     = \l_tmpa_tl ,
 5590
         opacity .tl_set:N
 5591
         opacity .value_required:n = true
       }
 5592
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cartesian_color:nn #1 #2
 5594
         \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_rows_tl { #1 }
 5595
         \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_cols_tl { #2 }
 5596
         \@@_cartesian_path:
 5597
 5598
Here is an example: \@@_rowcolor {red!15} {1,3,5-7,10-}
     \NewDocumentCommand \@@_rowcolor { 0 { } m m }
 5600
       {
         \tl_if_blank:nF { #2 }
 5601
 5602
           {
             \@@_add_to_colors_seq:en
 5603
               { \tl_if_blank:nF { #1 } { [ #1 ] } { #2 } }
               { \@@_cartesian_color:nn { #3 } { - } }
           }
       }
 5607
Here an example: \@@ columncolor:nn {red!15} {1,3,5-7,10-}
     \NewDocumentCommand \@@_columncolor { 0 { } m m }
 5609
 5610
         \tl_if_blank:nF { #2 }
 5611
             \@@_add_to_colors_seq:en
 5612
               { \tl_if_blank:nF { #1 } { [ #1 ] } { #2 } }
 5613
               { \@@_cartesian_color:nn { - } { #3 } }
 5614
           }
 5615
       }
 5616
Here is an example: \@@_rectanglecolor{red!15}{2-3}{5-6}
     \NewDocumentCommand \@@_rectanglecolor { 0 { } m m m }
 5618
         \tl_if_blank:nF { #2 }
 5619
           {
 5620
             \@@_add_to_colors_seq:en
 5621
               { \tl_if_blank:nF { #1 } { [ #1 ] } { #2 } }
 5622
               { \@@_rectanglecolor:nnn { #3 } { #4 } { \c_zero_dim } }
 5623
           }
 5624
       }
 5625
The last argument is the radius of the corners of the rectangle.
     \NewDocumentCommand \@@_roundedrectanglecolor { O { } m m m m }
 5626
 5627
         \tl_if_blank:nF { #2 }
 5628
           {
 5629
             \@@_add_to_colors_seq:en
 5630
               { \tl_if_blank:nF { #1 } { [ #1 ] } { #2 } }
 5631
               { \@@_rectanglecolor:nnn { #3 } { #4 } { #5 } }
 5632
 5633
```

5634

}

The last argument is the radius of the corners of the rectangle.

```
5635 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rectanglecolor:nnn #1 #2 #3
 5636
         \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #1 \q_stop
 5637
         \tl_clear_new:N \l_@@_tmpc_tl
 5638
         \tl_clear_new:N \l_@@_tmpd_tl
 5639
         \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_tl \l_tmpa_tl
 5640
         \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpd_tl \l_tmpb_tl
 5641
         \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #2 \q_stop
 5642
         \tl_set:Ne \l_@@_rows_tl { \l_@@_tmpc_tl - \l_tmpa_tl }
 5643
         \label{locality} $$ \tilde{l}_0c_cols_tl { l_0c_tmpd_tl - l_tmpb_tl } $$
The command \@@_cartesian_path:n takes in two implicit arguments: \l_@@_cols_tl and
\1_@@_rows_tl.
         \@@_cartesian_path:n { #3 }
 5645
 5646
Here is an example: \c00 cellcolor[rgb]{0.5,0.5,0}{2-3,3-4,4-5,5-6}
    \NewDocumentCommand \@@_cellcolor { 0 { } m m }
         \clist_map_inline:nn { #3 }
           { \@@_rectanglecolor [ #1 ] { #2 } { ##1 } { ##1 } }
       }
 5651
     \NewDocumentCommand \@@_chessboardcolors { 0 { } m m }
         \int_step_inline:nn \c@iRow
 5654
 5655
             \int_step_inline:nn \c@jCol
 5656
 5657
                  \int_if_even:nTF { ####1 + ##1 }
 5658
                    { \@@_cellcolor [ #1 ] { #2 } }
 5659
                    { \@@_cellcolor [ #1 ] { #3 } }
                  { ##1 - ####1 }
           }
 5663
       }
 5664
```

The command \@@\_arraycolor (linked to \arraycolor at the beginning of the \CodeBefore) will color the whole tabular (excepted the potential exterior rows and columns) and the cells in the "corners".

```
\NewDocumentCommand \@@_arraycolor { 0 { } m }
5665
5666
       \@@_rectanglecolor [ #1 ] { #2 }
5667
        { 1 - 1 }
5668
         { \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
     }
5671 \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / rowcolors }
      respect-blocks .bool_set:N = \l_@@_respect_blocks_bool ,
5673
      respect-blocks .default:n = true ,
5674
       cols .tl_set:N = \l_@@_cols_tl ,
5675
      5676
      restart .default:n = true ,
5677
       unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~rowcolors }
5678
5679
```

The command \rowcolors (accessible in the \CodeBefore) is inspired by the command \rowcolors of the package xcolor (with the option table). However, the command \rowcolors of nicematrix has not the optional argument of the command \rowcolors of xcolor.

Here is an example: \rowcolors{1}{blue!10}{} [respect-blocks].

In nicematrix, the commmand \@@\_rowcolors appears as a special case of \@@\_rowlistcolors.

#1 (optional) is the color space; #2 is a list of intervals of rows; #3 is the list of colors; #4 is for the optional list of pairs key=value.

```
\mbox{\color} \NewDocumentCommand \@@_rowlistcolors { 0 { } m m 0 { } } \mbox{\color}
```

The group is for the options. \l\_@@\_colors\_seq will be the list of colors.

```
5682 \group_begin:
5683 \seq_clear_new:N \l_@0_colors_seq
5684 \seq_set_split:Nnn \l_@0_colors_seq { , } { #3 }
5685 \tl_clear_new:N \l_@0_cols_tl
5686 \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@0_cols_tl { - }
5687 \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / rowcolors } { #4 }
```

The counter \l\_@@\_color\_int will be the rank of the current color in the list of colors (modulo the length of the list).

```
\int_zero_new:N \l_@@_color_int
5689 \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_color_int \c_one_int
5690 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_respect_blocks_bool
5691 {
```

We don't want to take into account a block which is completely in the "first column" (number 0) or in the "last column" and that's why we filter the sequence of the blocks (in the sequence \l\_tmpa\_seq).

```
\seq_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_seq \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
              \seq_set_filter:NNn \l_tmpa_seq \l_tmpb_seq
 5693
                { \@@_not_in_exterior_p:nnnnn ##1 }
 5694
 5695
         \pgfpicture
 5696
         \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
 5697
#2 is the list of intervals of rows.
         \clist_map_inline:nn { #2 }
 5698
 5699
              \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpa_tl { ##1 }
 5700
              \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_tmpa_tl { - }
 5701
                { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w ##1 \q_stop }
 5702
```

Now, l\_tmpa\_tl and l\_tmpb\_tl are the first row and the last row of the interval of rows that we have to treat. The counter \l\_tmpa\_int will be the index of the loop over the rows.

{ \tl\_set:No \l\_tmpb\_tl { \int\_use:N \c@iRow } }

We will compute in \l\_tmpb\_int the last row of the "block".

```
\int_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_int \l_tmpa_int
```

If the key respect-blocks is in force, we have to adjust that value (of course).

Now, the last row of the block is computed in \l\_tmpb\_int.

```
\l_@@_tmpc_tl will be the color that we will use.
```

```
\tl_clear_new:N \l_@@_color_tl
5720
                   \tl_set:Ne \l_@@_color_tl
5721
5722
                       \@@_color_index:n
5723
                          {
5724
                            \int_mod:nn
5725
                              { \l_@@_color_int - 1 }
5726
                              { \seq_count:N \l_@@_colors_seq }
5727
5728
                          }
5729
                    }
5730
                   \tilde{\} l_if_empty:NF \l_@@_color_tl
                       \@@_add_to_colors_seq:ee
                          { \tl_if_blank:nF { #1 } { [ #1 ] } { \l_@@_color_tl } }
5734
                          { \00_{\text{cartesian\_color:nn}} \{ \00_{\text{rows\_tl}} \} \{ \1_00_{\text{cols\_tl}} \} 
5735
5736
                  \int_incr:N \l_@@_color_int
5737
                   \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { \l_tmpb_int + 1 }
5738
5739
5740
         \endpgfpicture
5741
         \group_end:
5742
      }
5743
```

The command \@@\_color\_index:n peeks in \l\_@@\_colors\_seq the color at the index #1. However, if that color is the symbol =, the previous one is poken. This macro is recursive.

The command \rowcolors (available in the \CodeBefore) is a specialisation of the more general command \rowlistcolors. The last argument, which is a optional argument between square brackets is provided by curryfication.

```
NewDocumentCommand \00_rowcolors { 0 { } m m m } 

( \00_rowlistcolors [ #1 ] { #2 } { { #3 } , { #4 } } }
```

The braces around #3 and #4 are mandatory.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rowcolors_i:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
5752
5753
        \int_compare:nNnT { #3 } > \l_tmpb_int
5754
          { \int_set:Nn \l_tmpb_int { #3 } }
5755
     }
5756
   \prg_new_conditional:Nnn \@@_not_in_exterior:nnnnn p
5757
5758
        \int_if_zero:nTF { #4 }
5759
          \prg_return_false:
5760
5761
            \int_compare:nNnTF { #2 } > \c@jCol
5762
               \prg_return_false:
5763
               \prg_return_true:
          }
     }
5766
```

The following command return true when the block intersects the row \l\_tmpa\_int.

```
\prg_new_conditional:Nnn \@@_intersect_our_row:nnnnn p
5768
        \int_compare:nNnTF { #1 } > \l_tmpa_int
5769
          \prg_return_false:
5770
5771
            \int_compare:nNnTF \l_tmpa_int > { #3 }
5772
               \prg_return_false:
5773
               \prg_return_true:
5774
          }
5775
     }
5776
```

The following command uses two implicit arguments: \l\_@@\_rows\_tl and \l\_@@\_cols\_tl which are specifications for a set of rows and a set of columns. It creates a path but does *not* fill it. It must be filled by another command after. The argument is the radius of the corners. We define below a command \@@\_cartesian\_path: which corresponds to a value 0 pt for the radius of the corners. This command is, in particular, used in \@@\_rectanglecolor:nnn (used in \@@\_rectanglecolor, itself used in \@@\_cellcolor).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \00_cartesian_path_normal:n #1
5778
        \dim_compare:nNnTF { #1 } = \c_zero_dim
5779
5780
          {
            \bool_if:NTF
5781
              \l_@@_nocolor_used_bool
              \@@_cartesian_path_normal_ii:
5783
              {
5784
                 \clist_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_corners_cells_clist
5785
                   { \@@_cartesian_path_normal_i:n { #1 } }
5786
                   \@@_cartesian_path_normal_ii:
5787
              }
5788
            \@@_cartesian_path_normal_i:n { #1 } }
5790
     }
5791
```

5792 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \@@\_cartesian\_path\_normal\_i:n #1

First, the situation where is a rectangular zone of cells will be colored as a whole (in the instructions of the resulting PDF). The argument is the radius of the corners.

```
5793
         \pgfsetcornersarced { \pgfpoint { #1 } { #1 } }
 5794
We begin the loop over the columns.
         \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_cols_tl
           ł
 5796
             \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpa_tl { ##1 }
 5797
             \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_tmpa_tl { - }
 5798
               { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w ##1 \q_stop }
 5799
               { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w ##1 - ##1 \q_stop }
 5800
             \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_tmpa_tl
               { \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpa_tl { 1 } }
               {
                  \tl_if_eq:NNT \l_tmpa_tl \c_@@_star_tl
                   { \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpa_tl { 1 } }
 5806
             \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_tmpb_tl
 5807
               { \tl_set:No \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N \c@jCol } }
 5808
 5809
                  \tl_if_eq:NNT \l_tmpb_tl \c_@@_star_tl
 5810
                    { \tl_set:No \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N \c@jCol } }
 5811
 5812
             \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_tl > \g_@@_col_total_int
               { \tl_set:No \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N \g_@@_col_total_int } }
```

```
\tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_tl \l_tmpa_tl
 5815
             \@@_qpoint:n { col - \l_tmpa_tl }
 5816
             \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_first_col_int = \l_tmpa_tl
 5817
               { \dim_{set}:Nn \l_@@_tmpc_dim { pgf@x - 0.5 } arrayrulewidth } }
               { \dim_{\text{set:Nn }l_00_{\text{tmpc}}} { \pgf0x + 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } }
 5819
             \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { \l_tmpb_tl + 1 } }
 5820
             \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { \pgf@x + 0.5 \arrayrulewidth }
 5821
We begin the loop over the rows.
             \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_rows_tl
 5822
 5823
                  \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpa_tl { ####1 }
 5824
                  \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_tmpa_tl { - }
 5825
                    { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w ####1 \q_stop }
 5826
                    { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w ####1 - ####1 \q_stop }
 5827
                  \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_tmpa_tl
 5828
                    { \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpa_tl { 1 } }
 5829
                      \tl_if_eq:NNT \l_tmpa_tl \c_@@_star_tl
                        { \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpa_tl { 1 } }
                  \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_tmpb_tl
                    { \tl_set:No \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N \c@iRow } }
                      \tl_if_eq:NNT \l_tmpb_tl \c_@@_star_tl
 5837
                        { \tl_set:No \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N \c@iRow } }
 5838
 5839
                  \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_tl > \g_@@_row_total_int
 5840
                    { \tl_set:No \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N \g_@@_row_total_int } }
 5841
Now, the numbers of both rows are in \l_tmpa_tl and \l_tmpb_tl.
                  \cs_if_exist:cF
 5842
                    { @@ _ \l_tmpa_tl _ \l_@@_tmpc_tl _ nocolor }
 5843
                      \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { \l_tmpb_tl + 1 } }
                      \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { \pgf@y + 0.5 \arrayrulewidth }
                      \@@_qpoint:n { row - \l_tmpa_tl }
                      \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpd_dim { \pgf@y + 0.5 \arrayrulewidth }
                      \pgfpathrectanglecorners
 58/10
                        { \pgfpoint \l_@@_tmpc_dim \l_@@_tmpd_dim }
 5850
                        { \pgfpoint \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
 5851
 5852
               }
 5853
           }
 5854
       }
Now, the case where the cells will be colored cell by cell (it's mandatory for example if the key
corners is used).
 5856 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cartesian_path_normal_ii:
 5857
         \@@_expand_clist:NN \l_@@_cols_tl \c@jCol
 5858
         \@@_expand_clist:NN \l_@@_rows_tl \c@iRow
 5859
We begin the loop over the columns.
         \clist_map_inline: Nn \l_@@_cols_tl
 5860
           {
 5861
             \@@_qpoint:n { col - ##1 }
 5862
             \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_first_col_int = { ##1 }
 5863
               { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpc_dim { \pgf@x - 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } }
 5864
               { \dim_{\text{set}:Nn } l_@@_tmpc_dim { pgf@x + 0.5 } arrayrulewidth } }
             \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { ##1 + 1 } }
             \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { \pgf@x + 0.5 \arrayrulewidth }
```

\l\_@@\_tmpc\_tl will contain the number of column.

We begin the loop over the rows.

```
\clist_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_rows_tl
5868
5869
                 \@@_clist_if_in:NnF \l_@@_corners_cells_clist
5870
                   { ####1 - ##1 }
                   {
5872
                     \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { ####1 + 1 } }
5873
                     \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { \pgf@y + 0.5 \arrayrulewidth }
5874
                     \@@_qpoint:n { row - ####1 }
5875
                     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpd_dim { \pgf@y + 0.5 \arrayrulewidth }
5876
                     \cs_if_exist:cF { @@ _ ####1 _ ##1 _ nocolor }
5877
5878
                          \pgfpathrectanglecorners
                            { \pgfpoint \l_@@_tmpc_dim \l_@@_tmpd_dim }
                            { \pgfpoint \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
                       }
5882
                  }
5883
              }
5884
          }
5885
     }
5886
```

The following command corresponds to a radius of the corners equal to 0 pt. This command is used by the commands \@@\_rowcolors, \@@\_columncolor and \@@\_rowcolor:n (used in \@@\_rowcolor).

```
5887 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cartesian_path: { \@@_cartesian_path:n \c_zero_dim }
```

Despite its name, the following command does not create a PGF path. It declares as colored by the "empty color" all the cells in what would be the path. Hence, the other coloring instructions of nicematrix won't put color in those cells. the

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \00_cartesian_path_nocolor:n #1
 5888
 5889
         \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_nocolor_used_bool
 5890
         \@@_expand_clist:NN \l_@@_cols_tl \c@jCol
 5891
         \@@_expand_clist:NN \l_@@_rows_tl \c@iRow
We begin the loop over the columns.
         \clist_map_inline: Nn \l_@@_rows_tl
 5893
 5894
              \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_cols_tl
               { \cs_set:cpn { @@ _ ##1 _ ####1 _ nocolor } { } }
 5896
           }
 5897
       }
 5898
```

The following command will be used only with \l\_@@\_cols\_tl and \c@jCol (first case) or with \l\_@@\_rows\_tl and \c@iRow (second case). For instance, with \l\_@@\_cols\_tl equal to 2,4-6,8-\* and \c@jCol equal to 10, the clist \l\_@@\_cols\_tl will be replaced by 2,4,5,6,8,9,10.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_expand_clist:NN #1 #2
5900
        \clist_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_clist #1
5901
        \clist clear:N #1
5902
        \clist_map_inline: Nn \l_tmpa_clist
5903
          {
5904
            \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpa_tl { ##1 }
5905
            \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_tmpa_tl { - }
              { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w ##1 \q_stop }
5907
              { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w ##1 - ##1 \q_stop }
            \bool_lazy_or:nnT
              { \str_if_eq_p:ee \l_tmpa_tl { * } }
5910
              { \tl_if_blank_p:o \l_tmpa_tl }
5911
              { \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpa_tl { 1 } }
5912
            \bool_lazy_or:nnT
5913
              { \str_if_eq_p:ee \l_tmpb_tl { * } }
5914
```

When the user uses the key color-inside, the following command will be linked to \cellcolor in the tabular.

We must not expand the color (#2) because the color may contain the token! which may be activated by some packages (ex.: babel with the option french on latex and pdflatex).

When the user uses the key color-inside, the following command will be linked to \rowcolor in the tabular.

```
5933
   \NewDocumentCommand \@@_rowcolor_tabular { 0 { } m }
5934
        \@@_test_color_inside:
5935
        \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
5936
          {
5937
            \00_rectanglecolor [ #1 ] { \exp_not:n { #2 } }
5938
              { \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
5939
              { \int_use:N \c@iRow - \exp_not:n { \int_use:N \c@jCol } }
5940
5941
        \ignorespaces
     }
5943
```

When the user uses the key color-inside, the following command will be linked to \rowcolors in the tabular. The last argument (an optional argument between square brackets is taken by curryfication).

The braces around #2 and #3 are mandatory.

When the user uses the key color-inside, the following command will be linked to \rowlistcolors in the tabular.

141

A use of \rowlistcolors in the tabular erases the instructions \rowlistcolors which are in force. However, it's possible to put several instructions \rowlistcolors in the same row of a tabular: it may be useful when those instructions \rowlistcolors concerns different columns of the tabular (thanks to the key cols of \rowlistcolors). That's why we store the different instructions \rowlistcolors which are in force in a sequence \g\_@@\_rowlistcolors\_seq. Now, we will filter that sequence to keep only the elements which have been issued on the actual row. We will store the elements to keep in the \g\_tmpa\_seq.

```
\seq_gclear:N \g_tmpa_seq
\seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_rowlistcolors_seq
\{ \@@_rowlistcolors_tabular_i:nnnn ##1 }
\seq_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_rowlistcolors_seq \g_tmpa_seq
```

Now, we add to the sequence \g\_@@\_rowlistcolors\_seq (which is the list of the commands \rowlistcolors which are in force) the current instruction \rowlistcolors.

The following command will be applied to each component of \g\_00\_rowlistcolors\_seq. Each component of that sequence is a kind of 4-uple of the form {#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}.

#1 is the number of the row where the command \rowlistcolors has been issued.

- #2 is the colorimetric space (optional argument of the \rowlistcolors).
- #3 is the list of colors (mandatory argument of \rowlistcolors).
- #4 is the list of key=value pairs (last optional argument of \rowlistcolors).

```
5966 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rowlistcolors_tabular_i:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
5967 {
5968 \int_compare:nNnTF { #1 } = \c@iRow
```

We (temporary) keep in memory in \g\_tmpa\_seq the instructions which will still be in force after the current instruction (because they have been issued in the same row of the tabular).

```
{ \seq_gput_right: Nn \g_tmpa_seq { { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } } }
5970
            \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
5971
5972
                 \@@ rowlistcolors
5973
                    [ \exp_not:n { #2 } ]
5974
                    { #1 - \int_eval:n { \c@iRow - 1 } }
5975
                    { \exp_not:n { #3 } }
5976
                    [ \exp_not:n { #4 } ]
5977
               }
5978
          }
5979
     }
```

The following command will be used at the end of the tabular, just before the execution of the \g\_@@\_pre\_code\_before\_tl. It clears the sequence \g\_@@\_rowlistcolors\_seq of all the commands \rowlistcolors which are (still) in force.

142

The first mandatory argument of the command  $\ensuremath{\verb{QQ_rowlistcolors}}$  which is writtent in the pre- $\ensuremath{\verb{CodeBefore}}$  is of the form i: it means that the command must be applied to all the rows from the row i until the end of the tabular.

```
5992 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_columncolor_preamble { 0 { } m } 5993 {
```

With the following line, we test whether the cell is the first one we encounter in its column (don't forget that some rows may be incomplete).

```
5994 \int_compare:nNnT \c@jCol > \g_@@_col_total_int
5995 {
```

You use gput\_left because we want the specification of colors for the columns drawn before the specifications of color for the rows (and the cells). Be careful: maybe this is not effective since we have an analyze of the instructions in the \CodeBefore in order to fill color by color (to avoid the thin white lines).

```
\tl_gput_left:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
5996
5997
                 \exp_not:N \columncolor [ #1 ]
5998
                   { \exp_not:n { #2 } } { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
5999
6000
          }
6001
     }
6002
   \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
6003
6004
        \IfPackageLoadedTF { colortbl }
6005
6006
             \cs_set_eq:NN \00_old_cellcolor \cellcolor
6007
            \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_rowcolor \rowcolor
            \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_revert_colortbl:
                 \hook_gput_code:nnn { env / tabular / begin } { nicematrix }
                     \cs_set_eq:NN \cellcolor \@@_old_cellcolor
6013
                     \cs_set_eq:NN \rowcolor \@@_old_rowcolor
6014
6015
              }
6016
          }
6017
          { \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_revert_colortbl: { } }
6018
     }
6019
```

#### 23 The vertical and horizontal rules

#### OnlyMainNiceMatrix

We give to the user the possibility to define new types of columns (with \newcolumntype of array) for special vertical rules (e.g. rules thicker than the standard ones) which will not extend in the potential exterior rows of the array.

We provide the command \OnlyMainNiceMatrix in that goal. However, that command must be no-op outside the environments of nicematrix (and so the user will be allowed to use the same new type of column in the environments of nicematrix and in the standard environments of array).

That's why we provide first a global definition of \OnlyMainNiceMatrix.

```
6020 \cs_set_eq:NN \OnlyMainNiceMatrix \use:n
```

Another definition of \OnlyMainNiceMatrix will be linked to the command in the environments of nicematrix. Here is that definition, called \OQ\_OnlyMainNiceMatrix:n.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix:n #1
6021
6022
        \int_if_zero:nTF \l_@@_first_col_int
6023
          { \@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix_i:n { #1 } }
6024
6025
            \int_if_zero:nTF \c@jCol
              {
                 \int_compare:nNnF \c@iRow = { -1 }
                   { \int_compare:nNnF \c@iRow = { \l_@@_last_row_int - 1 } { #1 } }
6030
              { \@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix_i:n { #1 } }
6031
          }
6032
     }
6033
```

This definition may seem complicated but we must remind that the number of row \congression control in the first cell of the row, after a potential vertical rule on the left side of the first cell.

The command \@@\_OnlyMainNiceMatrix\_i:n is only a short-cut which is used twice in the above command. This command must *not* be protected.

Remember that  $\c @iRow$  is not always inferior to  $\c @olast_row_int$  because  $\c @olast_row_int$  may be equal to -2 or -1 (we can't write  $\i molast_row_int$ ).

#### General system for drawing rules

When a command, environment or "subsystem" of nicematrix wants to draw a rule, it will write in the internal \CodeAfter a command \QQ\_vline:n or \QQ\_hline:n. Both commands take in as argument a list of key=value pairs. That list will first be analyzed with the following set of keys. However, unknown keys will be analyzed further with another set of keys.

```
\keys_define:nn { nicematrix / Rules }
6046
       position .int_set:N = \l_@@_position_int ,
6047
       position .value_required:n = true ,
6048
        start .int_set:N = \l_@@_start_int ,
        end .code:n =
          \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
6051
            { \t_if_empty_p:n { #1 } }
6052
            { \str_if_eq_p:ee { #1 } { last } }
6053
            { \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_end_int \c@jCol }
6054
            { \int_set:Nn \l_@0_end_int { #1 } }
6055
     }
6056
```

It's possible that the rule won't be drawn continuously from start of end because of the blocks (created with the command \Block), the virtual blocks (created by \Cdots, etc.), etc. That's why an analyse is done and the rule is cut in small rules which will actually be drawn. The small continuous

rules will be drawn by \@@\_vline\_ii: and \@@\_hline\_ii:. Those commands use the following set of keys.

We want that, even when the rule has been defined with TikZ by the key tikz, the user has still the possibility to change the color of the rule with the key color (in the command \Hline, not in the key tikz of the command \Hline). The main use is, when the user has defined its own command \MyDashedLine by \newcommand{\MyDashedRule}{\Hline[tikz=dashed]}, to give the ability to write \MyDashedRule[color=red].

If the user uses the key tikz, the rule (or more precisely: the different sub-rules since a rule may be broken by blocks or others) will be drawn with Tikz.

```
tikz .code:n =
          \IfPackageLoadedTF { tikz }
6071
            { \clist_put_right: Nn \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl { #1 } }
6072
            { \@@_error:n { tikz~without~tikz } } ,
6073
        tikz .value_required:n = true ,
6074
        total-width .dim_set:N = \l_@@_rule_width_dim ,
6075
       total-width .value_required:n = true ,
       width .meta:n = { total-width = #1 } ,
       unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknow~key~for~RulesBis }
6078
6079
     }
```

#### The vertical rules

The following command will be executed in the internal  $\CodeAfter$ . The argument #1 is a list of key=value pairs.

```
6080 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_vline:n #1
6081 {

The group is for the options.
6082 \group_begin:
6083 \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_end_int \c@iRow
6084 \keys_set_known:nnN { nicematrix / Rules } { #1 } \l_@@_other_keys_tl
```

The following test is for the case where the user does not use all the columns specified in the preamble of the environment (for instance, a preamble of |c|c|c| but only two columns used).

\ll\_tmpa\_tl is the number of row and \ll\_tmpb\_tl the number of column. When we have found a row corresponding to a rule to draw, we note its number in \ll\_@@\_tmpc\_tl.

The boolean \g\_tmpa\_bool indicates whether the small vertical rule will be drawn. If we find that it is in a block (a real block, created by \Block or a virtual block corresponding to a dotted line, created by \Cdots, \Vdots, etc.), we will set \g\_tmpa\_bool to false and the small vertical rule won't be drawn.

```
\bool_gset_true:N \g_tmpa_bool
6095
            \seq_map_inline: Nn \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
6096
              { \@@_test_vline_in_block:nnnnn ##1 }
6097
            \seq_map_inline: Nn \g_@@_pos_of_xdots_seq
6098
              { \@@_test_vline_in_block:nnnnn ##1 }
6099
            \seq_map_inline: Nn \g_@@_pos_of_stroken_blocks_seq
6100
              { \@@_test_vline_in_stroken_block:nnnn ##1 }
6101
            \clist_if_empty:NF \l_@@_corners_clist \@@_test_in_corner_v:
6102
            \bool_if:NTF \g_tmpa_bool
6103
              {
6104
                \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_local_start_int
6105
```

We keep in memory that we have a rule to draw. \l\_@@\_local\_start\_int will be the starting row of the rule that we will have to draw.

```
{ \int_set:Nn \l_@@_local_start_int \l_tmpa_tl }
6106
              }
6107
              {
6108
                 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_local_start_int > \c_zero_int
6109
6110
                     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_local_end_int { \l_tmpa_tl - 1 }
6111
6112
                     \@@_vline_ii:
6113
                     \int_zero:N \l_@@_local_start_int
6114
              }
6115
6116
        \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_local_start_int > \c_zero_int
6117
          {
6118
             \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_local_end_int \l_@@_end_int
6119
            \@@_vline_ii:
          }
6121
     }
6122
6123
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_in_corner_v:
6124
         \int_compare:nNnTF \l_tmpb_tl = { \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + 1 } }
6125
           {
6126
             \@@_clist_if_in:NeT
6127
6128
                \l_@@_corners_cells_clist
6129
                { \l_tmpa_tl - \int_eval:n { \l_tmpb_tl - 1 } }
                { \bool_set_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
           }
6132
              \@@_clist_if_in:NeT
6133
                \l_@@_corners_cells_clist
6134
                { \l_tmpa_tl - \l_tmpb_tl }
6135
6136
                  \int_compare:nNnTF \l_tmpb_tl = \c_one_int
6137
                    { \bool_set_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
6138
6139
                       \@@_clist_if_in:NeT
                        \l_@@_corners_cells_clist
                         { \l_tmpa_tl - \int_eval:n { \l_tmpb_tl - 1 } }
6143
                         { \bool_set_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
                    }
6144
               }
6145
           }
6146
      }
6147
```

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_vline_ii:
 6149
         \tl_clear:N \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl
 6150
         \keys_set:no { nicematrix / RulesBis } \l_@@_other_keys_tl
 6151
         \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_dotted_bool
 6152
 6153
           \@@_vline_iv:
           {
 6154
             \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl
 6155
                \@@_vline_iii:
 6156
                \@@_vline_v:
 6157
           }
 6158
       }
 6159
First the case of a standard rule: the user has not used the key dotted nor the key tikz.
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_vline_iii:
       {
 6161
 6162
         \pgfpicture
         \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
 6163
         \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
         \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_local_start_int }
         \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
         \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_position_int }
 6167
         \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim
 6168
           {
 6169
             \pgf@x
 6170
             - 0.5 \l_@@_rule_width_dim
 6171
 6172
             ( \arrayrulewidth * \l_@@_multiplicity_int
 6173
                 + \doublerulesep * ( \l_@@_multiplicity_int - 1 ) ) / 2
 6174
           }
 6175
         \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_local_end_int + 1 } }
 6176
         \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@y
 6177
         \bool_lazy_all:nT
 6178
           ł
 6179
             { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_multiplicity_int > \c_one_int }
 6180
             { \cs_if_exist_p:N \CT@drsc@ }
 6181
             { ! \tl_if_blank_p:o \CT@drsc@ }
 6182
           }
 6183
 6184
           {
             \group_begin:
             \CT@drsc@
             \dim_add:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { 0.5 \arrayrulewidth }
             \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_tmpc_dim { 0.5 \arrayrulewidth }
 6188
             \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpd_dim
 6189
 6190
                  \l_tmpb_dim - ( \doublerulesep + \arrayrulewidth )
 6191
                  * ( \l_@@_multiplicity_int - 1 )
 6192
 6193
             \pgfpathrectanglecorners
 6194
                { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \l_tmpa_dim }
 6195
                { \pgfpoint \l_@@_tmpd_dim \l_@@_tmpc_dim }
             \pgfusepath { fill }
 6197
             \group_end:
 6198
 6199
         \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \l_tmpa_dim }
 6200
         \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \l_@@_tmpc_dim }
 6201
         \prg_replicate:nn { \l_@@_multiplicity_int - 1 }
 6202
 6203
              \dim_sub:Nn \l_tmpb_dim \arrayrulewidth
 6204
             \dim_sub:Nn \l_tmpb_dim \doublerulesep
```

\pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \l\_tmpb\_dim \l\_tmpa\_dim }
\pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \l\_tmpb\_dim \l\_@@\_tmpc\_dim }

}

```
6209 \CT@arc@
6210 \pgfsetlinewidth { 1.1 \arrayrulewidth }
6211 \pgfsetrectcap
6212 \pgfusepathqstroke
6213 \endpgfpicture
6214 }
```

The following code is for the case of a dotted rule (with our system of rounded dots).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_vline_iv:
     {
6216
        \pgfpicture
6217
        \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
6218
        \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
6219
        \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_position_int }
6220
        \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim { \pgf@x - 0.5 \l_@@_rule_width_dim }
6221
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \l_@@_x_initial_dim
6222
        \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_local_start_int }
6223
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y
6224
        \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_local_end_int + 1 } }
6225
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y
6226
        \CT@arc@
6227
        \@@_draw_line:
6228
        \endpgfpicture
6229
     }
6230
```

The following code is for the case when the user uses the key tikz.

```
6231 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_vline_v:
6232 {
6233 \begin {tikzpicture }
```

By default, the color defined by \arrayrulecolor or by rules/color will be used, but it's still possible to change the color by using the key color or, of course, the key color inside the key tikz (that is to say the key color provided by PGF.

```
\CT@arc@
6234
        \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_rule_color_tl
6235
          { \tilde{ } }  { \tl_put_right:Ne \l_@0_tikz_rule_tl { , color = \l_@0_rule_color_tl } }
6236
        \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
6237
        \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
6238
        \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_local_start_int }
6239
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
6240
        \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_position_int }
        \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { \pgf@x - 0.5 \l_@@_rule_width_dim }
6242
        \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_local_end_int + 1 } }
6243
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@y
6244
        \exp_args:No \tikzset \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl
6245
        \use:e { \exp_not:N \draw [ \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl ] }
6246
          ( \l_tmpb_dim , \l_tmpa_dim ) --
6247
          ( \l_tmpb_dim , \l_@@_tmpc_dim ) ;
6248
        \end { tikzpicture }
6249
     }
6250
```

The command \@@\_draw\_vlines: draws all the vertical rules excepted in the blocks, in the virtual blocks (determined by a command such as \Cdots) and in the corners (if the key corners is used).

#### The horizontal rules

The following command will be executed in the internal \CodeAfter. The argument #1 is a list of key=value pairs of the form {nicematrix/Rules}.

```
6266 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_hline:n #1
 6267
The group is for the options.
         \group_begin:
 6268
         \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_end_int
 6269
 6270
         \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_end_int \c@jCol
         \keys_set_known:nnN { nicematrix / Rules } { #1 } \l_@0_other_keys_tl
 6271
         \@@_hline_i:
 6272
          \group_end:
 6273
 6274
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_hline_i:
 6276
         \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_local_start_int
 6277
         \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_local_end_int
 6278
```

\ll\_tmpa\_tl is the number of row and \ll\_tmpb\_tl the number of column. When we have found a column corresponding to a rule to draw, we note its number in \ll\_@@\_tmpc\_tl.

The boolean \g\_tmpa\_bool indicates whether the small horizontal rule will be drawn. If we find that it is in a block (a real block, created by \Block or a virtual block corresponding to a dotted line, created by \Cdots, \Vdots, etc.), we will set \g\_tmpa\_bool to false and the small horizontal rule won't be drawn.

```
\bool_gset_true:N \g_tmpa_bool
6283
             \seq_map_inline: Nn \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
6284
               { \@@_test_hline_in_block:nnnnn ##1 }
6285
             \seq_map_inline: Nn \g_@@_pos_of_xdots_seq
6286
               { \@@_test_hline_in_block:nnnnn ##1 }
6287
             \seq_map_inline: Nn \g_@@_pos_of_stroken_blocks_seq
               { \@@_test_hline_in_stroken_block:nnnn ##1 }
             \clist_if_empty:NF \l_@@_corners_clist \@@_test_in_corner_h:
6290
             \bool_if:NTF \g_tmpa_bool
6291
6292
               {
                 \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_local_start_int
6293
```

We keep in memory that we have a rule to draw. \l\_@@\_local\_start\_int will be the starting row of the rule that we will have to draw.

```
{ \int_set:Nn \l_@@_local_start_int \l_tmpb_tl }
6294
                }
                {
                  \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_local_start_int > \c_zero_int
6297
6298
                      \int_set:Nn \l_@@_local_end_int { \l_tmpb_tl - 1 }
6299
                      \@@_hline_ii:
6300
                      \int_zero:N \l_@@_local_start_int
6301
6302
6303
                }
          }
```

```
\int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_local_start_int > \c_zero_int
 6305
 6306
              \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_local_end_int \l_@@_end_int
              \@@_hline_ii:
           }
 6309
       }
 6310
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_in_corner_h:
 6311
 6312
           \int_compare:nNnTF \l_tmpa_tl = { \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } }
 6313
 6314
               \@@_clist_if_in:NeT
 6315
                 \l_@@_corners_cells_clist
 6316
                 { \int_eval:n { \l_tmpa_tl - 1 } - \l_tmpb_tl }
 6317
                 { \bool_set_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
             }
               \@@_clist_if_in:NeT
                 \label{local_corners_cells_clist} $$ 1_00_{corners_cells_clist} $$
 6322
                 { \l_tmpa_tl - \l_tmpb_tl }
 6323
 6324
                    \int_compare:nNnTF \l_tmpa_tl = \c_one_int
 6325
                      { \bool_set_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
 6326
 6327
                        \@@_clist_if_in:NeT
 6328
                          \l_@@_corners_cells_clist
                          { \int_eval:n { \l_tmpa_tl - 1 } - \l_tmpb_tl }
                          { \bool_set_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
 6331
 6332
                 }
 6333
             }
 6334
        }
 6335
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_hline_ii:
 6336
 6337
          \tl_clear:N \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl
 6338
         \keys_set:no { nicematrix / RulesBis } \l_@@_other_keys_tl
 6339
         \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_dotted_bool
            \@@_hline_iv:
 6341
            {
 6342
              \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl
 6343
                \@@_hline_iii:
 6344
                \@@_hline_v:
 6345
           }
 6346
       }
 6347
First the case of a standard rule (without the keys dotted and tikz).
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_hline_iii:
 6348
 6349
       {
 6350
          \pgfpicture
          \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
 6352
         \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
         \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_local_start_int }
         \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@x
 6354
         \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_position_int }
 6355
         \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim
 6356
           {
 6357
              \pgf@y
 6358
              - 0.5 \1_@@_rule_width_dim
 6359
 6360
              ( \arrayrulewidth * \l_@@_multiplicity_int
 6361
```

```
+ \doublerulesep * ( \l_@@_multiplicity_int - 1 ) ) / 2
6362
          }
        \00_{\text{qpoint:n}} \{ col - \in \{ l_00_{\text{local_end_int}} + 1 \} \}
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@x
        \bool_lazy_all:nT
6367
          {
            { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_multiplicity_int > \c_one_int }
6368
            { \cs_if_exist_p:N \CT@drsc@ }
6369
            { ! \tl_if_blank_p:o \CT@drsc@ }
6370
6371
6372
            \group_begin:
6373
            \CT@drsc@
            \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpd_dim
              {
                 \l_tmpb_dim - ( \doublerulesep + \arrayrulewidth )
6377
                 * ( \l_@@_multiplicity_int - 1 )
6378
6379
            \verb|\pgfpathrectanglecorners||
6380
              { \pgfpoint \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
6381
              { \pgfpoint \l_@@_tmpc_dim \l_@@_tmpd_dim }
6382
            \pgfusepathqfill
6383
            \group_end:
6384
        \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
        \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \l_@@_tmpc_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
        \prg_replicate:nn { \l_@@_multiplicity_int - 1 }
6388
6389
            \dim_sub:Nn \l_tmpb_dim \arrayrulewidth
6390
            \dim_sub:Nn \l_tmpb_dim \doublerulesep
6391
            \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
6392
            \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \l_@@_tmpc_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
6393
          }
6394
        \CT@arc@
        \pgfsetlinewidth { 1.1 \arrayrulewidth }
6397
        \pgfsetrectcap
        \pgfusepathqstroke
6398
        \endpgfpicture
6399
     }
6400
```

The following code is for the case of a dotted rule (with our system of rounded dots). The aim is that, by standard the dotted line fits between square brackets (\hline doesn't).

```
\begin{bNiceMatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
\hline
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
\hdottedline
1 & 2 & 3 & 4
\end{bNiceMatrix}
```

But, if the user uses margin, the dotted line extends to have the same width as a \hline.

```
begin{bNiceMatrix} [margin]
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
hline
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
hdottedline
1 & 2 & 3 & 4
\end{bNiceMatrix}

6401 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_hline_iv:
6402 {
6403 \pgfpicture
6404 \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
```

```
\pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
6405
        \00_{\rm qpoint:n} {\rm row - \int\_use:N \l_00\_position\_int }
        \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim { \pgf@y - 0.5 \l_@@_rule_width_dim }
        \label{local_dim_set_eq:NN l_QQ_y_final_dim l_QQ_y_initial_dim} $$ \dim_{\mathbb{R}^{2}} \mathbb{N}   
        \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_local_start_int }
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x
6410
        \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_local_start_int = \c_one_int
6411
6412
             \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_left_margin_dim
6413
             \bool_if:NF \g_@@_delims_bool
6414
               { \dim_sub: Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \arraycolsep }
6415
```

For reasons purely aesthetic, we do an adjustment in the case of a rounded bracket. The correction by 0.5 \l\_@@\_xdots\_inter\_dim is ad hoc for a better result.

```
\tl_if_eq:NnF \g_@@_left_delim_tl (
6416
                \{ \dim_{add}: Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \ \{ 0.5 \l_@@_xdots_inter_dim \} \} 
6417
6418
        \00_{\text{qpoint:n}} \{ col - \in \{ l_00_{\text{local_end_int}} + 1 \} \}
6419
        \dim_{eq:NN \l_00_x_{final\_dim \pgf0x}
        \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_local_end_int = \c@jCol
            \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim \l_@@_right_margin_dim
            \verb|\bool_if:NF \g_@@\_delims_bool||
               { \dim_add: Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim \arraycolsep }
            \tl_if_eq:NnF \g_@@_right_delim_tl )
               { \dim_gsub: Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim { 0.5 \l_@@_xdots_inter_dim } }
6427
          }
6428
        \CT@arc@
6429
        \@@_draw_line:
6430
        \endpgfpicture
6431
     }
```

The following code is for the case when the user uses the key tikz (in the definition of a customized rule by using the key custom-line).

```
6433 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_hline_v:
6434 {
6435 \begin { tikzpicture }
```

By default, the color defined by \arrayrulecolor or by rules/color will be used, but it's still possible to change the color by using the key color or, of course, the key color inside the key tikz (that is to say the key color provided by PGF.

```
6436
        \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_rule_color_tl
6437
          { \tl_put_right:Ne \l_@0_tikz_rule_tl { , color = \l_@0_rule_color_tl } }
6438
        \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
        \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
        \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_local_start_int }
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@x
        \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_position_int }
        \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { \pgf@y - 0.5 \l_@@_rule_width_dim }
6444
        \ensuremath{\texttt{QQ-qpoint:n}} { col - \int_eval:n { \l_QQ_local_end_int + 1 } }
6445
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@x
6446
        \exp_args:No \tikzset \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl
6447
        \use:e { \exp_not:N \draw [ \l_@0_tikz_rule_tl ] }
6448
          ( \l_tmpa_dim , \l_tmpb_dim ) --
          ( \l_@@_tmpc_dim , \l_tmpb_dim ) ;
6450
        \end { tikzpicture }
     }
6452
```

The command \@@\_draw\_hlines: draws all the horizontal rules excepted in the blocks (even the virtual blocks determined by commands such as \Cdots and in the corners — if the key corners is used).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_hlines:
6454
                                           \int_step_inline:nnn
6455
                                                      { \bool_lazy_or:nnTF \g_@@_delims_bool \l_@@_except_borders_bool 2 1 }
6456
                                                                  \bool_lazy_or:nnTF \g_@@_delims_bool \l_@@_except_borders_bool
6458
                                                                             \c@iRow
6459
                                                                             { \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } }
6460
                                                     }
6461
                                                       ₹
6462
                                                                  \tl_if_eq:NNF \l_@@_hlines_clist \c_@@_all_tl
6463
                                                                             { \coloredge \colore
                                                                             { \@@_hline:n { position = ##1 , total-width = \arrayrulewidth } }
                                                     }
                              }
6467
```

The command \@@\_Hline: will be linked to \Hline in the environments of nicematrix.

```
6468 \cs_set:Npn \@@_Hline: { \noalign \bgroup \@@_Hline_i:n { 1 } }
```

The argument of the command \@@\_Hline\_i:n is the number of successive \Hline found.

```
\cs_set:Npn \@@_Hline_i:n #1
6470
        \peek_remove_spaces:n
6471
6472
           \peek_meaning:NTF \Hline
6473
             { \@@_Hline_ii:nn { #1 + 1 } }
6474
             { \@@_Hline_iii:n { #1 } }
6475
6476
6477
   \cs_set:Npn \@@_Hline_ii:nn #1 #2 { \@@_Hline_i:n { #1 } }
   \cs_set:Npn \@@_Hline_iii:n #1
      { \@@_collect_options:n { \@@_Hline_iv:nn { #1 } } }
    \cs_set:Npn \@@_Hline_iv:nn #1 #2
6481
6482
6483
        \@@_compute_rule_width:n { multiplicity = #1 , #2 }
6484
        \skip_vertical:N \l_@@_rule_width_dim
6485
        \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
6486
          {
            \00_hline:n
6487
              {
6488
                multiplicity = #1,
6489
                position = \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } ,
6490
                total-width = \dim_use:N \l_@@_rule_width_dim ,
6491
6492
                #2
              }
          }
        \egroup
     }
6496
```

### Customized rules defined by the final user

The final user can define a customized rule by using the key custom-line in \NiceMatrixOptions. That key takes in as value a list of key=value pairs.

The following command will create the customized rule (it is executed when the final user uses the key custom-line, for example in \NiceMatrixOptions).

```
6497 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_custom_line:n #1
6498 {
6499   \str_clear_new:N \l_@@_command_str
6500   \str_clear_new:N \l_@@_ccommand_str
6501   \str_clear_new:N \l_@@_letter_str
6502   \tl_clear_new:N \l_@@_other_keys_tl
6503   \keys_set_known:nnN { nicematrix / custom-line } { #1 } \l_@@_other_keys_tl
```

If the final user only wants to draw horizontal rules, he does not need to specify a letter (for the vertical rules in the preamble of the array). On the other hand, if he only wants to draw vertical rules, he does not need to define a command (which is the tool to draw horizontal rules in the array). Of course, a definition of custom lines with no letter and no command would be point-less.

```
\bool_lazy_all:nTF
6504
         {
6505
            { \str_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_letter_str }
6506
            { \str_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_command_str }
6507
            { \str_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_ccommand_str }
6508
          { \@@_error:n { No~letter~and~no~command } }
          { \@@_custom_line_i:o \l_@@_other_keys_tl }
6511
   \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / custom-line }
6513
6514
        letter .str_set:N = \l_@@_letter_str ,
6515
        letter .value_required:n = true ,
6516
        command .str_set:N = \l_@@_command_str ,
6517
        command .value_required:n = true ,
        ccommand .str_set:N = 1_00_cccommand_str ,
        ccommand .value_required:n = true ,
6520
6521
     }
6522 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_custom_line_i:n { o }
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_custom_line_i:n #1
```

The following flags will be raised when the keys tikz, dotted and color are used (in the custom-line).

```
\bool_set_false:N \l_@@_tikz_rule_bool
6525
        \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_dotted_rule_bool
6526
        \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_color_bool
6527
        \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / custom-line-bis } { #1 }
        \bool_if:NT \l_@@_tikz_rule_bool
         ₹
6530
            \IfPackageLoadedF { tikz }
6531
              { \@@_error:n { tikz~in~custom-line~without~tikz } }
6532
            \bool_if:NT \l_@@_color_bool
6533
              { \@@_error:n { color~in~custom-line~with~tikz } }
6534
6535
        \bool_if:NT \l_@@_dotted_rule_bool
6536
          {
6537
            \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_multiplicity_int > \c_one_int
              { \@@_error:n { key~multiplicity~with~dotted } }
         }
        \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_letter_str
            \int_compare:nTF { \str_count:N \l_@0_letter_str != 1 }
              { \@@_error:n { Several~letters } }
6544
6545
                \tl_if_in:NoTF
6546
                  \c_@@_forbidden_letters_str
6547
                  \l_@@_letter_str
                  { \@@_error:ne { Forbidden~letter } \l_@@_letter_str }
6549
```

During the analyse of the preamble provided by the final user, our automaton, for the letter corresponding at the custom line, will directly use the following command that you define in the main hash table of TeX.

The previous command \@@\_custom\_line\_i:n uses the following set of keys. However, the whole definition of the customized lines (as provided by the final user as argument of custom-line) will also be used further with other sets of keys (for instance {nicematrix/Rules}). That's why the following set of keys has some keys which are no-op.

```
\keys_define:nn { nicematrix / custom-line-bis }
6562
6563
        multiplicity .int_set:N = \l_@@_multiplicity_int ,
6564
       multiplicity .initial:n = 1 ,
       multiplicity .value_required:n = true ,
        color .code:n = \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_color_bool ,
6566
6567
        color .value_required:n = true ,
        tikz .code:n = \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_tikz_rule_bool ,
6568
        tikz .value_required:n = true ,
6569
        dotted .code:n = \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_dotted_rule_bool ,
6570
        dotted .value_forbidden:n = true ,
6571
        total-width .code:n = { } ,
6572
        total-width .value_required:n = true ,
        width .code:n = { } ,
        width .value_required:n = true ,
        sep-color .code:n = { } ,
6576
        sep-color .value_required:n = true ,
6577
        unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~custom-line }
6578
6579
```

The following keys will indicate whether the keys dotted, tikz and color are used in the use of a custom-line.

```
6580 \bool_new:N \l_@@_dotted_rule_bool
6581 \bool_new:N \l_@@_tikz_rule_bool
6582 \bool_new:N \l_@@_color_bool
```

The following keys are used to determine the total width of the line (including the spaces on both sides of the line). The key width is deprecated and has been replaced by the key total-width.

```
\keys_define:nn { nicematrix / custom-line-width }
6584
       multiplicity .int_set:N = \l_@@_multiplicity_int ,
6585
       multiplicity .initial:n = 1 ,
6586
       multiplicity .value_required:n = true ,
       tikz .code:n = \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_tikz_rule_bool ,
       total-width .code:n = \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_rule_width_dim { #1 }
                               \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_total_width_bool ,
6590
       total-width .value_required:n = true ,
6591
       width .meta:n = { total-width = #1 }
6592
       dotted .code:n = \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_dotted_rule_bool ,
6593
     }
6594
```

The following command will create the command that the final user will use in its array to draw an horizontal rule (hence the 'h' in the name) with the full width of the array. #1 is the whole set of keys to pass to the command \@@\_hline:n (which is in the internal \CodeAfter).

```
6596 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_h_custom_line:n #1
```

155

We use \cs\_set:cpn and not \cs\_new:cpn because we want a local definition. Moreover, the command must *not* be protected since it begins with \noalign (which is in \Hline).

```
cs_set:cpn { nicematrix - \l_@@_command_str } { \Hline [ #1 ] }
seq_put_left:No \l_@@_custom_line_commands_seq \l_@@_command_str
}
```

The following command will create the command that the final user will use in its array to draw an horizontal rule on only some of the columns of the array (hence the letter c as in \cline). #1 is the whole set of keys to pass to the command \@@\_hline:n (which is in the internal \CodeAfter).

```
6600 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_c_custom_line:n #1
```

Here, we need an expandable command since it begins with an \noalign.

```
\exp_args:Nc \NewExpandableDocumentCommand
6602
          { nicematrix - \l_@@_ccommand_str }
          { O { } m }
          {
            \noalign
              {
                \@@_compute_rule_width:n { #1 , ##1 }
6608
                \skip_vertical:n { \l_@@_rule_width_dim }
6609
                \clist_map_inline:nn
6610
                  { ##2 }
6611
                  { \@@_c_custom_line_i:nn { #1 , ##1 } { ####1 } }
6612
        \seq_put_left:No \l_@@_custom_line_commands_seq \l_@@_ccommand_str
6615
6616
```

The first argument is the list of key-value pairs characteristic of the line. The second argument is the specification of columns for the  $\cline$  with the syntax a-b.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_c_custom_line_i:nn #1 #2
6618
     {
        \tl_if_in:nnTF { #2 } { - }
6619
          { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #2 \q_stop }
6620
          { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #2 - #2 \q_stop }
        \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
6622
6623
            \00_hline:n
6624
              {
6625
                #1,
6626
                start = \l_tmpa_tl ,
6627
                end = \l_tmpb_tl ,
6628
                position = \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } ,
6629
                total-width = \dim_use:N \l_@@_rule_width_dim
6630
          }
     }
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_compute_rule_width:n #1
6634
6635
        \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_tikz_rule_bool
6636
        \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_total_width_bool
6637
        \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_dotted_rule_bool
6638
        \keys_set_known:nn { nicematrix / custom-line-width } { #1 }
6639
        \bool_if:NF \l_@@_total_width_bool
6641
            \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_dotted_rule_bool
6642
              { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_rule_width_dim { 2 \l_@@_xdots_radius_dim } }
6643
              {
6644
                \bool_if:NF \l_@@_tikz_rule_bool
6645
                   {
6646
```

```
\dim_set:Nn \l_@@_rule_width_dim
                           \arrayrulewidth * \l_@@_multiplicity_int
                             \doublerulesep * ( \l_@@_multiplicity_int - 1 )
                    }
 6652
                }
 6653
           }
 6654
       }
 6655
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_v_custom_line:n #1
         \@@_compute_rule_width:n { #1 }
In the following line, the \dim_use: N is mandatory since we do an expansion.
         \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
             \{ \ensuremath{\mbox{ \chim_use:N $\lower.N } } \ensuremath{\mbox{ \chim_use:N $\lower.N } } \} 
 6660
         \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
 6661
            {
 6662
              \@@_vline:n
 6663
                {
 6664
                  #1
 6665
                  position = \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + 1 } ,
 6666
                  total-width = \dim_use:N \l_@@_rule_width_dim
 6667
          \@@_rec_preamble:n
 6671
       }
     \@@_custom_line:n
 6672
       { letter = : , command = hdottedline , ccommand = cdottedline, dotted }
```

### The key hvlines

The following command tests whether the current position in the array (given by \l\_tmpa\_t1 for the row and \l\_tmpb\_t1 for the column) would provide an horizontal rule towards the right in the block delimited by the four arguments #1, #2, #3 and #4. If this rule would be in the block (it must not be drawn), the boolean \l\_tmpa\_bool is set to false.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_hline_in_block:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
     {
6675
        \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpa_tl > { #1 }
6676
6677
            \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpa_tl < { #3 + 1 }
6678
6679
                 \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_tl > { #2 - 1 }
6680
6681
                     \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_tl < { #4 + 1 }
                       { \bool_gset_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
              }
6685
          }
6686
     }
6687
```

The same for vertical rules.

```
6699
          }
6700
     }
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_hline_in_stroken_block:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
6702
6703
        \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_tl > { #2 - 1 }
6704
6705
            \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_tl < { #4 + 1 }
6706
6707
                 \int_compare:nNnTF \l_tmpa_tl = { #1 }
                   { \bool_gset_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
6710
                      \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpa_tl = { #3 + 1 }
6711
                        { \bool_gset_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
6712
6713
               }
6714
          }
6715
6716
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_vline_in_stroken_block:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
6717
6718
        \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpa_tl > { #1 - 1 }
6719
6720
            \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpa_tl < { #3 + 1 }
6721
6722
                 \int_compare:nNnTF \l_tmpb_tl = { #2 }
6723
                   { \bool_gset_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
6724
6725
                     \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_tl = { #4 + 1 }
                        { \bool_gset_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
6727
6728
               }
6729
          }
6730
     }
6731
```

# 24 The empty corners

When the key corners is raised, the rules are not drawn in the corners; they are not colored and \TikzEveryCell does not apply. Of course, we have to compute the corners before we begin to draw the rules.

```
6732 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_compute_corners:
```

The list \l\_@@\_corners\_cells\_clist will be the list of all the empty cells (and not in a block) considered in the corners of the array. We use a clist instead of a seq because we will frequently search in that list (and searching in a clist is faster than searching in a seq).

```
\clist_clear:N \l_@@_corners_cells_clist
6734
        \clist_map_inline: Nn \l_@@_corners_clist
6735
6736
            \str_case:nnF { ##1 }
6737
              {
                 { NW }
6739
                 { \ensuremath{\texttt{QQ\_compute\_a\_corner:nnnnnn}}\ 1\ 1\ 1\ 1\ \ensuremath{\texttt{CQiRow}\ \ensuremath{\texttt{CQjCol}}\ }
6740
                 { NE }
6741
                 { \@@_compute_a_corner:nnnnnn 1 \c@jCol 1 { -1 } \c@iRow 1 }
6742
                 { SW }
6743
                 { \@@_compute_a_corner:nnnnnn \c@iRow 1 { -1 } 1 1 \c@jCol }
6744
6745
                 6746
```

```
6747 }
6748 { \@@_error:nn { bad~corner } { ##1 } }
6749 }
```

Even if the user has used the key corners the list of cells in the corners may be empty.

You write on the aux file the list of the cells which are in the (empty) corners because you need that information in the \CodeBefore since the commands which colors the rows, columns and cells must not color the cells in the corners.

"Computing a corner" is determining all the empty cells (which are not in a block) that belong to that corner. These cells will be added to the sequence \l\_@@\_corners\_cells\_clist.

The six arguments of \@@\_compute\_a\_corner:nnnnnn are as follow:

- #1 and #2 are the number of row and column of the cell which is actually in the corner;
- #3 and #4 are the steps in rows and the step in columns when moving from the corner;
- #5 is the number of the final row when scanning the rows from the corner;
- #6 is the number of the final column when scanning the columns from the corner.

```
6759 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_compute_a_corner:nnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6
6760 {
```

For the explanations and the name of the variables, we consider that we are computing the left-upper corner.

First, we try to determine which is the last empty cell (and not in a block: we won't add that precision any longer) in the column of number 1. The flag \l\_tmpa\_bool will be raised when a non-empty cell is found.

```
\bool_set_false:N \l_tmpa_bool
6761
        \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_last_empty_row_int
6762
        \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_empty_row_int { #1 }
6763
        \int_step_inline:nnnn { #1 } { #3 } { #5 }
6764
          {
6765
            \@@_test_if_cell_in_a_block:nn { ##1 } { \int_eval:n { #2 } }
6766
            \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
6767
6768
                 \cs_if_exist_p:c
                   { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_eval:n { #2 } }
6772
              \l_tmpb_bool
              { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
6773
6774
                 \bool_if:NF \l_tmpa_bool
6775
                   { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_empty_row_int { ##1 } }
6776
              }
6777
```

Now, you determine the last empty cell in the row of number 1.

```
\00_test_if_cell_in_a_block:nn { \int_eval:n { #1 } } { ##1 }
 6784
             \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
               \l_tmpb_bool
               {
                 \cs_if_exist_p:c
                   { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - \int_eval:n { #1 } - ##1 }
               }
               { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
 6791
               {
 6792
                 \bool_if:NF \l_tmpa_bool
 6793
                   { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_empty_column_int { ##1 } }
 6794
 6795
           }
 6796
Now, we loop over the rows.
         \int_step_inline:nnnn { #1 } { #3 } \l_@@_last_empty_row_int
 6798
We treat the row number ##1 with another loop.
             \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpa_bool
 6799
             \int_step_inline:nnnn { #2 } { #4 } \l_@@_last_empty_column_int
 6800
 6801
                 \@@_test_if_cell_in_a_block:nn { ##1 } { ####1 }
                 \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
                   \l_tmpb_bool
                   {
                     \cs_if_exist_p:c
                       { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - ####1 }
 6808
                   { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
 6809
 6810
                     \bool_if:NF \l_tmpa_bool
 6811
 6812
                         6813
                         \clist_put_right:Nn
                           \l_@@_corners_cells_clist
                           { ##1 - ####1 }
                       }
 6817
                   }
 6818
              }
 6819
           }
 6820
      }
 6821
```

The following macro tests whether a cell is in (at least) one of the blocks of the array (or in a cell with a \diagbox).

The flag \l\_tmpb\_bool will be raised if the cell #1-#2 is in a block (or in a cell with a \diagbox).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_if_cell_in_a_block:nn #1 #2
6822
6823
6824
        \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { #1 }
        \int_set:Nn \l_tmpb_int { #2 }
6825
        \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpb_bool
6826
        \seq_map_inline: Nn \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
          { \@@_test_if_cell_in_block:nnnnnnn \l_tmpa_int \l_tmpb_int ##1 }
     }
6829
   \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_test_if_cell_in_block:nnnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6 #7
6830
6831
        \int_compare:nNnF { #3 } > { #1 }
6832
6833
            \int_compare:nNnF { #1 } > { #5 }
6834
                \int_compare:nNnF { #4 } > { #2 }
                    \int_compare:nNnF { #2 } > { #6 }
```

```
6839 { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpb_bool }
6840 }
6841 }
6842 }
6843 }
```

# 25 The environment {NiceMatrixBlock}

The following flag will be raised when all the columns of the environments of the block must have the same width in "auto" mode.

```
6844 \bool_new:N \1_@@_block_auto_columns_width_bool
```

Up to now, there is only one option available for the environment {NiceMatrixBlock}.

```
\keys_define:nn { nicematrix / NiceMatrixBlock }
     ₹
6846
        auto-columns-width .code:n =
6847
          {
6848
            \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_block_auto_columns_width_bool
6849
            \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_max_cell_width_dim
6850
            \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_auto_columns_width_bool
6851
          }
6852
     }
6853
   \NewDocumentEnvironment { NiceMatrixBlock } { ! 0 { } }
        \int_gincr:N \g_@@_NiceMatrixBlock_int
        \dim_zero:N \l_@@_columns_width_dim
        \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / NiceMatrixBlock } { #1 }
6858
        \bool_if:NT \l_@@_block_auto_columns_width_bool
6859
          {
6860
            \cs_if_exist:cT
6861
              { @@_max_cell_width_ \int_use:N \g_@@_NiceMatrixBlock_int }
6862
6863
                 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_columns_width_dim
6864
6865
                     \use:c
                       { @@_max_cell_width _ \int_use:N \g_@@_NiceMatrixBlock_int }
6868
              }
6869
          }
6870
     }
6871
```

At the end of the environment {NiceMatrixBlock}, we write in the main aux file instructions for the column width of all the environments of the block (that's why we have stored the number of the first environment of the block in the counter \l\_@@\_first\_env\_block\_int).

```
6872 {
6873 \legacy_if:nTF { measuring@ }
```

If {NiceMatrixBlock} is used in an environment of amsmath such as {align}: cf. question 694957 on TeX StackExchange. The most important line in that case is the following one.

```
{ \int_gdecr:N \g_@@_NiceMatrixBlock_int }
6874
          {
6875
            \bool_if:NT \l_@@_block_auto_columns_width_bool
6876
6877
                 \iow_shipout:Nn \@mainaux \ExplSyntaxOn
6878
                 \iow_shipout:Ne \@mainaux
6879
                   {
6880
                     \cs_gset:cpn
6881
                       { @@ _ max _ cell _ width _ \int_use:N \g_@@_NiceMatrixBlock_int }
```

For technical reasons, we have to include the width of a potential rule on the right side of the cells.

## 26 The extra nodes

The following command is called in \@@\_use\_arraybox\_with\_notes\_c: just before the construction of the blocks (if the creation of medium nodes is required, medium nodes are also created for the blocks and that construction uses the standard medium nodes).

We have three macros of creation of nodes: \@@\_create\_medium\_nodes:, \@@\_create\_large\_nodes: and \@@\_create\_medium\_and\_large\_nodes:.

We have to compute the mathematical coordinates of the "medium nodes". These mathematical coordinates are also used to compute the mathematical coordinates of the "large nodes". That's why we write a command \@@\_computations\_for\_medium\_nodes: to do these computations.

The command \@@\_computations\_for\_medium\_nodes: must be used in a {pgfpicture}.

For each row i, we compute two dimensions  $1_@@_row_i_min_dim$  and  $1_@@_row_i_max_dim$ . The dimension  $1_@@_row_i_min_dim$  is the minimal y-value of all the cells of the row i. The dimension  $1_@@_row_i_max_dim$  is the maximal y-value of all the cells of the row i.

Similarly, for each column j, we compute two dimensions  $1_{QQ_column_j=min_dim}$  and  $1_{QQ_column_j=min_dim}$ . The dimension  $1_{QQ_column_j=min_dim}$  is the minimal x-value of all the cells of the column j. The dimension  $1_{QQ_column_j=max_dim}$  is the maximal x-value of all the cells of the column j.

Since these dimensions will be computed as maximum or minimum, we initialize them to \c\_max\_dim or -\c\_max\_dim.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \00_computations_for_medium_nodes:
6900
6901
       \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int \@@_i:
6902
6903
           \dim_zero_new:c { l_@@_row_\@@_i: _min_dim }
6904
           \dim_set_eq:cN { 1_@@_row_\@@_i: _min_dim } \c_max_dim
6905
           \dim_zero_new:c { l_@@_row_\@@_i: _max_dim }
           }
6908
6909
       \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_first_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int \@@_j:
         {
6910
           \dim_zero_new:c { l_@@_column_\@@_j: _min_dim }
6911
           \dim_set_eq:cN { 1_00_column_\00_j: _min_dim } \c_max_dim
6912
           \dim_zero_new:c { l_@@_column_\@@_j: _max_dim }
6913
            \dim_{\text{set:cn}} \{ l_{00\_column}_{00\_j: \underline{max\_dim}} \} \{ - \underline{max\_dim} \}
6914
6915
         }
```

We begin the two nested loops over the rows and the columns of the array.

```
6916 \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int \@@_i:
6917 {
6918 \int_step_variable:nnNn
6919 \l_@@_first_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int \@@_j:
```

If the cell (i-j) is empty or an implicit cell (that is to say a cell after implicit ampersands &) we don't update the dimensions we want to compute.

We retrieve the coordinates of the anchor south west of the (normal) node of the cell (i-j). They will be stored in  $\pgf@x$  and  $\pgf@y$ .

We retrieve the coordinates of the anchor north east of the (normal) node of the cell (i-j). They will be stored in  $\pgf@x$  and  $\pgf@y$ .

```
\pgfpointanchor { \ensuremath{\tt @0_env: - \ensuremath{\tt @0_i: - \ensuremath{\tt @0_j: } } { north~east }}
6932
                       \dim_set:cn { 1_00_row _ \00_i: _ max_dim }
6933
                          { \dim_max:vn { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _ max_dim } \pgf@y }
                       \seq_if_in:NeF \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq { \@@_i: - \@@_j: }
6936
                            \dim_set:cn { 1_@@_column _ \@@_j: _ max_dim }
6937
                              { \dim_max:vn { 1_00_column _ \00_j: _max_dim } \pgf0x }
6938
6939
                    }
6940
                }
6941
```

Now, we have to deal with empty rows or empty columns since we don't have created nodes in such rows and columns.

```
\int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int \@@_i:
6943
6944
           \dim compare:nNnT
6945
             { \dim_use:c { 1_00_row _ \00_i: _ min _ dim } } = \c_max_dim
6946
6947
               \@@_qpoint:n {    row - \@@_i: - base }
               \dim_set:cn { 1_@@_row _ \@@_i: _ min _ dim } \pgf@y
6950
         }
       \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_first_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int \@@_j:
6953
6954
           \dim_compare:nNnT
6955
             { \dim_{c} e:c { l_@@_column _ \\@@_j: _ min _ dim } } = \\c_{max_dim}
6956
6957
               \@@_qpoint:n { col - \@@_j: }
6958
               \dim_set:cn { 1_@@_column _ \@@_j: _ max _ dim } \pgf@y
6959
               \dim_set:cn { 1_@@_column _ \@@_j: _ min _ dim } \pgf@y
6960
6962
         }
     }
```

Here is the command \@@\_create\_medium\_nodes:. When this command is used, the "medium nodes" are created.

Now, we can create the "medium nodes". We use a command \@@\_create\_nodes: because this command will also be used for the creation of the "large nodes".

```
6970 \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_suffix_tl { -medium }
6971 \@@_create_nodes:
6972 \endpgfpicture
6973 }
```

The command \@@\_create\_large\_nodes: must be used when we want to create only the "large nodes" and not the medium ones<sup>14</sup>. However, the computation of the mathematical coordinates of the "large nodes" needs the computation of the mathematical coordinates of the "medium nodes". Hence, we use first \@@\_computations\_for\_medium\_nodes: and then the command \@@\_computations\_for\_large\_nodes:.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_create_large_nodes:
6975
6976
        \pgfpicture
          \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
6977
          \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
6978
          \@@_computations_for_medium_nodes:
          \@@_computations_for_large_nodes:
6980
          \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_suffix_tl { - large }
6981
          \@@_create_nodes:
6982
        \endpgfpicture
6983
6984
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \00_create_medium_and_large_nodes:
6986
        \pgfpicture
6987
          \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
6988
          \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
6989
          \@@_computations_for_medium_nodes:
6990
```

Now, we can create the "medium nodes". We use a command \@@\_create\_nodes: because this command will also be used for the creation of the "large nodes".

```
6991 \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@0_suffix_tl { - medium }
6992 \@0_create_nodes:
6993 \@0_computations_for_large_nodes:
6994 \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@0_suffix_tl { - large }
6995 \@0_create_nodes:
6996 \endpgfpicture
6997 }
```

For "large nodes", the exterior rows and columns don't interfer. That's why the loop over the columns will start at 1 and stop at \c@jCol (and not \g\_@@\_col\_total\_int). Idem for the rows.

```
6998 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_computations_for_large_nodes:
6999 {
7000 \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_first_row_int \c_one_int
7001 \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_first_col_int \c_one_int
```

We have to change the values of all the dimensions  $1_@0_row_i_min_dim$ ,  $1_@0_row_i_max_dim$ ,  $1_@0_column_j_min_dim$  and  $1_@0_column_j_max_dim$ .

```
7002 \int_step_variable:nNn { \c@iRow - 1 } \@@_i:
7003 {
7004 \dim_set:cn { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _ min _ dim }
```

 $<sup>^{14}</sup>$ If we want to create both, we have to use \@Q\_create\_medium\_and\_large\_nodes:

```
{
 7005
 7006
                    \dim_use:c { 1_@@_row _ \@@_i: _ min _ dim } +
                    \dim_use:c { l_@@_row _ \int_eval:n { \@@_i: + 1 } _ max _ dim }
                  )
                }
 7011
             \dim_set_eq:cc { l_@0_row _ \int_eval:n { \00_i: + 1 } _ max _ dim }
 7012
                { l_@@_row_\@@_i: _min_dim }
 7013
 7014
         \int_step_variable:nNn { \c@jCol - 1 } \@@_j:
 7015
 7016
              \dim_set:cn { 1_00_column _ \00_j: _ max _ dim }
 7019
                    \dim_use:c { 1_00_column _ \00_j: _ max _ dim } +
 7020
                    \dim use:c
 7021
                      { l_@@_column _ \int_eval:n { \@@_j: + 1 } _ min _ dim }
 7022
                  )
 7023
 7024
                }
              \dim_set_eq:cc { 1_@@_column _ \int_eval:n { \@@_j: + 1 } _ min _ dim }
 7026
                { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _ max _ dim }
 7027
Here, we have to use \dim_sub:cn because of the number 1 in the name.
         \dim_sub:cn
 7029
 7030
           { l_@@_column _ 1 _ min _ dim }
           \l_@@_left_margin_dim
         \dim_add:cn
           { l_@@_column _ \int_use:N \c@jCol _ max _ dim }
 7034
           \l_@@_right_margin_dim
       }
 7035
```

The command  $\ensuremath{\mbox{\tt Q@\_create\_nodes:}}$  is used twice: for the construction of the "medium nodes" and for the construction of the "large nodes". The nodes are constructed with the value of all the dimensions  $1_{\mbox{\tt Q@\_row\_}i\_min\_dim}, 1_{\mbox{\tt Q@\_row\_}i\_max\_dim}, 1_{\mbox{\tt Q@\_column\_}j\_min\_dim} \text{ and } 1_{\mbox{\tt Q@\_column\_}j\_max\_dim}.$  Between the construction of the "medium nodes" and the "large nodes", the values of these dimensions are changed.

The function also uses \l\_@@\_suffix\_tl (-medium or -large).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_create_nodes:
 7037
         \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int \@@_i:
 7038
 7039
             \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_first_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int \@@_j:
 7040
We draw the rectangular node for the cell (\00_i-\00_j).
                 \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnnn
 7042
                   { \@@_env: - \@@_i: - \@@_j: \l_@@_suffix_tl }
 7043
                   { \dim_use:c { 1_@@_column_ \@@_j: _min_dim } }
 7044
                   { \dim_use:c { 1_@@_row_ \@@_i: _min_dim } }
                   { \dim_use:c { l_@@_column_ \@@_j: _max_dim } }
                   { \dim_use:c { 1_00_row_ \00_i: _max_dim } }
                 \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
 7049
                      \pgfnodealias
 7050
                        { \l_@@_name_str - \@@_i: - \@@_j: \l_@@_suffix_tl }
 7051
                        { \@@_env: - \@@_i: - \@@_j: \l_@@_suffix_tl }
 7052
 7053
               }
 7054
           }
```

Now, we create the nodes for the cells of the \multicolumn. We recall that we have stored in  $\g_00_{\text{multicolumn_cells_seq}}$  the list of the cells where a \multicolumn $\{n\}\{\dots\}\{\dots\}$  with n>1 was issued and in  $\g_00_{\text{multicolumn_sizes_seq}}$  the correspondant values of n.

```
\seq_map_pairwise_function:NNN
7056
          \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq
7057
          \g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq
7058
          \@@_node_for_multicolumn:nn
7059
     }
7060
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \00_extract_coords_values: #1 - #2 \q_stop
7061
7062
        \cs_set_nopar:Npn \@@_i: { #1 }
7064
        \cs_set_nopar:Npn \@@_j: { #2 }
     }
```

The command  $\colongraph{\col$ 

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_node_for_multicolumn:nn #1 #2
     {
7067
        \@@_extract_coords_values: #1 \q_stop
7068
       \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnnn
7069
         { \@@_env: - \@@_i: - \@@_j: \l_@@_suffix_tl }
7070
         { \dim_use:c { 1_00_column _ \00_j: _ min _ dim } }
         { \dim_use:c { 1_@@_row _ \@@_i: _ min _ dim } }
         { \dim_use:c \{ 1_@0_column _ \in \{ 00_j: +#2-1 \} _ max _ dim \} }
7073
         { \dim_use:c { 1_@@_row _ \@@_i: _ max _ dim } }
7074
       \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
7075
7076
            \pgfnodealias
7077
              { \l_@@_name_str - \@@_i: - \@@_j: \l_@@_suffix_tl }
7078
              { \int_use:N \g_00_env_int - \00_i: - \00_j: \l_00_suffix_tl}
7079
         }
     }
```

## 27 The blocks

The following code deals with the command \Block. This command has no direct link with the environment {NiceMatrixBlock}.

The options of the command \Block will be analyzed first in the cell of the array (and once again when the block will be put in the array). Here is the set of keys for the first pass (in the cell of the array).

```
\keys_define:nn { nicematrix / Block / FirstPass }
7082
       j .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str j
7084
                    \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_p_block_bool ,
       j .value_forbidden:n = true
7086
       1 .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str 1 ,
7087
       l .value_forbidden:n = true
7088
        r .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str r , 
7089
       r .value_forbidden:n = true ,
7090
       c .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str c ,
7091
       c .value_forbidden:n = true
7092
       L .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str l ,
7093
       L .value_forbidden:n = true
       R .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str r ,
```

```
R .value_forbidden:n = true
                        C .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str c ,
7097
                        C .value_forbidden:n = true ,
                        t .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_block_str t ,
                        t .value_forbidden:n = true
                       \label{eq:total_total_total} T \ .code:n = \str_set:Nn \ \line(\color=0.00) - \line(\color=
                       T .value_forbidden:n = true
                       \label{eq:block_str_b} b \ .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_block_str b \ ,
                       b .value_forbidden:n = true ;
7104
                       B .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_block_str B ,
7105
                        B .value_forbidden:n = true ;
7106
                       m .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_block_str c ,
7107
                       m .value_forbidden:n = true ,
                        v-center .meta:n = m ,
                        p .code:n = \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_p_block_bool ,
7110
                        p .value_forbidden:n = true ,
                        color .code:n =
7112
                               \@@_color:n { #1 }
7113
                               \tl_set_rescan:Nnn
7114
                                     \1_@@_draw_tl
7115
                                     { \char_set_catcode_other:N ! }
7116
                                     { #1 } ,
                        color .value_required:n = true ,
7118
                        respect-arraystretch .code:n =
                               \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_reset_arraystretch: \prg_do_nothing: ,
7121
                        respect-arraystretch .value_forbidden:n = true ,
                 }
```

The following command \@@\_Block: will be linked to \Block in the environments of nicematrix. We define it with \NewExpandableDocumentCommand because it has an optional argument between < and >. It's mandatory to use an expandable command.

```
7123 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Block: { \@@_collect_options:n { \@@_Block_i: } }

7124 \NewExpandableDocumentCommand \@@_Block_i: { m m D < > { } +m }
```

If the first mandatory argument of the command (which is the size of the block with the syntax i-j) has not been provided by the user, you use 1-1 (that is to say a block of only one cell).

With the following construction, we extract the values of i and j in the first mandatory argument of the command.

```
7138 \cs_new:Npn \00_Block_i #1-#2 \q_stop { \00_Block_ii:nnnnn { #1 } { #2 } }
```

With babel with the key czech, the character - (hyphen) is active. That's why we need a special version. Remark that we could not use a preprocessor in the command \@@\_Block: to do the job because the command \@@\_Block: is defined with the command \NewExpandableDocumentCommand.

Now, the arguments have been extracted: #1 is i (the number of rows of the block), #2 is j (the number of columns of the block), #3 is the list of key=values pairs, #4 are the tokens to put before the math mode and before the composition of the block and #5 is the label (=content) of the block.

```
7143 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Block_ii:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
7144 {
```

7145

\bool\_lazy\_or:nnTF

We recall that #1 and #2 have been extracted from the first mandatory argument of  $\Block$  (which is of the syntax i-j). However, the user is allowed to omit i or j (or both). We detect that situation by replacing a missing value by 100 (it's a convention: when the block will actually be drawn these values will be detected and interpreted as maximal possible value according to the actual size of the array).

```
{ \tl_if_blank_p:n { #1 } }
 7146
           { \str_if_eq_p:ee { * } { #1 } }
 7147
           { \left\{ \right. \ \left. \right\}  }
 7148
           { \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { #1 } }
 7149
         \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
 7150
           { \tl_if_blank_p:n { #2 } }
           { \str_if_eq_p:ee { * } { #2 } }
           { \int_set:Nn \l_tmpb_int { 100 } }
           { \int_set:Nn \l_tmpb_int { #2 } }
 7154
If the block is mono-column.
         \int_compare:nNnTF \l_tmpb_int = \c_one_int
 7155
 7156
             \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl
               { \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_block_str \c_@@_c_str }
 7158
               { \str_set:No \l_@@_hpos_block_str \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl }
 7159
 7160
           { \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_block_str \c_@@_c_str }
```

The value of \l\_@@\_hpos\_block\_str may be modified by the keys of the command \Block that we will analyze now.

Now, \l\_tmpa\_tl contains an "object" corresponding to the position of the block with four components, each of them surrounded by curly brackets: \{imin\{jmin\}\{jmax\}\{jmax\}.

We have different treatments when the key p is used and when the block is mono-column or mono-row, etc. That's why we have several macros: \@@\_Block\_iv:nnnnn, \@@\_Block\_v:nnnnn, \@@\_Block\_v:nnnnn, etc. (the five arguments of those macros are provided by curryfication).

For the blocks mono-column, we will compose right now in a box in order to compute its width and take that width into account for the width of the column. However, if the column is a X column, we should not do that since the width is determined by another way. This should be the same for the p, m and b columns and we should modify that point. However, for the X column, it's imperative. Otherwise, the process for the determination of the widths of the columns will be wrong.

The following macro is for the case of a \Block which is mono-row or mono-column (or both) and don't use the key p. In that case, the content of the block is composed right now in a box (because we have to take into account the dimensions of that box for the width of the current column or the height and the depth of the current row). However, that box will be put in the array after the construction of the array (by using PGF) with \@@\_draw\_blocks: and above all \@@\_Block\_v:nnnnnn which will do the main job.

#1 is i (the number of rows of the block), #2 is j (the number of columns of the block), #3 is the list of key=values pairs, #4 are the tokens to put before the potential math mode and before the composition of the block and #5 is the label (=content) of the block.

```
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_Block_iv:nnnnn { e e }
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Block_iv:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
7187
        \int_gincr:N \g_@@_block_box_int
7188
       \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn \diagbox ##1 ##2
7189
         {
7190
           \t \g_00_pre\_code\_after\_tl
                \@@_actually_diagbox:nnnnn
7193
                  { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
7194
                  { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
7195
                  { \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + #1 - 1 } }
7196
                  { \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + #2 - 1 } }
7197
                  { \g_@@_row_style_tl \exp_not:n { ##1 } }
                  { \g_@@_row_style_tl \exp_not:n { ##2 } }
              }
7200
         }
7201
       \box_gclear_new:c
7202
         { g_@@_ block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _ box }
7203
```

Now, we will actually compose the content of the \Block in a TeX box. *Be careful*: if after the construction of the box, the boolean \g\_QQ\_rotate\_bool is raised (which means that the command \rotate was present in the content of the \Block) we will rotate the box but also, maybe, change the position of the baseline!

If the block is mono-row, we use \g\_@@\_row\_style\_tl even if it has yet been used in the beginning of the cell where the command \Block has been issued because we want to be able to take into account a potential instruction of color of the font in \g\_@@\_row\_style\_tl.

In the following code, the value of code-for-first-row contains a \Block (in order to have the "first row" centered). But, that block will be executed, since it is entirely contained in the first row, the value of code-for-first-row will be inserted once again... with the same command \Block. That's why we have to nullify the command \Block.

```
$\begin{bNiceMatrix}%
  Γ
    r,
    first-row,
    last-col,
    code-for-first-row = \Block{}{\scriptstyle\color{blue} \arabic{jCol}},
    code-for-last-col = \scriptstyle \color{blue} \arabic{iRow}
  ]
  -2 & 3 & -4 & 5 & \\
  3 & -4 & 5 & -6 & \\
  -4 & 5 & -6 & 7 & \\
  5 & -6 & 7 & -8 & \\
\end{bNiceMatrix}$
                       \cs_set_eq:NN \Block \@@_NullBlock:
 7214
                       \l_@@_code_for_first_row_tl
 7215
 7216
                       \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int
 7218
 7219
                           \cs_set_eq:NN \Block \@@_NullBlock:
                           \label{local_local_local_local_local_local_local} $$1_00_{code_for_last_row_tl}$
 7221
                  \g_@@_row_style_tl
 7224
 7225
```

The following command will be no-op when respect-arraystretch is in force.

```
7226 \@@_reset_arraystretch:
7227 \dim_zero:N \extrarowheight
```

#4 is the optional argument of the command \Block, provided with the syntax <...>.

```
7228 #4
```

We adjust \l\_@@\_hpos\_block\_str when \rotate has been used (in the cell where the command \Block is used but maybe in #4, \RowStyle, code-for-first-row, etc.).

```
7229 \@@_adjust_hpos_rotate:
```

The boolean \g\_@@\_rotate\_bool will be also considered after the composition of the box (in order to rotate the box).

Remind that we are in the command of composition of the box of the block. Previously, we have only done some tuning. Now, we will actually compose the content with a {tabular}, an {array} or a {minipage}.

170

Remind that, when the column has not a fixed width, the dimension  $\lower_{00}$ \_col\_width\_dim has the conventional value of -1 cm.

When the block is mono-column in a column with a fixed width (e.g. p{3cm}), we use a {minipage}.

```
7238 {
7239 \use:e
```

The \exp\_not:N is mandatory before \begin.

In the other cases, we use a {tabular}.

```
7250
                       \use:e
7251
                         {
7252
                            \exp_not:N \begin { tabular }%
                              [\str_lowercase:o \l_@@_vpos_block_str ]
7254
                              { @ { } \l_@@_hpos_block_str @ { } }
7255
                         }
7256
                         #5
7257
                       \end { tabular }
7258
7259
7260
```

If we are in a mathematical array (\l\_@@\_tabular\_bool is false). The composition is always done with an {array} (never with a {minipage}).

```
7261
                  \c_{math\_toggle\_token}
7262
                  \use:e
7263
7264
                      \exp_not:N \begin { array }%
7265
                         [\str_lowercase:o \l_@@_vpos_block_str ]
7266
                         { @ { } \l_@@_hpos_block_str @ { } }
7267
                    }
7268
                    #5
                  \end { array }
                  \c_math_toggle_token
```

The box which will contain the content of the block has now been composed.

If there were \rotate (which raises \g\_@@\_rotate\_bool) in the content of the \Block, we do a rotation of the box (and we also adjust the baseline of the rotated box).

```
\bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool \@@_rotate_box_of_block:
```

If we are in a mono-column block, we take into account the width of that block for the width of the column.

If we are in a mono-row block we take into account the height and the depth of that block for the height and the depth of the row, excepted when the block uses explicitly an option of vertical position.

```
7287 \bool_lazy_and:nnT
7288 {\int_compare_p:nNn { #1 } = \c_one_int }
```

If the user has not used a key for the vertical position of the block, then \l\_@@\_vpos\_block\_str remains empty.

```
{ \str_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_vpos_block_str }
7289
7290
              \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_blocks_ht_dim
7291
7292
                {
                  \dim_max:nn
7293
                    \g_@@_blocks_ht_dim
7294
7295
                       \box_ht:c
7296
                         { g_@@_ block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _ box }
7297
                }
              \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_blocks_dp_dim
                  \dim_max:nn
                     \g_@@_blocks_dp_dim
7303
                     ₹
7304
                       \box_dp:c
7305
                         { g_@@_ block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _ box }
7306
7307
                }
7308
           }
7309
        \seq_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_blocks_seq
7311
          {
7312
            \l_tmpa_tl
```

In the list of options #3, maybe there is a key for the horizontal alignment (1, r or c). In that case, that key has been read and stored in \l\_@@\_hpos\_block\_str. However, maybe there were no key of the horizontal alignment and that's why we put a key corresponding to the value of \l\_@@\_hpos\_block\_str, which is fixed by the type of current column.

```
\exp_not:n { #3 } ,
 7314
                \l_@@_hpos_block_str ,
 7315
Now, we put a key for the vertical alignment.
                \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool
 7317
                     \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_rotate_c_bool
 7318
                       { m }
 7319
                       { \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int T }
 7320
 7321
              }
 7322
 7323
                \box_use_drop:c
 7324
 7325
                   { g_@@_ block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _ box }
 7326
              }
           }
 7327
         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_rotate_c_bool
 7328
       }
 7329
```

172

7313

```
\cs_new:Npn \@@_adjust_hpos_rotate:
7330
        \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool
            \str_set:Ne \l_@@_hpos_block_str
7335
                 \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_rotate_c_bool
7336
                   { c }
                   {
7338
                     \str_case:onF \l_@@_vpos_block_str
7339
                       {blBltrTr}
7340
                       { \int_compare:nNnTF \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int r l }
7341
7342
              }
          }
7344
     }
7345
```

Despite its name the following command rotates the box of the block but also does vertical adjustement of the baseline of the block.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rotate_box_of_block:
7347
                                \box_grotate:cn
7348
                                        { g_@@_ block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _ box }
7349
7350
                                \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int
7351
7352
                                                \vbox_gset_top:cn
7353
                                                         { g_@@_ block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _ box }
 7355
                                                                   \slip_{vertical:n { 0.8 ex }}
7356
                                                                  \box_use:c
7357
                                                                           { g_@0_ block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_@0_block_box_int _ box }
7358
7359
7360
                                \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_c_bool
 7361
                                        {
 7362
                                                 \hbox_gset:cn
 7363
                                                         { g_00_block_box_int_box_lint_use:N \g_00_block_box_int_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint_box_lint
                                                                   \c_{math\_toggle\_token}
                                                                  \vcenter
                                                                                    \box use:c
7369
                                                                                    { g_@@_ block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _ box }
                                                                   \c_{math\_toggle\_token}
7372
7373
                                       }
7374
                      }
7375
```

The following macro is for the standard case, where the block is not mono-row and not mono-column and does not use the key p). In that case, the content of the block is *not* composed right now in a box. The composition in a box will be done further, just after the construction of the array (cf. \@@\_draw\_blocks: and above all \@@\_Block\_v:nnnnnn).

#1 is i (the number of rows of the block), #2 is j (the number of columns of the block), #3 is the list of key=values pairs, #4 are the tokens to put before the math mode and before the composition of the block and #5 is the label (=content) of the block.

```
7376 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_Block_v:nnnnn { e e }
7377 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Block_v:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
7378 {
7379 \seq_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_blocks_seq
7380 {
```

The following command will be no-op when respect-arraystretch is in force.

```
7387 \@@_reset_arraystretch:
7388 \exp_not:n
7389 {
7390 \dim_zero:N \extrarowheight
7391 #4
```

If the box is rotated (the key \rotate may be in the previous #4), the tabular used for the content of the cell will be constructed with a format c. In the other cases, the tabular will be constructed with a format equal to the key of position of the box. In other words: the alignment internal to the tabular is the same as the external alignment of the tabular (that is to say the position of the block in its zone of merged cells).

```
\bool_if:NT \c_@@_testphase_table_bool
7392
                           { \tag_stop:n { table } }
7393
7394
                        \use:e
                           ₹
7395
                             \exp_not:N \begin { tabular } [ \l_@@_vpos_block_str ]
7396
                             { @ { } \l_@@_hpos_block_str @ { } }
7397
7398
                           #5
7399
                        \end { tabular }
7400
                      }
7401
                    \group_end:
```

When we are not in an environment {NiceTabular} (or similar).

```
7404 {
7405 \group_begin:
```

The following will be no-op when respect-arraystretch is in force.

```
\@@_reset_arraystretch:
7406
                    \exp_not:n
7407
                      {
7408
                         \dim_zero:N \extrarowheight
                         #4
                         \c_math_toggle_token
                         \use:e
                           {
7413
                              \exp_not:N \begin { array } [ \l_@@_vpos_block_str ]
7414
                              { @ { } \l_@@_hpos_block_str @ { } }
7415
                           }
7416
                           #5
7417
                         \end { array }
7418
                         \c_math_toggle_token
7419
                      }
7420
                    \group_end:
                  }
7422
7423
             }
          }
7424
      }
7425
```

The following macro is for the case of a \Block which uses the key p.

```
7426 \cs_generate_variant:\Nn \@@_Block_vi:nnnnn { e e }
7427 \cs_new_protected:\Npn \@@_Block_vi:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
7428 {
7429 \seq_gput_right:\Ne \g_@@_blocks_seq
7430 {
```

```
7431 \l_tmpa_tl

7432 {\exp_not:n { #3 } }

7433 {

7434 \group_begin:

7435 \exp_not:n { #4 #5 }

7436 \group_end:

7437 }

7438 }

7439 }
```

The following macro is for the case of a \Block which uses the key p.

We recall that the options of the command \Block are analyzed twice: first in the cell of the array and once again when the block will be put in the array after the construction of the array (by using PGF).

The sequence \l\_QQ\_tikz\_seq will contain a sequence of comma-separated lists of keys.

```
tikz .code:n =
7455
          \IfPackageLoadedTF { tikz }
7456
            { \seq_put_right: Nn \l_@@_tikz_seq { { #1 } } }
7457
            { \@@_error:n { tikz~key~without~tikz } } ,
7458
        tikz .value_required:n = true ,
7459
        fill .code:n =
7460
          \tl_set_rescan:Nnn
7461
            \1_00_fill_tl
7462
            { \char_set_catcode_other:N ! }
            { #1 } ,
        fill .value_required:n = true ,
        opacity .tl_set:N = \l_@@_opacity_tl ,
7467
        opacity .value_required:n = true ,
        draw .code:n =
7468
          \tl_set_rescan:Nnn
7469
            \1_@@_draw_tl
7470
            { \char_set_catcode_other:N ! }
7471
7472
            { #1 } ,
        draw .default:n = default ,
7473
        rounded-corners .dim_set:N = \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim ,
7474
        rounded-corners .default:n = 4 pt ,
7476
        color .code:n =
          \@@_color:n { #1 }
7477
          \tl_set_rescan:Nnn
7478
            \l_00_draw_tl
7479
            { \char_set_catcode_other:N ! }
7480
            { #1 } ,
7481
        borders .clist_set:N = \l_@@_borders_clist ,
7482
        borders .value_required:n = true ,
7483
        hvlines .meta:n = { vlines , hlines } ,
```

```
vlines .bool_set:N = \l_@@_vlines_block_bool,
 7485
         vlines .default:n = true
         hlines .bool_set:N = \l_@@_hlines_block_bool,
         hlines .default:n = true ,
         line-width .dim_set:N = \l_@@_line_width_dim ,
         line-width .value_required:n = true ,
 7490
Some keys have not a property .value_required:n (or similar) because they are in FirstPass.
         j .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str j
                     \bool_set_true: N \l_@@_p_block_bool ,
         \label{lock_str_lock} $$1.code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str 1 ,
         r .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str r ,
         c .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str c
 7495
         L .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str l
 7/106
                     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool ,
 7497
         R .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str r
 7498
                     \bool_set_true: N \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool ,
 7499
         C .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str c
 7500
                     \bool_set_true: N \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool ,
         t .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_block_str t ,
 7502
         T .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_block_str T ,
 7503
         b .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_block_str b ,
 7504
         B .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_block_str B ,
 7505
         m .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_block_str c ,
 7506
         m .value_forbidden:n = true ,
 7507
         v-center .meta:n = m ,
 7508
         p .code:n = \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_p_block_bool ,
         p .value_forbidden:n = true ,
         name .tl_set:N = \l_@@_block_name_str ,
         name .value_required:n = true ,
         name .initial:n = ,
 7514
         respect-arraystretch .code:n =
           \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_reset_arraystretch: \prg_do_nothing: ,
         respect-arraystretch .value_forbidden:n = true
 7516
         transparent .bool_set:N = \l_@@_transparent_bool ,
 7517
         transparent .default:n = true ,
 7518
         transparent .initial:n = false ,
 7519
         unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~Block }
 7520
 7521
```

The command \@@\_draw\_blocks: will draw all the blocks. This command is used after the construction of the array. We have to revert to a clean version of \ialign because there may be tabulars in the \Block instructions that will be composed now.

The integer \l\_@@\_last\_row\_int will be the last row of the block and \l\_@@\_last\_col\_int its last column.

```
7532 \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_last_row_int
7533 \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_last_col_int
```

We remind that the first mandatory argument of the command  $\Block$  is the size of the block with the special format i-j. However, the user is allowed to omit i or j (or both). This will be interpreted as: the last row (resp. column) of the block will be the last row (resp. column) of the block (without the potential exterior row—resp. column—of the array). By convention, this is stored in

\g\_@@\_blocks\_seq as a number of rows (resp. columns) for the block equal to 100. That's what we detect now.

```
7534
       \int_compare:nNnTF { #3 } > { 99 }
         { \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_row_int \c@iRow }
7535
          { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_row_int { #3 } }
7536
       7537
         { \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_col_int \c@jCol }
7538
         { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_col_int { #4 } }
7539
       \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_last_col_int > \g_@@_col_total_int
7540
7541
         ł
           \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
7542
              \1_@@_preamble_bool
7543
              {
7544
                \int_compare_p:n
7545
                 { \l_@@_last_col_int <= \g_@@_static_num_of_col_int }
7546
              }
7547
              {
                \msg_error:nnnn { nicematrix } { Block~too~large~2 } { #1 } { #2 }
                \@@_msg_redirect_name:nn { Block~too~large~2 } { none }
                \@@_msg_redirect_name:nn { columns~not~used } { none }
              }
7552
              { \msg_error:nnnn { nicematrix } { Block~too~large~1 } { #1 } { #2 } }
7553
         }
7554
7555
            \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_last_row_int > \g_@@_row_total_int
7556
              { \msg_error:nnnn { nicematrix } { Block-too-large-1 } { #1 } { #2 } }
7557
              {
                \@@_Block_v:nneenn
                  { #1 }
                  { #2 }
7561
                  { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int }
7562
                  { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
7563
                  { #5 }
7564
                  { #6 }
7565
              }
7566
         }
7567
     }
7568
```

The following command \@@\_Block\_v:nnnnn will actually draw the block. #1 is the first row of the block; #2 is the first column of the block; #3 is the last row of the block; #4 is the last column of the block; #5 is a list of key=value options; #6 is the label

```
7569 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Block_v:nnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6
7570 {
```

The group is for the keys.

If the content of the block contains &, we will have a special treatement (since the cell must be divided in several sub-cells). Remark that \tl\_if\_in:nnT is faster then \str\_if\_in:nnT.

```
\tl_if_in:nnT { #6 } { & } { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_ampersand_bool }
7575
        \bool_lazy_and:nnT
7576
          \l_@@_vlines_block_bool
7577
          { ! \l_@@_ampersand_bool }
7578
7579
            \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl
7580
7581
                 \@@_vlines_block:nnn
7582
                  { \exp_not:n { #5 } }
7583
                  { #1 - #2 }
7584
                   { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
7585
```

```
}
7586
         }
7587
        \bool_if:NT \l_@@_hlines_block_bool
            \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl
7591
                 \@@_hlines_block:nnn
                   { \exp_not:n { #5 } }
7593
                   { #1 - #2 }
7594
                   { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
7595
7596
          }
7597
        \bool_if:NF \l_@@_transparent_bool
            \bool_lazy_and:nnF \l_@@_vlines_block_bool \l_@@_hlines_block_bool
7600
7601
```

The sequence of the positions of the blocks (excepted the blocks with the key hvlines) will be used when drawing the rules (in fact, there is also the \multicolumn and the \diagbox in that sequence).

```
\seq_gput_left:Ne \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
                    { { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } { \l_@@_block_name_str } }
 7603
                }
 7604
           }
 7605
         \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_draw_tl
 7606
 7607
             \bool_lazy_or:nnT \l_@@_hlines_block_bool \l_@@_vlines_block_bool
 7608
                { \@@_error:n { hlines~with~color } }
 7609
              \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl
 7610
 7611
 7612
                  \@@_stroke_block:nnn
#5 are the options
                    { \exp_not:n { #5 } }
                    { #1 - #2 }
 7614
                    { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
 7616
 7617
             \seq_gput_right: Nn \g_00_pos_of_stroken_blocks_seq
                { { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } }
 7618
 7619
         \clist_if_empty:NF \l_@@_borders_clist
 7620
 7621
           {
 7622
             \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl
                  \@@_stroke_borders_block:nnn
                    { \exp_not:n { #5 } }
                    { #1 - #2 }
 7626
                    { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
 7627
 7628
 7629
         \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_fill_tl
 7631
             \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_opacity_tl
 7632
 7633
                  \tl_if_head_eq_meaning:nNTF \l_@@_fill_tl [
 7634
                    {
 7635
                      \tl_set:Ne \l_@0_fill_tl
 7636
 7637
                           [ opacity = \l_@@_opacity_tl ,
 7638
                           \tl_tail:o \l_@@_fill_tl
 7639
                    }
```

```
\tl_set:Ne \l_@@_fill_tl
                        { [ opacity = \l_@0_opacity_tl ] { \l_@0_fill_tl } }
                }
             \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@0_pre_code_before_tl
                  \exp_not:N \roundedrectanglecolor
 7649
                    \tl_if_head_eq_meaning:oNTF \l_@0_fill_tl [
 7650
                      { \1_00_fill_tl }
 7651
                      { { \l_@0_fill_tl } }
 7652
                    { #1 - #2 }
                    { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
                    { \dim_use:N \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim }
                }
           }
 7657
         \seq_if_empty:NF \l_@@_tikz_seq
 7658
 7659
             \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_nicematrix_code_before_tl
 7660
                  \@@_block_tikz:nnnnn
                    { \seq_use: Nn \l_@@_tikz_seq { , } }
                    { #1 }
                    { #2 }
 7665
                    { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int }
 7666
                    { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
 7667
We will have in that last field a list of list of Tikz keys.
 7668
           }
 7669
         \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn \diagbox ##1 ##2
 7670
 7671
             \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
                  \@@_actually_diagbox:nnnnnn
                    { #1 }
                    { #2 }
 7676
                    { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int }
 7677
                    { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
 7678
                    { \exp_not:n { ##1 } } { \exp_not:n { ##2 } }
 7679
                }
 7680
           }
 7681
```

Let's consider the following {NiceTabular}. Because of the instruction !{\hspace{1cm}} in the preamble which increases the space between the columns (by adding, in fact, that space to the previous column, that is to say the second column of the tabular), we will create *two* nodes relative to the block: the node 1-1-block and the node 1-1-block-short.

7642

We highlight the node 1-1-block We highlight the node 1-1-block-short

our block		one two	our block	one two
three	four	five	three four	five
six	seven	$_{ m eight}$	six seven	eight

The construction of the node corresponding to the merged cells.

```
\pgfpicture
7682
       \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
7683
      \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
7684
      \@@_qpoint:n { row - #1 }
7685
      \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
7686
      \@@_qpoint:n { col - #2 }
7687
      \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@x
7688
      \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_last_row_int + 1 } }
7689
      \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@y
7690
       7691
       \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpd_dim \pgf@x
```

We construct the node for the block with the name (#1-#2-block).

The function \@@\_pgf\_rect\_node:nnnnn takes in as arguments the name of the node and the four coordinates of two opposite corner points of the rectangle.

```
\@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnnn
7693
          { \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - block }
7694
7695
          \l_tmpb_dim \l_tmpa_dim \l_@@_tmpd_dim \l_@@_tmpc_dim
7696
        \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_block_name_str
7697
          {
            \pgfnodealias
7698
              { \@@_env: - \l_@@_block_name_str }
7699
              { \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - block }
7700
            \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
                 \pgfnodealias
                   { \l_@@_name_str - \l_@@_block_name_str }
                   { \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - block }
              }
7706
          }
```

Now, we create the "short node" which, in general, will be used to put the label (that is to say the content of the node). However, if one the keys L, C or R is used (that information is provided by the boolean \l\_@@\_hpos\_of\_block\_cap\_bool), we don't need to create that node since the normal node is used to put the label.

```
7708 \bool_if:NF \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool
7709 {
7710 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim_\c_max_dim
```

The short node is constructed by taking into account the *contents* of the columns involved in at least one cell of the block. That's why we have to do a loop over the rows of the array.

```
7711 \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int
7712 {
```

We recall that, when a cell is empty, no (normal) node is created in that cell. That's why we test the existence of the node before using it.

If all the cells of the column were empty, \l\_tmpb\_dim has still the same value \c\_max\_dim. In that case, you use for \l\_tmpb\_dim the value of the position of the vertical rule.

```
}
            \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpd_dim { - \c_max_dim }
7728
            \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int
                 \cs_if_exist:cT
                   { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
                     \seq_if_in:NnF \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq { ##1 - #2 }
7734
                       {
7735
                          \pgfpointanchor
7736
                            { \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
                          \dim_{\text{set}:Nn } 1_{00\_{\text{tmpd}}\dim { \dim_{\text{max}:nn }1_{00\_{\text{tmpd}}\dim \text{pgf}0x }}
                       }
                   }
7741
              }
7742
            \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_tmpd_dim = { - \c_max_dim }
7743
7744
                 \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_last_col_int + 1 } }
7745
                 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpd_dim \pgf@x
7746
7747
            \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnnn
              { \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - block - short }
              \l_tmpb_dim \l_tmpa_dim \l_@@_tmpd_dim \l_@@_tmpc_dim
          }
```

If the creation of the "medium nodes" is required, we create a "medium node" for the block. The function \@@\_pgf\_rect\_node:nnn takes in as arguments the name of the node and two PGF points.

```
\bool_if:NT \l_@@_medium_nodes_bool
7752
7753
            \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnn
7754
              { \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - block - medium }
7755
                \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - medium } { north~west } }
                 \pgfpointanchor
                  { \@@_env:
                     - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int
                     - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int - medium
7761
                  }
7762
                  { south~east }
7763
7764
          }
7765
        \endpgfpicture
7766
     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_ampersand_bool
7768
          \seq_set_split:Nnn \l_tmpa_seq { & } { #6 }
7769
          \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_split_int
          \int_set:Nn \l_@@_split_int { \seq_count:N \l_tmpa_seq }
          \pgfpicture
7772
          \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
7773
          \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
7774
          \@@_qpoint:n { row - #1 }
7775
7776
          \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@y
7777
          \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { #3 + 1 } }
7778
          \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpd_dim \pgf@y
          \@@_qpoint:n { col - #2 }
7779
          \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@x
7780
          \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { #4 + 1 } }
7781
          \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim
7782
            { ( \pgf@x - \l_tmpa_dim ) / \int_use:N \l_@@_split_int }
7783
7784
          \bool_lazy_or:nnT
7785
            \l_@@_vlines_block_bool
```

```
{ \tl_if_eq_p:NN \l_@@_vlines_clist \c_@@_all_tl }
7786
              \int_step_inline:nn { \l_@@_split_int - 1 }
                   \pgfpathmoveto
7791
                       \pgfpoint
7792
                         { \l_tmpa_dim + ##1 \l_tmpb_dim }
7793
                         \l_@@_tmpc_dim
7794
                     }
7795
                   \pgfpathlineto
7796
                       \pgfpoint
                         { \l_tmpa_dim + ##1 \l_tmpb_dim }
                         \label{local_tmpd_dim} $$ 1_00_{tmpd\_dim} $$
                     }
7801
                   \CT@arc@
7802
                   \pgfsetlinewidth { 1.1 \arrayrulewidth }
7803
                   \pgfsetrectcap
7804
                   \pgfusepathqstroke
7805
                }
7806
            }
7807
          \@@_qpoint:n { row - #1 - base }
          \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@y
          \int_step_inline:nn \l_@@_split_int
              \group_begin:
7812
              \dim_set:Nn \col@sep
7813
                 { \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_tabular_bool \tabcolsep \arraycolsep }
7814
              \pgftransformshift
7815
                 {
7816
                   \pgfpoint
7817
7818
                       \str_case:on \l_@@_hpos_block_str
                           1 { \l_tmpa_dim + ##1 \l_tmpb_dim - \l_tmpb_dim + \col@sep}
7821
                           c { \l_tmpa_dim + ##1 \l_tmpb_dim - 0.5 \l_tmpb_dim }
7822
                           7823
7824
7825
                     { \l_@@_tmpc_dim }
7826
                }
7827
              \pgfset
7828
7829
                   inner~xsep = \c_zero_dim
                   inner~ysep = \c_zero_dim
                }
7833
              \pgfnode
                { rectangle }
7834
                 {
7835
                   \str_case:on \l_@@_hpos_block_str
7836
                     {
7837
                       c { base }
7838
                       1 { base~west }
7839
                       r { base~east }
                { \seq_item: Nn \l_tmpa_seq { ##1 } } { } { }
7843
                \group_end:
7844
7845
          \endpgfpicture
7846
```

Now the case where there is no ampersand & in the content of the block.

```
7848 {
7849 \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_p_block_bool
7850 {
```

When the final user has used the key p, we have to compute the width.

```
\pgfpicture
                  \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
                  \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
                  \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool
                      \@@_qpoint:n { col - #2 }
                      \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@x
                      \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_last_col_int + 1 } }
7858
7859
                    {
7860
                      \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - block - short } { west }
7861
                      \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@x
7862
                      \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - block - short } { east }
7863
                  \dim_gset:Nn \g_tmpb_dim { \pgf@x - \g_tmpa_dim }
                \endpgfpicture
                \hbox_set:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
7867
7868
                  {
                    \begin { minipage } [ \str_lowercase:o \l_@@_vpos_block_str ]
7869
                      { \g_tmpb_dim }
7870
                    \str_case:on \l_@@_hpos_block_str
7871
                      { c \centering r \raggedleft l \raggedright j { } }
7872
                    #6
                    \end { minipage }
                  }
              }
              { \hbox_set:Nn \l_@@_cell_box { \set@color #6 } }
7877
           \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool \@@_rotate_cell_box:
7878
```

Now, we will put the label of the block. We recall that \l\_@@\_vpos\_block\_str is empty when the user has not used a key for the vertical position of the block.

If we are in the first column, we must put the block as if it was with the key r.

```
/int_if_zero:nT { #2 } { \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_block_str \c_@@_r_str }
```

If we are in the last column, we must put the block as if it was with the key 1.

```
7891 \bool_if:nT \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
7892 {
7893 \int_compare:nNnT { #2 } = \g_@@_col_total_int
7894 {\str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_block_str \c_@@_l_str }
7895 }
```

\l\_tmpa\_tl will contain the anchor of the PGF node which will be used.

We recall that \l\_@@\_vpos\_block\_str is empty when the user has not used a key for the vertical position of the block.

```
{ } { % added 2024-06-29
7900
                                 \str_case:on \l_@@_hpos_block_str
7901
7902
                                      c { center }
                                     1 { west }
                                     r { east }
                                      j { center }
7906
7907
                               }
7908
                          c {
7909
                               \str_case:on \l_@@_hpos_block_str
7910
                                 {
7911
                                   c { center }
7912
7913
                                   1 { west }
                                   r { east }
                                   j { center }
7917
                            }
7918
                          T {
7919
                               \str_case:on \l_@@_hpos_block_str
7920
                                 {
7921
                                   c { north }
7922
                                   1 { north~west }
7923
                                   r { north~east }
                                   j { north }
                                 }
7927
                            }
7928
                          B {
7929
                               \str_case:on \l_@@_hpos_block_str
7930
                                 {
7931
                                   c { south }
7932
                                   1 { south~west }
7933
                                   r { south~east }
7934
                                   j { south }
                            }
                        }
                   }
7940
                 \pgftransformshift
7941
                   {
                      \pgfpointanchor
                          \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - block
                          \bool_if:NF \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool { - short }
                        }
7947
                        { \l_tmpa_tl }
7948
                   }
7949
                 \pgfset
7950
                   {
7951
                      inner~xsep = \c_zero_dim ,
7952
                      inner~ysep = \c_zero_dim
7953
                   }
                 \pgfnode
                   { rectangle }
                   { \l_tmpa_tl }
7957
                   { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box } { } { }
               }
7959
```

End of the case when \l\_@@\_vpos\_block\_str is equal to c, T or B. Now, the other cases.

```
{
                  \pgfextracty \l_tmpa_dim
 7961
 7962
                       \@@_qpoint:n
                           row - \str_if_eq:eeTF \l_@@_vpos_block_str { b } { #3 } { #1 }
                           - base
                    }
 7968
                  \dim_sub:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { 0.5 \arrayrulewidth }
 7969
We retrieve (in \pgf@x) the x-value of the center of the block.
                  \pgfpointanchor
                       \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - block
 7972
                       \bool_if:NF \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool { - short }
                    }
 7974
 7975
                       \str_case:on \l_@@_hpos_block_str
 7976
                         {
 7977
                           c { center }
 7978
                           1 { west }
 7979
                           r { east }
                           j { center }
                         }
 7982
                    }
 7983
We put the label of the block which has been composed in \l_@@_cell_box.
                  \pgftransformshift { \pgfpoint \pgf@x \l_tmpa_dim }
                  \pgfset { inner~sep = \c_zero_dim }
 7985
                  \pgfnode
 7986
                    { rectangle }
 7987
                     {
 7988
                        \str_case:on \l_@@_hpos_block_str
 7989
 7990
                           c { base }
                           1 { base~west }
                           r { base~east }
                             { base }
                    }
                      \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box } { } { }
 7997
 7998
              \endpgfpicture
 7999
           }
 8000
          \group_end:
 8001
 8002
```

The first argument of  $\ensuremath{\mbox{\tt @@\_stroke\_block:nnn}}$  is a list of options for the rectangle that you will stroke. The second argument is the upper-left cell of the block (with, as usual, the syntax i-j) and the third is the last cell of the block (with the same syntax).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_stroke_block:nnn #1 #2 #3
8004
     {
8005
        \group_begin:
        \tl_clear:N \l_@@_draw_tl
8006
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_line_width_dim \arrayrulewidth
8007
        \keys_set_known:nn { nicematrix / BlockStroke } { #1 }
8008
        \pgfpicture
8009
        \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
8010
        \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
8011
        \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_draw_tl
8012
8013
          {
```

If the user has used the key color of the command \Block without value, the color fixed by \arrayrulecolor is used.

```
8014
             \tl_if_eq:NNTF \l_@0_draw_tl \c_@0_default_tl
 8015
               { \CT@arc@ }
               { \@@_color:o \l_@@_draw_tl }
 8016
         \pgfsetcornersarced
             \pgfpoint
 8020
               { \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim }
 8021
               { \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim }
 8022
 8023
         \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #2 \q_stop
 8024
         \int_compare:nNnF \l_tmpa_tl > \c@iRow
 8025
 8026
             \int_compare:nNnF \l_tmpb_tl > \c@jCol
 8027
                  \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@y
                  \@@_qpoint:n { col - \l_tmpb_tl }
                 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@x
                  \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #3 \q_stop
 8033
                  \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpa_tl > \c@iRow
 8034
                    { \tl_set:No \l_tmpa_tl { \int_use:N \c@iRow } }
 8035
                  \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_tl > \c@jCol
 8036
                    { \tl_set:No \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N \c@jCol } }
 8037
                  \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { \l_tmpa_tl + 1 } }
                  \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
                  \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { \l_tmpb_tl + 1 } }
                  \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpd_dim \pgf@x
                  \pgfsetlinewidth { 1.1 \l_@@_line_width_dim }
 8042
                  \pgfpathrectanglecorners
 8043
                   { \pgfpoint \l_@@_tmpc_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
 8044
                    { \pgfpoint \l_@@_tmpd_dim \l_tmpa_dim }
 8045
                  \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim = \c_zero_dim
 8046
                    { \pgfusepathqstroke }
 8047
                    { \pgfusepath { stroke } }
 8048
               }
           }
         \endpgfpicture
 8051
 8052
         \group_end:
 8053
Here is the set of keys for the command \@@_stroke_block:nnn.
    \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / BlockStroke }
 8055
         color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_draw_tl ,
 8057
         draw .code:n =
           \label{lem:local_set} $$ \tilde{f}_{empty:eF} { #1 } { \tilde{l}_{empty:eF} { #1 } } ,
 8058
         draw .default:n = default ,
 8059
         line-width .dim_set:N = \l_@@_line_width_dim ,
 8060
         rounded-corners .dim_set:N = \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim ,
 8061
 8062
         rounded-corners .default:n = 4 pt
       }
 8063
```

The first argument of  $\ensuremath{\mbox{Q@\_vlines\_block:nnn}}$  is a list of options for the rules that we will draw. The second argument is the upper-left cell of the block (with, as usual, the syntax i-j) and the third is the last cell of the block (with the same syntax).

```
8064 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_vlines_block:nnn #1 #2 #3
8065 {
8066 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_line_width_dim \arrayrulewidth
8067 \keys_set_known:nn { nicematrix / BlockBorders } { #1 }
8068 \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #2 \q_stop
```

```
\tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_tl \l_tmpa_tl
8069
        \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpd_tl \l_tmpb_tl
       \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #3 \q_stop
       \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpa_tl { \int_eval:n { \l_tmpa_tl + 1 } }
       \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpb_tl { \int_eval:n { \l_tmpb_tl + 1 } }
       \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_tmpd_tl \l_tmpb_tl
8074
8075
            \use:e
8076
              {
8077
                \@@_vline:n
8078
8079
                    position = ##1,
8080
                    start = \l_00_tmpc_tl ,
                    end = \int_eval:n { \l_tmpa_tl - 1 } ,
                    total-width = \dim_use:N \l_@@_line_width_dim
8084
              }
8085
         }
8086
     }
8087
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_hlines_block:nnn #1 #2 #3
8088
8089
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_line_width_dim \arrayrulewidth
8090
        \keys_set_known:nn { nicematrix / BlockBorders } { #1 }
8091
       \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #2 \q_stop
       \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_tl \l_tmpa_tl
       \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpd_tl \l_tmpb_tl
       \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #3 \q_stop
       \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpa_tl { \int_eval:n { \l_tmpa_tl + 1 } }
8096
       \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpb_tl { \int_eval:n { \l_tmpb_tl + 1 } }
8097
       \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_tmpc_tl \l_tmpa_tl
8098
         {
8099
8100
           \use:e
8101
                \@@_hline:n
                    position = ##1,
                    start = \l_00_tmpd_tl ,
8105
                    8106
                    total-width = \dim_use:N \l_@@_line_width_dim
8107
8108
              }
8109
         }
8110
8111
     }
```

The first argument of  $\@0$ \_stroke\_borders\_block:nnn is a list of options for the borders that you will stroke. The second argument is the upper-left cell of the block (with, as usual, the syntax i-j) and the third is the last cell of the block (with the same syntax).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_stroke_borders_block:nnn #1 #2 #3
8112
8113
     {
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_line_width_dim \arrayrulewidth
8114
        \keys_set_known:nn { nicematrix / BlockBorders } { #1 }
8115
        \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim > \c_zero_dim
8116
          { \@@_error:n { borders~forbidden } }
8117
8118
            \tl_clear_new:N \l_@@_borders_tikz_tl
8119
            \keys_set:no
8120
              { nicematrix / OnlyForTikzInBorders }
8121
              \l_@@_borders_clist
8122
            \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #2 \q_stop
8123
            \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_tl \l_tmpa_tl
8124
            \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpd_tl \l_tmpb_tl
            \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #3 \q_stop
            \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpa_tl { \int_eval:n { \l_tmpa_tl + 1 } }
```

```
\tl_set:Ne \l_tmpb_tl { \int_eval:n { \l_tmpb_tl + 1 } }
8128
            \@@_stroke_borders_block_i:
8129
          }
8130
     }
8131
   \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
8132
8133
        \cs_new_protected:Npe \@@_stroke_borders_block_i:
8134
          {
8135
8136
            \c_@@_pgfortikzpicture_tl
            \@@_stroke_borders_block_ii:
8137
            \c_@@_endpgfortikzpicture_tl
8138
          }
8139
     }
8140
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_stroke_borders_block_ii:
8141
8142
        \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
8143
        \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
8144
        \CT@arc@
8145
        \pgfsetlinewidth { 1.1 \l_@@_line_width_dim }
        \@@_clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_borders_clist { right }
          { \@@_stroke_vertical:n \l_tmpb_tl }
        \@@_clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_borders_clist { left }
8149
          { \@@_stroke_vertical:n \l_@@_tmpd_tl }
8150
        \@@_clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_borders_clist { bottom }
8151
          { \@@_stroke_horizontal:n \l_tmpa_tl }
8152
        \@@_clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_borders_clist { top }
8153
          { \@@_stroke_horizontal:n \l_@@_tmpc_tl }
8154
8155
8156
   \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / OnlyForTikzInBorders }
8157
     {
8158
        tikz .code:n =
          \cs_if_exist:NTF \tikzpicture
8159
            { \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_borders_tikz_tl { #1 } }
8160
            { \@@_error:n { tikz~in~borders~without~tikz } } ,
8161
        tikz .value_required:n = true ,
8162
        top .code:n = ,
8163
        bottom .code:n =
        left .code:n = ,
        right .code:n =
8166
        unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { bad~border }
8167
     }
8168
```

The following command is used to stroke the left border and the right border. The argument #1 is the number of column (in the sense of the col node).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \00_stroke_vertical:n #1
     {
8170
        \@@_qpoint:n \l_@@_tmpc_tl
8171
        \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { \pgf@y + 0.5 \l_@@_line_width_dim }
8172
8173
        \@@_qpoint:n \l_tmpa_tl
        \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpc_dim { \pgf@y + 0.5 \l_@@_line_width_dim }
8174
        \@@_qpoint:n { #1 }
8175
        \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_borders_tikz_tl
8176
8177
            \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \pgf@x \l_tmpb_dim }
8178
            \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \pgf@x \l_@@_tmpc_dim }
8179
            \pgfusepathqstroke
8180
          }
          {
            \use:e { \exp_not:N \draw [ \l_@@_borders_tikz_tl ] }
8183
              ( \pgf@x , \l_tmpb_dim ) -- ( \pgf@x , \l_@@_tmpc_dim ) ;
8184
          }
8185
     }
8186
```

The following command is used to stroke the top border and the bottom border. The argument #1 is the number of row (in the sense of the row node).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_stroke_horizontal:n #1
 8188
          \@@_qpoint:n \l_@@_tmpd_tl
 8189
          \@@_clist_if_in:NnTF \l_@@_borders_clist { left }
 8190
            { \dim_{\text{set}:Nn } \underset{\text{dim}_{\text{dim}}}{\text{m}}  { \mbox{\pgf@x - 0.5 \l_@@_line_width_dim} } } }
 8191
            { \dim_{\text{set:Nn }l_{\text{mpa\_dim } { pgf@x + 0.5 }l_{\text{00\_line\_width\_dim } }}
 8192
          \@@_qpoint:n \l_tmpb_tl
 8193
          \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { \pgf@x + 0.5 \l_@@_line_width_dim }
 8194
          \@@_qpoint:n { #1 }
 8195
          \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_borders_tikz_tl
 8196
            {
 8197
              \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y }
 8198
              \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@y }
 8199
              \pgfusepathqstroke
 8200
            }
            {
              \use:e { \exp_not:N \draw [ \l_@@_borders_tikz_tl ] }
 8203
                 ( \l_tmpa_dim , \pgf@y ) -- ( \l_tmpb_dim , \pgf@y ) ;
 8204
            }
 8205
       }
 8206
Here is the set of keys for the command \@@_stroke_borders_block:nnn.
     \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / BlockBorders }
 8208
       {
         borders .clist_set:N = \l_@@_borders_clist ,
 8209
         rounded-corners .dim_set:N = \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim ,
 8210
         rounded-corners .default:n = 4 pt ,
 8211
         \label{line-width_dim_set:N = log_line_width_dim} $$\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \frac{1}{n} e^{-n} .
 8212
 8213
The following command will be used if the key tikz has been used for the command \Block.
#1 is a list of lists of Tikz keys used with the path.
Example: {{offset=1pt,draw,red},{offset=2pt,draw,blue}}
which arises from a command such as:
\Block[tikz={offset=1pt,draw,red},tikz={offset=2pt,draw,blue}]{2-2}{}
The arguments #2 and #3 are the coordinates of the first cell and #4 and #5 the coordinates of the
last cell of the block.
 8214 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_block_tikz:nnnnn { o }
 8215 \cs_new_protected:Npn \00_block_tikz:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
 8216
          \begin { tikzpicture }
 8217
          \@@_clip_with_rounded_corners:
We use clist_map_inline:nn because #5 is a list of lists.
          \clist_map_inline:nn { #1 }
 8219
 8220
We extract the key offset which is not a key of TikZ but a key added by nicematrix.
              \keys_set_known:nnN { nicematrix / SpecialOffset } { ##1 } \l_tmpa_tl
 8221
              \use:e { \exp_not:N \path [ \l_tmpa_tl ] }
 8222
                     (
                         xshift = \dim_use:N \l_@@_offset_dim ,
 8225
                         yshift = - \dim_use:N \l_@@_offset_dim
 8226
                       ٦
 8227
                       #2 -| #3
 8228
                     )
 8229
                     rectangle
 8230
 8231
                     (
                       Γ
 8232
```

In some circonstancies, we want to nullify the command \Block. In order to reach that goal, we will link the command \Block to the following command \@@\_NullBlock: which has the same syntax as the standard command \Block but which is no-op.

### 28 How to draw the dotted lines transparently

```
\cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_renew_matrix:
        \RenewDocumentEnvironment { pmatrix } { }
          { \pNiceMatrix }
8251
          { \endpNiceMatrix }
        \RenewDocumentEnvironment { vmatrix } { }
8252
          { \vNiceMatrix }
8253
          { \endvNiceMatrix }
8254
        \RenewDocumentEnvironment { Vmatrix } { }
8255
          { \VNiceMatrix }
8256
          { \endVNiceMatrix }
8257
        \RenewDocumentEnvironment { bmatrix } { }
          { \bNiceMatrix }
          { \endbNiceMatrix }
        \RenewDocumentEnvironment { Bmatrix } { }
8261
          { \BNiceMatrix }
8262
          { \endBNiceMatrix }
8263
     }
8264
```

# 29 Automatic arrays

We will extract some keys and pass the other keys to the environment {NiceArrayWithDelims}.

```
\keys_define:nn { nicematrix / Auto }
8265
8266
       columns-type .tl_set:N = \l_@@_columns_type_tl ,
       columns-type .value_required:n = true ,
       1 .meta:n = { columns-type = 1 } ,
       r .meta:n = { columns-type = r } ,
       c .meta:n = { columns-type = c } ,
8271
       delimiters / color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl ,
8272
       delimiters / color .value_required:n = true ,
8273
       delimiters / max-width .bool_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_max_width_bool ,
8274
       delimiters / max-width .default:n = true ,
8275
       delimiters .code:n = \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / delimiters } { #1 } ,
8276
       delimiters .value_required:n = true ,
8277
```

```
rounded-corners .dim_set:N = \l_@@_tab_rounded_corners_dim ,
        rounded-corners .default:n = 4 pt
 8279
      }
    \NewDocumentCommand \AutoNiceMatrixWithDelims
 8281
      { m m O { } > { \SplitArgument { 1 } { - } } m O { } m ! O { } }
 8282
      { \@@_auto_nice_matrix:nnnnnn { #1 } { #2 } #4 { #6 } { #3 , #5 , #7 } }
 8283
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_auto_nice_matrix:nnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6
      {
The group is for the protection of the keys.
        \group_begin:
        \keys_set_known:nnN { nicematrix / Auto } { #6 } \l_tmpa_tl
 8287
        \use:e
 8288
          {
            \exp_not:N \begin { NiceArrayWithDelims } { #1 } { #2 }
 8290
              { * { #4 } { \exp_not:o \l_@@_columns_type_tl } }
 8291
              [ \exp_not:o \l_tmpa_tl ]
 8292
 8293
        \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_first_row_int
 8294
 8295
            \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_first_col_int { & }
 8296
            \prg_replicate:nn { #4 - 1 } { & }
            8298
          }
 8299
        \prg_replicate:nn { #3 }
 8300
 8301
            \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_first_col_int { & }
 8302
cell of the row of the \halign).
            \prg_replicate:nn { #4 - 1 } { { } #5 & } #5
 8303
            \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_col_int > { -1 } { & } \\
 8304
          }
```

We put { } before #6 to avoid a hasty expansion of a potential \arabic(iRow) at the beginning of the row which would result in an incorrect value of that iRow (since iRow is incremented in the first

```
\int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_row_int > { -2 }
           \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_first_col_int { & }
8308
           \prg_replicate:nn { #4 - 1 } { & }
8300
8310
           8311
       \end { NiceArrayWithDelims }
8312
       \group_end:
8313
8314
   \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_define_com:nnn #1 #2 #3
8316
       \cs_set_protected:cpn { #1 AutoNiceMatrix }
8317
8318
           \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_delims_bool
8319
           \str_gset:Ne \g_@@_name_env_str { #1 AutoNiceMatrix }
8320
           \AutoNiceMatrixWithDelims { #2 } { #3 }
8321
8322
8323
8324 \@@_define_com:nnn p ( )
8325 \@@_define_com:nnn b [ ]
8326 \@@_define_com:nnn v | |
8327 \@@_define_com:nnn V \| \|
8328 \@@_define_com:nnn B \{ \}
```

We define also a command \AutoNiceMatrix similar to the environment {NiceMatrix}.

```
NewDocumentCommand \AutoNiceMatrix { O { } m O { } m ! O { } }
    {
8330
```

#### 30 The redefinition of the command \dotfill

```
8336 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_dotfill \dotfill
8337 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_dotfill:
8338 {
```

First, we insert \@@\_dotfill (which is the saved version of \dotfill) in case of use of \dotfill "internally" in the cell (e.g. \hbox to 1cm {\dotfill}).

```
8339 \@@_old_dotfill

8340 \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_cell_after_hook_tl \@@_dotfill_i:

8341 }
```

Now, if the box if not empty (unfornately, we can't actually test whether the box is empty and that's why we only consider it's width), we insert \@@\_dotfill (which is the saved version of \dotfill) in the cell of the array, and it will extend, since it is no longer in \l\_@@\_cell\_box.

```
8342 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_dotfill_i:
8343 { \dim_compare:nNnT { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } = \c_zero_dim \@@_old_dotfill }
```

## 31 The command \diagbox

The command \diagbox will be linked to \diagbox:nn in the environments of nicematrix. However, there are also redefinitions of \diagbox in other circonstancies.

\g\_@@\_row\_style\_tl contains several instructions of the form:

```
\@@_if_row_less_than:nn { number } { instructions }
```

The command \@@\_if\_row\_less:nn is fully expandable and, thus, the instructions will be inserted in the \g\_@@\_pre\_code\_after\_tl only if \diagbox is used in a row which is the scope of that chunck of instructions.

We put the cell with \diagbox in the sequence \g\_@@\_pos\_of\_blocks\_seq because a cell with \diagbox must be considered as non empty by the key corners.

The last argument is for the name of the block.

```
8362 { }
8363 }
8364 }
```

The command \diagbox is also redefined locally when we draw a block.

The first four arguments of \@@\_actually\_diagbox:nnnnnn correspond to the rectangle (=block) to slash (we recall that it's possible to use \diagbox in a \Block). The other two are the elements to draw below and above the diagonal line.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_diagbox:nnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6
8366
8367
        \pgfpicture
        \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
        \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
        \@@_qpoint:n { row - #1 }
8370
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
8371
        \@@_qpoint:n { col - #2 }
8372
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@x
8373
        \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \l_tmpa_dim }
8374
        \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { #3 + 1 } }
8375
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@y
8376
        \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { #4 + 1 } }
8377
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpd_dim \pgf@x
8378
        \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \l_@@_tmpd_dim \l_@@_tmpc_dim }
8379
8380
```

The command \CT@arc@ is a command of colortbl which sets the color of the rules in the array. The package nicematrix uses it even if colortbl is not loaded.

```
\CT@arc@
 8381
 8382
            \pgfsetroundcap
            \pgfusepathqstroke
 8383
 8384
         \pgfset { inner~sep = 1 pt }
         \pgfscope
         \pgftransformshift { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \l_@@_tmpc_dim }
 8387
         \pgfnode { rectangle } { south~west }
 8388
 8389
             \begin { minipage } { 20 cm }
 8390
The \scan_stop: avoids an error in math mode when the argument #5 is empty.
             \@@_math_toggle: \scan_stop: #5 \@@_math_toggle:
 8391
 8392
              \end { minipage }
           }
 8393
           { }
 8394
           { }
 8395
         \endpgfscope
 8396
         \pgftransformshift { \pgfpoint \l_@@_tmpd_dim \l_tmpa_dim }
 8397
         \pgfnode { rectangle } { north~east }
 8398
           {
              \begin { minipage } { 20 cm }
```

\@@\_math\_toggle: \scan\_stop: #6 \@@\_math\_toggle:

\raggedleft

}

{ }

{ }

\endpgfpicture

8404

8405

8406

8407

8408

}

\end { minipage }

### 32 The keyword \CodeAfter

In fact, in this subsection, we define the user command \CodeAfter for the case of the "normal syntax". For the case of "light-syntax", see the definition of the environment {@@-light-syntax} on p. 84.

In the environments of nicematrix, \CodeAfter will be linked to \@@\_CodeAfter:. That macro must not be protected since it begins with \omit.

```
8409 \cs_new:Npn \@@_CodeAfter: { \omit \@@_CodeAfter_ii:n }
```

However, in each cell of the environment, the command \CodeAfter will be linked to the following command \CodeAfter\_ii:n which begins with \\.

```
\label{local_constraint} $$ \cs_new_protected:Npn @@_CodeAfter_i: { $$ \omit @@_CodeAfter_i: } $$
```

We have to catch everything until the end of the current environment (of nicematrix). First, we go until the next command \end.

We catch the argument of the command \end (in #1).

```
8416 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_CodeAfter_iv:n #1
8417 {
```

If this is really the end of the current environment (of nicematrix), we put back the command \end and its argument in the TeX flow.

```
8418 \str_if_eq:eeTF \@currenvir { #1 }
8419 { \end { #1 } }
```

If this is not the \end we are looking for, we put those tokens in \g\_nicematrix\_code\_after\_tl and we go on searching for the next command \end with a recursive call to the command \@@\_CodeAfter:n.

# 33 The delimiters in the preamble

The command \@@\_delimiter:nnn will be used to draw delimiters inside the matrix when delimiters are specified in the preamble of the array. It does *not* concern the exterior delimiters added by {NiceArrayWithDelims} (and {pNiceArray}, {pNiceMatrix}, etc.).

A delimiter in the preamble of the array will write an instruction \@@\_delimiter:nnn in the \g\_@@\_pre\_code\_after\_tl (and also potentially add instructions in the preamble provided to \array in order to add space between columns).

The first argument is the type of delimiter ((, [, \{, ), ] or \}). The second argument is the number of columnn. The third argument is a boolean equal to \c\_true\_bool (resp. \c\_false\_true) when the delimiter must be put on the left (resp. right) side.

```
8425 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_delimiter:nnn #1 #2 #3
8426  {
8427    \pgfpicture
8428    \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
8429    \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
```

```
| \\dim_set_eq:\N\ \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y \\dim_set_eq:\N\ \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y \\dim_set_eq:\N\ \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y \\dim_set_eq:\N\ \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y \\dim_set_eq:\N\ \\dim_set_eq:\N\ \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y \\dim_set_eq:\N\ \\dim_set_eq:
```

```
\bool_if:nTF { #3 }
8/13/
          { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \c_max_dim }
8435
          { \dim_set: Nn \l_tmpa_dim { - \c_max_dim } }
8436
        \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int
8437
          {
8438
            \cs_if_exist:cT
8439
              { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - #2 }
8440
                 \pgfpointanchor
                   { \@@_env: - ##1 - #2 }
                   { \bool_if:nTF { #3 } { west } { east } }
8444
                \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim
8445
                   { \bool_if:nTF { #3 } \dim_min:nn \dim_max:nn \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@x }
8446
              }
8447
          }
8448
```

Now we can put the delimiter with a node of PGF.

```
\pgfset { inner~sep = \c_zero_dim }
8449
        \dim_zero:N \nulldelimiterspace
8450
        \pgftransformshift
8451
8452
            \pgfpoint
8453
              { \l_tmpa_dim }
8454
              { ( \l_00_y_initial_dim + \l_00_y_final_dim + \arrayrulewidth ) / 2 }
8455
          }
        \pgfnode
          { rectangle }
          { \bool_if:nTF { #3 } { east } { west } }
8459
8460
```

Here is the content of the PGF node, that is to say the delimiter, constructed with its right size.

```
\nullfont
            \c_math_toggle_token
            \@@_color:o \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl
            \bool_if:nTF { #3 } { \left #1 } { \left . }
            \vcenter
8465
               {
8466
                 \nullfont
8467
                 \hrule \@height
8468
                         \dim_eval:n { \l_@@_y_initial_dim - \l_@@_y_final_dim }
8469
                         \@depth \c_zero_dim
8470
                         \@width \c_zero_dim
8471
               }
            \bool_if:nTF { #3 } { \right . } { \right #1 }
8473
            \c_math_toggle_token
8474
          }
8475
          { }
8476
          { }
8477
        \endpgfpicture
8478
8479
```

195

## 34 The command \SubMatrix

\keys\_define:nn { nicematrix / sub-matrix }

```
extra-height .dim_set:N = \l_@@_submatrix_extra_height_dim ,
                 extra-height .value_required:n = true ,
                left-xshift .dim\_set: N = \\l_@@\_submatrix_left\_xshift\_dim ,
  8484
                left-xshift .value_required:n = true ,
                right-xshift \ .dim\_set: \verb|N = \l_@@\_submatrix_right_xshift_dim| ,
                right-xshift .value_required:n = true ,
  8487
                xshift .meta:n = { left-xshift = #1, right-xshift = #1 } ,
  8488
                xshift .value_required:n = true ,
  8489
                delimiters / color .tl_set:N = \l_@0_delimiters_color_tl ,
                 delimiters / color .value_required:n = true ,
                slim .bool_set:N = \lower.N = \lower.submatrix_slim_bool ,
                slim .default:n = true ,
                hlines .clist_set:N = \l_@@_submatrix_hlines_clist ,
                hlines .default:n = all ,
  8495
                vlines .clist_set:N = \l_@0_submatrix_vlines_clist ,
  8496
                vlines .default:n = all ,
  8497
                hvlines .meta:n = { hlines, vlines } ,
  8498
                hvlines .value_forbidden:n = true
  8499
  8500
        \keys_define:nn { nicematrix }
  8501
  8502
                 SubMatrix .inherit:n = nicematrix / sub-matrix ,
                NiceArray / sub-matrix .inherit:n = nicematrix / sub-matrix ,
                pNiceArray / sub-matrix .inherit:n = nicematrix / sub-matrix ,
  8506
                NiceMatrixOptions / sub-matrix .inherit:n = nicematrix / sub-matrix ,
            }
  8507
The following keys set is for the command \SubMatrix itself (not the tuning of \SubMatrix that can
be done elsewhere).
  8508 \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / SubMatrix }
  8509
                \label{eq:delimiters_color_tl} \mbox{delimiters} \ / \ \mbox{color} \ . \mbox{tl\_set:} \mbox{N} \ = \label{eq:lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lower_lo
  8510
                delimiters / color .value_required:n = true ,
  8511
                hlines .clist_set:N = \l_@@_submatrix_hlines_clist ,
  8512
                hlines .default:n = all ,
  8513
                vlines .clist_set:N = \l_@@_submatrix_vlines_clist ,
  8514
                vlines .default:n = all ,
  8515
                hvlines .meta:n = { hlines, vlines } ,
  8516
                hvlines .value_forbidden:n = true ,
                name .code:n =
                     \tl_if_empty:nTF { #1 }
                        { \@@_error:n { Invalid~name } }
  8520
  8521
                            8522
  8523
                                    \seq_if_in:NnTF \g_@@_submatrix_names_seq { #1 }
  8524
                                        { \@@_error:nn { Duplicate~name~for~SubMatrix } { #1 } }
  8525
  8526
                                            \str_set:Nn \l_@@_submatrix_name_str { #1 }
  8527
                                            \seq_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_submatrix_names_seq { #1 }
                                { \@@_error:n { Invalid~name } }
                        },
                name .value_required:n = true ,
  8533
                rules .code:n = \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / rules } { #1 } ,
  8534
                rules .value_required:n = true ,
  8535
                code .tl_set:N = \l_00_{code_tl} ,
  8536
```

```
code .value_required:n = true ;
 8537
         unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~SubMatrix }
 8538
      }
    \NewDocumentCommand \@@_SubMatrix_in_code_before { m m m m ! O { } }
 8540
         \peek_remove_spaces:n
             \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
 8544
 8545
                 \SubMatrix { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } { #4 }
 8546
 8547
                     delimiters / color = \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl ,
 8548
                     hlines = \l_@@_submatrix_hlines_clist ,
 8549
                     vlines = \l_@@_submatrix_vlines_clist ,
 8550
                     extra-height = \dim_use:N \l_@@_submatrix_extra_height_dim ,
 8551
                     left-xshift = \dim_use:N \l_@@_submatrix_left_xshift_dim
                     right-xshift = \dim_use:N \l_@@_submatrix_right_xshift_dim ,
                     slim = \bool_to_str:N \l_@@_submatrix_slim_bool ,
 8555
                   ]
 8556
 8557
             \@@_SubMatrix_in_code_before_i { #2 } { #3 }
 8558
 8559
       }
 8560
    \NewDocumentCommand \@@_SubMatrix_in_code_before_i
       { > { \SplitArgument { 1 } { - } } m > { \SplitArgument { 1 } { - } } m }
       { \@@_SubMatrix_in_code_before_i:nnnn #1 #2 }
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \00_SubMatrix_in_code_before_i:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
 8564
       {
 8565
         \seq_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_submatrix_seq
 8566
 8567
We use \str_if_eq:eeTF because it is fully expandable (and slightly faster than \tl_if_eq:nnTF).
             { \str_if_eq:eeTF { #1 } { last } { \int_use:N \c@iRow } { #1 } }
 8568
             { \str_if_eq:eeTF { #2 } { last } { \int_use:N \c@jCol } { #2 } }
             { \str_if_eq:eeTF { #3 } { last } { \int_use:N \c@iRow } { #3 } }
             { \str_if_eq:eeTF { #4 } { last } { \int_use:N \c@jCol } { #4 } }
 8571
           }
 8572
      }
 8573
```

In the pre-code-after and in the \CodeAfter the following command \@@\_SubMatrix will be linked to \SubMatrix.

- #1 is the left delimiter;
- #2 is the upper-left cell of the matrix with the format *i-j*;
- #3 is the lower-right cell of the matrix with the format *i-j*;
- #4 is the right delimiter;
- #5 is the list of options of the command;
- #6 is the potential subscript;
- #7 is the potential superscript.

For explanations about the construction with rescanning of the preamble, see the documentation for the user command \Cdots.

```
\exp_args:NNo \NewDocumentCommand \@@_SubMatrix \l_@@_argspec_tl
 8578
 8579
            \peek_remove_spaces:n
                \@@_sub_matrix:nnnnnnn
                  { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } { #5 } { #6 } { #7 }
 8583
 8584
          }
 8585
      }
 8586
The following macro will compute \l_@@_first_i_tl, \l_@@_first_j_tl, \l_@@_last_i_tl and
1_00_{ast_j_t} from the arguments of the command as provided by the user (for example 2-3 and
5-last).
 8587
    \NewDocumentCommand \@@_compute_i_j:nn
      { > { \SplitArgument { 1 } { - } } m > { \SplitArgument { 1 } { - } } m }
 8588
      { \@@_compute_i_j:nnnn #1 #2 }
 8589
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_compute_i_j:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
 8591
        \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_first_i_tl { #1 }
 8592
        \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_first_j_tl { #2 }
 8593
        \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_last_i_tl { #3 }
 8594
        \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_last_j_tl { #4 }
 8595
        \tl_if_eq:NnT \l_@@_first_i_tl { last }
 8596
          { \tl_set:NV \l_@@_first_i_tl \c@iRow }
 8597
        \tl_if_eq:NnT \l_@@_first_j_tl { last }
 8598
          { \tl_set:NV \l_@@_first_j_tl \c@jCol }
        \tl_if_eq:NnT \l_@@_last_i_tl { last }
          { \tl_set:NV \l_@@_last_i_tl \c@iRow }
 8601
        \tl_if_eq:NnT \l_@@_last_j_tl { last }
 8602
          { \tl_set:NV \l_@@_last_j_tl \c@jCol }
 8603
 8604
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_sub_matrix:nnnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6 #7
 8605
        \group_begin:
The four following token lists correspond to the position of the \SubMatrix.
        \@@_compute_i_j:nn { #2 } { #3 }
        \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_first_i_tl = \l_@@_last_i_tl
 8609
          { \cs_set_nopar:Npn \arraystretch { 1 } }
 8610
 8611
        \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
          8612
          { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_last_j_tl > \g_@@_col_total_int }
 8613
          { \@@_error:nn { Construct~too~large } { \SubMatrix } }
 8614
          {
 8615
            \str_clear_new:N \l_@@_submatrix_name_str
 8616
            \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / SubMatrix } { #5 }
 8617
            \pgfpicture
            \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
            \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
            \pgfset { inner~sep = \c_zero_dim }
 8621
            \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \c_max_dim
 8622
            \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim { - \c_max_dim }
The last value of \int_step_inline:nnn is provided by currifycation.
            \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_submatrix_slim_bool
              { \int_step_inline:nnn \l_00_first_i_tl \l_00_last_i_tl }
              \cs_if_exist:cT
                  { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - \l_@@_first_j_tl }
 8629
 8630
                    \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - ##1 - \l_@@_first_j_tl } { west }
 8631
```

\dim\_compare:nNnT \pgf@x < \l\_@@\_x\_initial\_dim

8632

```
}
                  \cs_if_exist:cT
                    { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - \l_@@_last_j_tl }
                      \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - ##1 - \l_@@_last_j_tl } { east }
                      \dim_compare:nNnT \pgf@x > \l_@@_x_final_dim
                        { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x }
 8640
 8641
               }
 8642
             \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_x_initial_dim = \c_max_dim
               { \@@_error:nn { Impossible~delimiter } { left } }
               {
                  \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_x_final_dim = { - \c_max_dim }
                    { \@@_error:nn { Impossible~delimiter } { right } }
                    { \@@_sub_matrix_i:nnnn { #1 } { #4 } { #6 } { #7 } }
 8648
 8649
             \endpgfpicture
 8650
 8651
 8652
         \group_end:
       }
 8653
#1 is the left delimiter, #2 is the right one, #3 is the subscript and #4 is the superscript.
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_sub_matrix_i:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
 8655
         \@@_qpoint:n { row - \l_@@_first_i_tl - base }
 8656
         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim
 8657
 8658
             \fp_to_dim:n
 8659
 8660
                  \pgf@y
                    ( \box_ht:N \strutbox + \extrarowheight ) * \arraystretch
           }
         \@@_qpoint:n { row - \l_@@_last_i_tl - base }
         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_final_dim
 8666
           { \fp_to_dim:n { \pgf@y - ( \box_dp:N \strutbox ) * \arraystretch } }
 8667
         \int_step_inline:nnn \l_00_first_col_int \g_00_col_total_int
 8668
           {
 8669
             \cs_if_exist:cT
 8670
               { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - \l_@@_first_i_tl - ##1 }
                  \pgfpointanchor { \00_env: - \1_00_first_i_tl - ##1 } { north }
                  \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim
                    { \dim_max:nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y }
 8677
             \cs_if_exist:cT
               { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - \l_@@_last_i_tl - ##1 }
 8678
 8679
                  \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - \l_@@_last_i_tl - ##1 } { south }
 8680
                  \dim_compare:nNnT \pgf@y < \l_@@_y_final_dim</pre>
 8681
                    { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y }
               }
           }
         \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim
             \l_00_y_initial_dim - \l_00_y_final_dim +
 8687
             \l_@@_submatrix_extra_height_dim - \arrayrulewidth
 8688
 8689
         \dim_zero:N \nulldelimiterspace
 8690
```

{ \dim\_set\_eq:NN \l\_@@\_x\_initial\_dim \pgf@x }

8633

We will draw the rules in the \SubMatrix.

```
% \group_begin:
% \pgfsetlinewidth { 1.1 \arrayrulewidth }
% \@@_set_CT@arc@:o \l_@@_rules_color_tl
% \CT@arc@
```

Now, we draw the potential vertical rules specified in the preamble of the environments with the letter fixed with the key vlines-in-sub-matrix. The list of the columns where there is such rule to draw is in \g\_@@\_cols\_vlism\_seq.

First, we extract the value of the abscissa of the rule we have to draw.

Now, we draw the vertical rules specified in the key vlines of \SubMatrix. The last argument of \int\_step\_inline:nn or \clist\_map\_inline:Nn is given by curryfication.

```
\tl_if_eq:NNTF \l_@@_submatrix_vlines_clist \c_@@_all_tl
8709
                                                                                                       { \displaystyle \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \end{array} \right. { \displaystyle \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \end{array} \right.
8710
                                                                                                       { \clist_map_inline: Nn \l_@0_submatrix_vlines_clist }
8711
8712
 8713
                                                                                                                             \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
                                                                                                                                                  { \int_compare_p:nNn { ##1 } > \c_zero_int }
                                                                                                                                                  {
                                                                                                                                                                                   \int_compare_p:nNn
                                                                                                                                                                                                        { ##1 } < { \l_@0_last_j_tl - \l_@0_first_j_tl + 1 } }
8718
                                                                                                                                                                           \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { ##1 + \l_@@_first_j_tl } }
8719
                                                                                                                                                                           \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \pgf@x \l_@@_y_initial_dim }
8720
                                                                                                                                                                           \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \pgf@x \l_@@_y_final_dim }
8721
                                                                                                                                                                           \pgfusepathqstroke
8722
                                                                                                                                                  }
8723
                                                                                                                                                  { \@@_error:nnn { Wrong~line~in~SubMatrix } { vertical } { ##1 } }
8724
                                                                                                     }
```

Now, we draw the horizontal rules specified in the key hlines of \SubMatrix. The last argument of \int\_step\_inline:nn or \clist\_map\_inline:Nn is given by curryfication.

```
\tl_if_eq:NNTF \l_00_submatrix_hlines_clist \c_00_all_tl
          { \int_step_inline:nn { \l_@@_last_i_tl - \l_@@_first_i_tl } }
8727
          { \clist_map_inline: Nn \l_@@_submatrix_hlines_clist }
8728
          {
8729
            \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
8730
              { \int_compare_p:nNn { ##1 } > \c_zero_int }
8731
8732
                \int_compare_p:nNn
                  { ##1 } < { \l_@@_last_i_tl - \l_@@_first_i_tl + 1 } }
8735
                \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { ##1 + \l_@@_first_i_tl } }
8736
```

We use a group to protect \l\_tmpa\_dim and \l\_tmpb\_dim.

```
%group_begin:
```

We compute in  $\l$ \_tmpa\_dim the x-value of the left end of the rule.

```
% dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim
```

```
{ \l_@@_x_initial_dim - \l_@@_submatrix_left_xshift_dim }
 8739
                  \str_case:nn { #1 }
                    {
                      (
                         { \dim_sub: Nn \l_tmpa_dim { 0.9 mm } }
                         { \dim_sub:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { 0.2 mm } }
                      \{ { \dim_sub: Nn \l_tmpa_dim { 0.9 mm } }
 8744
 8745
                  \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y }
 8746
We compute in \l_tmpb_dim the x-value of the right end of the rule.
                  \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim
 8747
                    { \l_@@_x_final_dim + \l_@@_submatrix_right_xshift_dim }
                  \str_case:nn { #2 }
 8749
 8750
                        { \dim_add: Nn \l_tmpb_dim { 0.9 mm } }
 8751
                      [ ] { \dim_add:\Nn \l_tmpb_dim { 0.2 mm } }
 8752
                      \} { \dim_add:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { 0.9 mm } }
 8753
 8754
                  \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@y }
                  \pgfusepathqstroke
 8756
                  \group_end:
 8757
               }
 8758
               { \@@_error:nnn { Wrong~line~in~SubMatrix } { horizontal } { ##1 } }
 8759
 8760
```

If the key name has been used for the command \SubMatrix, we create a PGF node with that name for the submatrix (this node does not encompass the delimiters that we will put after).

The group was for \CT@arc@ (the color of the rules).

Now, we deal with the left delimiter. Of course, the environment {pgfscope} is for the \pgftransformshift.

```
\begin { pgfscope }
8768
        \pgftransformshift
8769
          {
8770
            \pgfpoint
8771
              { \l_@@_x_initial_dim - \l_@@_submatrix_left_xshift_dim }
8772
              { ( l_00_y_initial_dim + l_00_y_final_dim ) / 2 }
8773
        \str_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_submatrix_name_str
8775
          { \@@_node_left:nn #1 { } }
8776
          { \@@_node_left:nn #1 { \@@_env: - \l_@@_submatrix_name_str - left } }
8777
        \end { pgfscope }
8778
```

Now, we deal with the right delimiter.

```
\pgftransformshift
8781
            \pgfpoint
              { \l_@@_x_final_dim + \l_@@_submatrix_right_xshift_dim }
8782
              { ( l_00_y_initial_dim + l_00_y_final_dim ) / 2 }
8783
8784
        \str_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_submatrix_name_str
8785
         { \@@_node_right:nnnn #2 { } { #3 } { #4 } }
8786
          {
8787
            \@@_node_right:nnnn #2
8788
              { \@@_env: - \l_@@_submatrix_name_str - right } { #3 } { #4 }
         }
```

```
8791 \cs_set_eq:NN \pgfpointanchor \@@_pgfpointanchor:n
8792 \flag_clear_new:N \l_@@_code_flag
8793 \l_@@_code_tl
8794 }
```

In the key code of the command  $\S$ ubMatrix there may be Tikz instructions. We want that, in these instructions, the i and j in specifications of nodes of the forms i-j, row-i, col-j and i-lj refer to the number of row and column relative of the current  $\S$ ubMatrix. That's why we will patch (locally in the  $\S$ ubMatrix) the command  $\P$ 

```
8795 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_pgfpointanchor \pgfpointanchor
```

The following command will be linked to \pgfpointanchor just before the execution of the option code of the command \SubMatrix. In this command, we catch the argument #1 of \pgfpointanchor and we apply to it the command \QQ\_pgfpointanchor\_i:nn before passing it to the original \pgfpointanchor. We have to act in an expandable way because the command \pgfpointanchor is used in names of Tikz nodes which are computed in an expandable way.

In fact, the argument of \pgfpointanchor is always of the form \a\_command { name\_of\_node } where "name\_of\_node" is the name of the Tikz node without the potential prefix and suffix. That's why we catch two arguments and work only on the second by trying (first) to extract an hyphen -.

```
8801 \cs_new:Npn \@@_pgfpointanchor_i:nn #1 #2
8802 { #1 { \@@_pgfpointanchor_ii:w #2 - \q_stop } }
```

Since \seq\_if\_in:NnTF and \clist\_if\_in:NnTF are not expandable, we will use the following token list and \str\_case:nVTF to test whether we have an integer or not.

If there is no hyphen, that means that the node is of the form of a single number (ex.: 5 or 11). In that case, we are in an analysis which result from a specification of node of the form i-|j|. In that case, the i of the number of row arrives first (and alone) in a pgfpointanchor and, the, the j arrives (alone) in the following pgfpointanchor. In order to know whether we have a number of row or a number of column, we keep track of the number of such treatments by the expandable flag called nicematrix.

```
\tl_if_empty:nTF { #2 }
8812
          {
8813
            \str_case:nVTF { #1 } \c_00_integers_alist_tl
8814
8815
                 \flag_raise:N \l_@@_code_flag
8816
                 \int_if_even:nTF { \flag_height:N \l_@@_code_flag }
8817
                   { \int_eval:n { #1 + \l_@@_first_i_tl - 1 } }
                   { \int_eval:n { #1 + \l_@0_first_j_tl - 1 } }
             }
8820
             { #1 }
8821
          }
8822
```

If there is an hyphen, we have to see whether we have a node of the form i-j, row-i or col-j.

There was an hyphen in the name of the node and that's why we have to retrieve the extra hyphen we have put (cf. \@@\_pgfpointanchor\_i:nn).

```
\cs_new:Npn \@@_pgfpointanchor_iii:w #1 #2 -
          8826
                                              {
                                                              \str_case:nnF { #1 }
          8827
                                                                           {
          8828
                                                                                        { row } { row - \int_eval:n { #2 + \l_@@_first_i_tl - 1 } }
          8829
                                                                                        { col } { tol } { #2 } { tol } { #2 } { col } { tol 
          8830
          8831
Now the case of a node of the form i-j.
                                                                           {
          8832
                                                                                          \int_eval:n { #1 + \l_@0_first_i_tl - 1 }
          8833
                                                                                                       \int_eval:n { #2 + \l_@@_first_j_tl - 1 }
          8834
                                                                          }
          8835
                                              }
           8836
```

The command \@@\_node\_left:nn puts the left delimiter with the correct size. The argument #1 is the delimiter to put. The argument #2 is the name we will give to this PGF node (if the key name has been used in \SubMatrix).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_node_left:nn #1 #2
8838
      {
        \pgfnode
           { rectangle }
           { east }
8841
           ₹
8842
             \nullfont
8843
             \c_math_toggle_token
8844
             \@@_color:o \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl
8845
             \left #1
8846
             \vcenter
8847
8848
                  \nullfont
                  \hrule \@height \l_tmpa_dim
                          \@depth \c_zero_dim
                          \@width \c_zero_dim
8852
               }
8853
             \right .
8854
             \c_math_toggle_token
8855
           }
8856
8857
           { #2 }
           { }
8858
      }
```

The command \@@\_node\_right:nn puts the right delimiter with the correct size. The argument #1 is the delimiter to put. The argument #2 is the name we will give to this PGF node (if the key name has been used in \SubMatrix). The argument #3 is the subscript and #4 is the superscript.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_node_right:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
8860
8861
8862
        \pgfnode
           { rectangle }
8863
           { west }
8864
           {
8865
             \nullfont
8866
             \c_math_toggle_token
8867
             \colorlet { current-color } { . }
8868
             \@@_color:o \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl
             \left| \right| .
```

```
\vcenter
8871
                 \nullfont
                 \hrule \@height \l_tmpa_dim
                        \@depth \c_zero_dim
                        \@width \c_zero_dim
              }
            \right #1
8878
            \tl_if_empty:nF { #3 } { _ { \smash { #3 } } }
8879
            ^ { \color { current-color } \smash { #4 } }
8880
            \c_math_toggle_token
8881
          }
8882
          { #2 }
          { }
     }
8885
```

## 35 Les commandes \UnderBrace et \OverBrace

The following commands will be linked to \UnderBrace and \OverBrace in the \CodeAfter.

```
\NewDocumentCommand \@@_UnderBrace { 0 { } m m m 0 { } }
8887
       \peek_remove_spaces:n
8888
         { \@@_brace:nnnnn { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } { #1 , #5 } { under } }
8889
8890
   \NewDocumentCommand \@@_OverBrace { O { } m m m O { } }
8891
8892
        \peek_remove_spaces:n
8893
          { \@@_brace:nnnnn { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } { #1 , #5 } { over } }
8894
8895
   \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / Brace }
       left-shorten .bool_set:N = \l_@@_brace_left_shorten_bool ,
       left-shorten .default:n = true ,
8899
       left-shorten .value_forbidden:n = true ,
8900
       right-shorten .bool_set:N = \l_@@_brace_right_shorten_bool ,
8901
       right-shorten .default:n = true ,
       right-shorten .value_forbidden:n = true ,
       shorten .meta:n = { left-shorten , right-shorten } ,
       shorten .value_forbidden:n = true ,
       yshift .dim_set:N = \l_@@_brace_yshift_dim ,
       yshift .value_required:n = true ,
       yshift .initial:n = \c_zero_dim ,
8909
       color .tl_set:N = \l_tmpa_tl ,
       color .value_required:n = true ,
8910
       unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~Brace }
8911
8912
```

#1 is the first cell of the rectangle (with the syntax i-|j|; #2 is the last cell of the rectangle; #3 is the label of the text; #4 is the optional argument (a list of key-value pairs); #5 is equal to under or over.

```
8913 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_brace:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
8914 {
8915 \group_begin:
```

The four following token lists correspond to the position of the sub-matrix to which a brace will be attached.

```
{ \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_last_i_tl > \g_@@_row_total_int }
8918
           \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_last_j_tl > \g_@@_col_total_int }
8919
         {
            \str_if_eq:eeTF { #5 } { under }
              { \@@_error:nn { Construct~too~large } { \UnderBrace } }
              { \@@_error:nn { Construct~too~large } { \OverBrace } }
8923
         }
8924
         {
8925
            \tl_clear:N \l_tmpa_tl
8926
            \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / Brace } { #4 }
8927
            \tl_if_empty:NF \l_tmpa_tl { \color { \l_tmpa_tl } }
8928
            \pgfpicture
8929
            \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
            \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
            \bool_if:NT \l_@@_brace_left_shorten_bool
8933
                \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \c_max_dim
8934
                \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_i_tl \l_@@_last_i_tl
8935
                  {
8936
                    \cs_if_exist:cT
8937
                      { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - \l_@@_first_j_tl }
8938
8939
                        \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - ##1 - \l_@@_first_j_tl } { west }
                        \dim_compare:nNnT \pgf@x < \l_@@_x_initial_dim
                          { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x }
                      }
                  }
              }
8946
            \bool_lazy_or:nnT
8947
              { \bool_not_p:n \l_@@_brace_left_shorten_bool }
8948
              { \dim_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_x_initial_dim = \c_max_dim }
8949
8950
                \@@_qpoint:n { col - \l_@@_first_j_tl }
                \dim_{eq:NN \leq x_{initial_dim \leq x_{initial_dim}}
              }
           \bool_if:NT \l_@@_brace_right_shorten_bool
8954
8955
              {
                \dim_{set}:Nn \l_@@_x_{final\_dim { - \c_max_dim }
8956
                \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_i_tl \l_@@_last_i_tl
8957
                  {
8958
                    \cs_if_exist:cT
8959
                      { pgf 0 sh 0 ns 0 \00_env: - ##1 - \1_00_last_j_tl }
8960
                        \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - ##1 - \l_@@_last_j_tl } { east }
                        \dim_compare:nNnT \pgf@x > \l_@@_x_final_dim
                          { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x }
                      }
                  }
             }
8967
            \bool_lazy_or:nnT
8968
              { \bool_not_p:n \l_@@_brace_right_shorten_bool }
8969
              { \dim_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_x_final_dim = { - \c_max_dim } }
8970
8971
                \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x
            \pgfset { inner~sep = \c_zero_dim }
8975
            \str_if_eq:eeTF { #5 } { under }
8976
              { \@@_underbrace_i:n { #3 } }
8977
              { \@@_overbrace_i:n { #3 } }
8978
            \endpgfpicture
8979
8980
```

```
\group_end:
 8981
The argument is the text to put above the brace.
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_overbrace_i:n #1
 8984
 8985
          \@@_qpoint:n {    row - \l_@@_first_i_tl    }
 8986
          \pgftransformshift
 8987
              \pgfpoint
                 { ( \l_00_x_{\rm initial\_dim} + \l_00_x_{\rm final\_dim} / 2 }
                 { \pdot pgf@y + \l_@@\_brace\_yshift\_dim - 3 pt}
            }
 8991
          \pgfnode
 8992
            { rectangle }
 8993
            { south }
 8994
            {
 8995
              \vtop
 8996
 8997
                   \group_begin:
                   \everycr { }
                   \halign
                     {
 9001
                        \hfil ## \hfil \crcr
 9002
                       \@@_math_toggle: #1 \@@_math_toggle: \cr
 9003
                       \noalign { \skip_vertical:n { 3 pt } \nointerlineskip }
 9004
                        \c_math_toggle_token
 9005
                        \overbrace
 9006
                          {
 9007
                            \hbox_to_wd:nn
 9008
                              { \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim }
                              { }
                          }
                       \c_math_toggle_token
 9012
                     \cr
 9013
                     }
 9014
                   \group_end:
 9015
 9016
            }
 9017
            { }
 9018
            { }
       }
The argument is the text to put under the brace.
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_underbrace_i:n #1
 9022
          \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_last_i_tl + 1 } }
 9023
          \pgftransformshift
            {
              \pgfpoint
                 { ( \l_00_x_{\rm initial\_dim} + \l_00_x_{\rm final\_dim} / 2 }
 9027
                 { \pgf@y - \l_@@_brace_yshift_dim + 3 pt }
 9028
            }
 9029
          \pgfnode
 9030
            { rectangle }
 9031
            { north }
 9032
 9033
              \group_begin:
 9034
              \everycr { }
              \vbox
                 {
 9037
                   \halign
 9038
                     {
 9039
```

```
\hfil ## \hfil \crcr
                     \c_math_toggle_token
                     \underbrace
                         \hbox_to_wd:nn
                           { \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim }
                           { }
                       }
9047
                     \c_math_toggle_token
                     \noalign { \skip_vertical:n { 3 pt } \nointerlineskip }
9050
                     \@@_math_toggle: #1 \@@_math_toggle: \cr
              }
            \group_end:
          }
9055
          {
            }
9056
          { }
9057
     }
9058
```

## 36 The command TikzEveryCell

```
\bool_new:N \l_@@_not_empty_bool
    \verb|\bool_new:N \l_@@_empty_bool|
     \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / TikzEveryCell }
 9062
 9063
         not-empty .code:n =
 9064
           \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
 9065
             \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
 9066
             \g_@@_recreate_cell_nodes_bool
 9067
             { \bool_set_true: N \l_@@_not_empty_bool }
             { \@@_error:n { detection~of~empty~cells } } ,
         not-empty .value_forbidden:n = true ,
         empty .code:n =
           \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
             \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
             \g_@@_recreate_cell_nodes_bool
 9074
             { \bool_set_true: N \l_@@_empty_bool }
 9075
             { \@@_error:n { detection~of~empty~cells } } ,
 9076
         empty .value_forbidden:n = true ,
 9077
         unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~TikzEveryCell }
 9078
       }
 9079
    \NewDocumentCommand { \@@_TikzEveryCell } { O { } m }
 9083
         \IfPackageLoadedTF { tikz }
 9084
           {
 9085
             \group_begin:
 9086
             \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / TikzEveryCell } { #1 }
 9087
The inner pair of braces in the following line is mandatory because, the last argument of
\@@_tikz:nnnnn is a list of lists of TikZ keys.
             \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { { #2 } }
 9088
             \seq_map_inline:\n \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
 9089
               { \@@_for_a_block:nnnnn ##1 }
 9090
             \@@_all_the_cells:
 9091
             \group_end:
 9092
           }
```

```
{ \@@_error:n { TikzEveryCell~without~tikz } }
   \tl_new:N \@@_i_tl
   \t! new:N \00_j_t!
9100
   \cs_new_protected:Nn \@@_all_the_cells:
9101
9102
        \int_step_variable:nNn \c@iRow \@@_i_tl
9103
9104
            \int_step_variable:nNn \c@jCol \@@_j_tl
9105
                \cs_if_exist:cF { cell - \@0_i_tl - \@0_j_tl }
                    \@@_clist_if_in:NeF \l_@@_corners_cells_clist
                      9110
9111
                         \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpa_bool
9112
                         \cs_if_exist:cTF
9113
                           { pgf 0 sh 0 ns 0 \00_env: - \00_i_tl - \00_j_tl }
9114
9115
                             \bool_if:NF \l_@@_empty_bool
9116
                               { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
                           }
                             \bool_if:NF \l_@@_not_empty_bool
                               { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
9122
                         \bool_if:NT \l_tmpa_bool
9123
                           {
9124
                             \@@_block_tikz:onnnn
9125
                             \l_tmpa_tl \@@_i_tl \@@_j_tl \@@_i_tl \@@_j_tl
9126
                      }
                  }
              }
9130
         }
9131
     }
9132
9133
   \cs_new_protected:Nn \@@_for_a_block:nnnnn
9134
9135
9136
        \bool_if:NF \l_@@_empty_bool
9137
            \@@_block_tikz:onnnn
              \l_tmpa_tl { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } { #4 }
        \@@_mark_cells_of_block:nnnn { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } { #4 }
9141
9142
9143
   \cs_new_protected:Nn \@@_mark_cells_of_block:nnnn
9144
9145
        \int_step_inline:nnn { #1 } { #3 }
9146
9147
            \int_step_inline:nnn { #2 } { #4 }
              { \cs_set:cpn { cell - ##1 - ####1 } { } }
9150
         }
     }
9151
```

# 37 The command \ShowCellNames

```
9152 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_ShowCellNames_CodeBefore { }
```

```
9153
       \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_tmpc_dim
9154
       \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_tmpd_dim
9155
       \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_tmpe_dim
9156
9157
       \int_step_inline:nn \c@iRow
9158
           \begin { pgfpicture }
9159
           \@@_qpoint:n { row - ##1 }
9160
           \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
9161
           \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { ##1 + 1 } }
9162
           \dim_gset:Nn \g_tmpa_dim { ( \l_tmpa_dim + \pgf@y ) / 2 }
9163
           \dim_gset:Nn \g_tmpb_dim { \l_tmpa_dim - \pgf@y }
9164
           \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
           \end { pgfpicture }
           \int_step_inline:nn \c@jCol
             {
9168
                \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
9169
                  { \normalfont \Large \color { red ! 50 } ##1 - ####1 }
9170
                \begin { pgfpicture }
9171
                \@@_qpoint:n { col - ####1 }
9172
                \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@x
9173
                \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { ####1 + 1 } }
9174
                \dim_gset:Nn \g_00_tmpd_dim { \pgf0x - \g_00_tmpc_dim }
9175
                \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_tmpe_dim \pgf@x
                \endpgfpicture
                \end { pgfpicture }
                \fp_set:Nn \l_tmpa_fp
9179
                  {
9180
                    \fp_min:nn
9181
                      {
9182
                         \fp_min:nn
9183
9184
                           {
                             \dim_ratio:nn
9185
                               { \left\{ \g_00\_tmpd\_dim \right\}}
                               { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box }
                           }
                           {
9189
                             \dim_ratio:nn
9190
                                { \g_tmpb_dim }
9191
                                { \box_ht_plus_dp:N \l_tmpa_box }
9192
9193
                      }
9194
                      { 1.0 }
9195
                  }
9196
                \box_scale:Nnn \l_tmpa_box
                  { \fp_use:N \l_tmpa_fp }
                  { \fp_use:N \l_tmpa_fp }
                \pgfpicture
9200
                \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
9201
                \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
9202
                \pgftransformshift
9203
                  {
9204
9205
                      { 0.5 * ( \g_00\_tmpc\_dim + \g_00\_tmpe\_dim ) }
9206
                      { \dim_use:N \g_tmpa_dim }
                  }
                \pgfnode
                  { rectangle }
9210
                  { center }
9211
                  { \box_use:N \1_tmpa_box }
9212
                  { }
9213
                  { }
9214
                \endpgfpicture
9215
```

```
9216
9217
    }
   \NewDocumentCommand \@@_ShowCellNames { }
9219
9220
      \bool_if:NT \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
9221
         {
9222
           \pgfpicture
9223
           \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
9224
           \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
           \pgfpathrectanglecorners
             { \@@_qpoint:n { 1 } }
9228
               \@@_qpoint:n
9229
                 { \int_eval:n { \int_max:nn \c@iRow \c@jCol + 1 } }
9230
9231
           \pgfsetfillopacity { 0.75 }
9232
           \pgfsetfillcolor { white }
9233
9234
           \pgfusepathqfill
           \endpgfpicture
      \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_tmpc_dim
       \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_tmpd_dim
9238
       \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_tmpe_dim
9239
      \int_step_inline:nn \c@iRow
9240
9241
           \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
9242
9243
                \pgfpicture
9244
                \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
9245
                \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
9248
             { \begin { pgfpicture } }
9249
           \@@_qpoint:n { row - ##1 }
           \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
9250
           \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { ##1 + 1 } }
9251
           \dim_gset:Nn \g_tmpa_dim { ( \l_tmpa_dim + \pgf@y ) / 2 }
9252
           \dim_gset:Nn \g_tmpb_dim { \l_tmpa_dim - \pgf@y }
9253
           \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
9254
             { \endpgfpicture }
9255
             { \end { pgfpicture } }
           \int_step_inline:nn \c@jCol
               \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
                 {
                    \normalfont \Large \sffamily \bfseries
                    \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
9262
                      { \color { red } }
9263
                      { \color { red ! 50 } }
9264
                    ##1 - ####1
9265
                 }
9266
               \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
                 {
                    \pgfpicture
                    \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
9270
                    \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
9271
                 }
9272
                 { \begin { pgfpicture } }
9273
               \@@_qpoint:n { col - ####1 }
9274
               \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@x
9275
               \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { ####1 + 1 } }
9276
               \dim_gset:Nn \g_00_tmpd_dim { \pgf0x - \g_00_tmpc_dim }
               \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_00_tmpe_dim \pgf0x
```

```
\bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
9279
                  { \endpgfpicture }
9280
                  { \end { pgfpicture } }
                \fp_set:Nn \l_tmpa_fp
                  {
                    \fp_min:nn
9284
                      {
                         \fp_min:nn
9286
                           { \dim_ratio:nn \g_@@_tmpd_dim { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box } }
9287
                           { \dim_ratio:nn \g_tmpb_dim { \box_ht_plus_dp:N \l_tmpa_box } }
9288
                      }
9289
                      { 1.0 }
9290
                  }
                \box_scale:Nnn \l_tmpa_box { \fp_use:N \l_tmpa_fp } { \fp_use:N \l_tmpa_fp }
                \pgfpicture
                \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
9294
                \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
9295
                \pgftransformshift
9296
9297
                  ₹
                    \pgfpoint
9298
                      { 0.5 * ( \g_00_tmpc_dim + \g_00_tmpe_dim ) }
9299
                      { \dim_use:N \g_tmpa_dim }
9300
                  }
9301
                \pgfnode
                  { rectangle }
                  { center }
                  { \box_use:N \l_tmpa_box }
                  { }
9306
                  { }
9307
                \endpgfpicture
9308
9309
         }
9310
    }
9311
```

## 38 We process the options at package loading

We process the options when the package is loaded (with \usepackage) but we recommend to use \NiceMatrixOptions instead.

We must process these options after the definition of the environment {NiceMatrix} because the option renew-matrix executes the code \cs\_set\_eq:NN \env@matrix \NiceMatrix.

Of course, the command \NiceMatrix must be defined before such an instruction is executed.

The boolean \g\_@@\_footnotehyper\_bool will indicate if the option footnotehyper is used.

```
9312 \bool_new:N \g_@@_footnotehyper_bool
```

The boolean \g\_@@\_footnote\_bool will indicate if the option footnote is used, but quicky, it will also be set to true if the option footnotehyper is used.

```
9313 \bool_new:N \g_@@_footnote_bool
   \msg_new:nnnn { nicematrix } { Unknown~key~for~package }
9314
9315
        The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown. \\
9316
9317
        That~key~will~be~ignored. \\
9318
       For~a~list~of~the~available~keys,~type~H~<return>.
9319
     }
      {
9320
        The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
9321
        footnote,~
9322
        footnotehyper,~
9323
9324
       messages-for-Overleaf,~
9325
       no-test-for-array,~
9326
       renew-dots, ~and~
```

```
renew-matrix.
 9327
 9328
    \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / Package }
 9329
 9330
        renew-dots .bool_set:N = \l_@@_renew_dots_bool ,
        renew-dots .value_forbidden:n = true ,
 9332
        renew-matrix .code:n = \@@_renew_matrix: ,
        renew-matrix .value_forbidden:n = true
 9334
        {\tt messages-for-Overleaf .bool\_set:N = \g_@@_messages\_for\_Overleaf\_bool ,}
 9335
        footnote .bool_set:N = \g_000_footnote_bool ,
 9336
        footnotehyper .bool_set:N = \g_00_footnotehyper_bool ,
 9337
        9338
        no-test-for-array .default:n = true ,
 9339
         unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~package }
 9341
    \ProcessKeysOptions { nicematrix / Package }
    \@@_msg_new:nn { footnote~with~footnotehyper~package }
 9344
         You~can't~use~the~option~'footnote'~because~the~package~
 9345
        footnotehyper~has~already~been~loaded.~
 9346
         If~you~want,~you~can~use~the~option~'footnotehyper'~and~the~footnotes~
 9347
         within~the~environments~of~nicematrix~will~be~extracted~with~the~tools~
 9348
         of~the~package~footnotehyper.\\
 9349
        The~package~footnote~won't~be~loaded.
 9350
    \@@_msg_new:nn { footnotehyper~with~footnote~package }
 9352
         You~can't~use~the~option~'footnotehyper'~because~the~package~
        footnote~has~already~been~loaded.~
         If~you~want,~you~can~use~the~option~'footnote'~and~the~footnotes~
 9356
        within~the~environments~of~nicematrix~will~be~extracted~with~the~tools~
 9357
         of~the~package~footnote.\\
 9358
         The~package~footnotehyper~won't~be~loaded.
 9359
 9360
 9361 \bool_if:NT \g_@@_footnote_bool
 9362
The class beamer has its own system to extract footnotes and that's why we have nothing to do if
beamer is used.
         \IfClassLoadedTF { beamer }
           { \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_footnote_bool }
 9365
             \IfPackageLoadedTF { footnotehyper }
 9366
               { \@@_error:n { footnote~with~footnotehyper~package } }
 9367
               { \usepackage { footnote } }
 9368
 9369
      }
 9370
    \bool_if:NT \g_@@_footnotehyper_bool
 9371
The class beamer has its own system to extract footnotes and that's why we have nothing to do if
beamer is used.
 9373
         \IfClassLoadedTF { beamer }
           { \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_footnote_bool }
 9374
 9375
             \IfPackageLoadedTF { footnote }
 9376
               { \@@_error:n { footnotehyper~with~footnote~package } }
 9377
               { \usepackage { footnotehyper } }
 9378
```

212

\bool\_set\_true:N \g\_@@\_footnote\_bool

9379

9380

}

The flag \g\_@@\_footnote\_bool is raised and so, we will only have to test \g\_@@\_footnote\_bool in order to know if we have to insert an environment {savenotes}.

#### 39 About the package underscore

If the user loads the package underscore, it must be loaded *before* the package nicematrix. If it is loaded after, we raise an error.

#### 40 Error messages of the package

```
\bool_if:NTF \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool
      { \str_const:Nn \c_@@_available_keys_str { } }
9394
9395
         \str_const:Nn \c_@@_available_keys_str
9396
           { For-a-list-of-the-available-keys,-type-H-<return>. }
9397
9398
    \verb|\seq_new:N \g_@@_types_of_matrix_seq| \\
    \label{lem:clist:Nn g_00_types_of_matrix_seq} $$ \operatorname{seq\_gset\_from\_clist:Nn g_00\_types\_of\_matrix\_seq} $$
9401
        NiceMatrix ,
9402
        pNiceMatrix , bNiceMatrix , vNiceMatrix, BNiceMatrix, VNiceMatrix
9403
9404
    \seq_gset_map_e:NNn \g_00_types_of_matrix_seq \g_00_types_of_matrix_seq
      { \tl_to_str:n { #1 } }
```

If the user uses too much columns, the command \@@\_error\_too\_much\_cols: is triggered. This command raises an error but also tries to give the best information to the user in the error message. The command \seq\_if\_in:NoF is not expandable and that's why we can't put it in the error message itself. We have to do the test before the \@@\_fatal:n.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error_too_much_cols:
9408
       \seq_if_in:NoF \g_@@_types_of_matrix_seq \g_@@_name_env_str
9409
         { \@@_fatal:nn { too~much~cols~for~array } }
9410
       \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_col_int = { -2 }
9411
         { \@@_fatal:n { too~much~cols~for~matrix } }
9412
       \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_col_int = { -1 }
9413
         { \@@_fatal:n { too~much~cols~for~matrix } }
9414
       \bool_if:NF \l_@@_last_col_without_value_bool
9415
9416
          { \@@_fatal:n { too~much~cols~for~matrix~with~last~col } }
```

The following command must *not* be protected since it's used in an error message.

```
\cs_new:Npn \@@_message_hdotsfor:
9419
        \tl_if_empty:oF \g_@@_HVdotsfor_lines_tl
          { ~Maybe~your~use~of~\token_to_str:N \Hdotsfor\ is~incorrect.}
9421
   \@@_msg_new:nn { hvlines,~rounded-corners~and~corners }
9423
9424
        Incompatible~options.\\
9425
        You~should~not~use~'hvlines',~'rounded-corners'~and~'corners'~at~this~time.\\
9426
        The~output~will~not~be~reliable.
9427
9428
   \@@_msg_new:nn { negative~weight }
9429
9430
       Negative~weight.\\
9431
       The~weight~of~the~'X'~columns~must~be~positive~and~you~have~used~
9432
        the~value~'\int_use:N \l_@@_weight_int'.\\
9433
        The absolute value will be used.
9434
9435
   \@@_msg_new:nn { last~col~not~used }
     {
        Column~not~used.\\
9438
9439
        The~key~'last-col'~is~in~force~but~you~have~not~used~that~last~column~
        \verb"in-your-\00_full_name_env:.-However,-you-can-go-on."
9440
9441
   \@@_msg_new:nn { too~much~cols~for~matrix~with~last~col }
9442
        Too~much~columns.\\
        In~the~row~\int_eval:n { \c@iRow },~
        you~try~to~use~more~columns~
        than~allowed~by~your~\@@_full_name_env:.\@@_message_hdotsfor:\
       The~maximal~number~of~columns~is~\int_eval:n { \l_@@_last_col_int - 1 }~
        (plus~the~exterior~columns).~This~error~is~fatal.
9449
9450
   \@@_msg_new:nn { too~much~cols~for~matrix }
9451
9452
        Too~much~columns.\\
9453
        In~the~row~\int_eval:n { \c@iRow },~
9454
        you~try~to~use~more~columns~than~allowed~by~your~
        \@@_full_name_env:.\@@_message_hdotsfor:\ Recall~that~the~maximal~
9456
       number~of~columns~for~a~matrix~(excepted~the~potential~exterior~
9457
        columns)~is~fixed~by~the~LaTeX~counter~'MaxMatrixCols'.~
9458
        Its~current~value~is~\int_use:N \c@MaxMatrixCols\ (use~
9459
        \token_to_str:N \setcounter\ to~change~that~value).~
9460
9461
        This~error~is~fatal.
9462
   \@@_msg_new:nn { too~much~cols~for~array }
       Too~much~columns.\\
9465
        In~the~row~\int_eval:n { \c@iRow },~
9466
        ~you~try~to~use~more~columns~than~allowed~by~your~
9467
        \@@_full_name_env:.\@@_message_hdotsfor:\ The~maximal~number~of~columns~is~
9468
        \int_use:N \g_@@_static_num_of_col_int\
9469
        ~(plus~the~potential~exterior~ones).~
9470
        This~error~is~fatal.
9471
   \@@_msg_new:nn { columns~not~used }
0/173
9474
        Columns~not~used.\\
9475
        The~preamble~of~your~\@@_full_name_env:\ announces~\int_use:N
9476
        \g_@@_static_num_of_col_int\ columns~but~you~use~only~\int_use:N \c@jCol.\\
9477
```

```
The~columns~you~did~not~used~won't~be~created.\\
        You~won't~have~similar~error~message~till~the~end~of~the~document.
   \@@_msg_new:nn { empty~preamble }
9481
9482
       Empty~preamble.\\
9483
       The~preamble~of~your~\@@_full_name_env:\ is~empty.\\
9484
        This~error~is~fatal.
9485
9486
   \@@_msg_new:nn { in~first~col }
9487
9488
        Erroneous~use.\\
9489
        You~can't~use~the~command~#1 in~the~first~column~(number~0)~of~the~array.\\
9490
        That~command~will~be~ignored.
9491
9492
   \@@_msg_new:nn { in~last~col }
        Erroneous~use.\\
       You~can't~use~the~command~#1 in~the~last~column~(exterior)~of~the~array.\\
9496
       That~command~will~be~ignored.
9497
9498
   \@@_msg_new:nn { in~first~row }
9499
9500
       Erroneous~use.\\
9501
       You~can't~use~the~command~#1 in~the~first~row~(number~0)~of~the~array.\\
9502
       That~command~will~be~ignored.
9503
     }
9504
   \@@_msg_new:nn { in~last~row }
9505
9506
        You~can't~use~the~command~#1 in~the~last~row~(exterior)~of~the~array.\\
9507
        That~command~will~be~ignored.
9508
   \@@_msg_new:nn { caption~outside~float }
9510
9511
        Key~caption~forbidden.\\
9512
        You~can't~use~the~key~'caption'~because~you~are~not~in~a~floating~
9513
        environment.~This~key~will~be~ignored.
9514
9515
   \@@_msg_new:nn { short-caption~without~caption }
9517
        You~should~not~use~the~key~'short-caption'~without~'caption'.~
9518
       However,~your~'short-caption'~will~be~used~as~'caption'.
9519
9520
   \@@_msg_new:nn { double~closing~delimiter }
9521
       Double~delimiter.\\
       You~can't~put~a~second~closing~delimiter~"#1"~just~after~a~first~closing~
        delimiter.~This~delimiter~will~be~ignored.
     }
   \@@_msg_new:nn { delimiter~after~opening }
9527
     {
9528
        Double~delimiter.\\
9529
       You~can't~put~a~second~delimiter~"#1"~just~after~a~first~opening~
9530
9531
        delimiter.~That~delimiter~will~be~ignored.
9533 \@@_msg_new:nn { bad~option~for~line-style }
9534
       Bad~line~style.\\
9535
       Since~you~haven't~loaded~Tikz,~the~only~value~you~can~give~to~'line-style'~
9536
```

```
is~'standard'.~That~key~will~be~ignored.
9537
   \@@_msg_new:nn { Identical~notes~in~caption }
9539
9540
        Identical~tabular~notes.\\
9541
        You~can't~put~several~notes~with~the~same~content~in~
9542
        \token_to_str:N \caption\ (but~you~can~in~the~main~tabular).\\
9543
        If~you~go~on,~the~output~will~probably~be~erroneous.
9544
   \@@_msg_new:nn { tabularnote~below~the~tabular }
9546
     {
9547
        \token_to_str:N \tabularnote\ forbidden\\
9548
        You~can't~use~\token_to_str:N \tabularnote\ in~the~caption~
9549
        of~your~tabular~because~the~caption~will~be~composed~below~
9550
        the~tabular.~If~you~want~the~caption~above~the~tabular~use~the~
9551
        key~'caption-above'~in~\token_to_str:N \NiceMatrixOptions.\\
        Your~\token_to_str:N \tabularnote\ will~be~discarded~and~
        no~similar~error~will~raised~in~this~document.
     7
   \@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown~key~for~rules }
9556
     {
9557
        Unknown~key.\\
9558
        There~is~only~two~keys~available~here:~width~and~color.\\
        Your~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~will~be~ignored.
   \@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown~key~for~TikzEveryCell }
9562
     {
9563
        Unknown~key.\\
9564
        There~is~only~two~keys~available~here:~
        'empty'~and~'not-empty'.\\
        Your~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~will~be~ignored.
   \@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown~key~for~rotate }
9569
9570
        Unknown~key. \\
9571
        The~only~key~available~here~is~'c'.\\
9572
        Your~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~will~be~ignored.
9573
   \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~custom-line }
9575
     {
9576
        Unknown~key. \\
9577
        The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~in~a~'custom-line'.~
9578
        It~you~go~on,~you~will~probably~have~other~errors. \\
        c_00_available_keys_str
     7
9582
       The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
0583
        ccommand.~
9584
        color.~
9585
        command,~
9586
       dotted,~
9587
       letter,~
9588
        multiplicity,
9589
        sep-color,~
9590
        tikz, ~and ~total - width.
9591
9592
   \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~xdots }
9593
9594
9595
        Unknown~key. \\
        The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~a~command~for~drawing~dotted~rules.\\
9596
9597
        \c_@@_available_keys_str
```

```
}
9598
        The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
        'color',~
        'horizontal-labels',~
        'inter',~
9603
        'line-style',~
9604
        'radius',~
9605
        'shorten',
9606
        'shorten-end'~and~'shorten-start'.
9607
9608
   \@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown~key~for~rowcolors }
9610
       Unknown~key. \\
9611
        As~for~now,~there~is~only~two~keys~available~here:~'cols'~and~'respect-blocks'~
9612
        (and~you~try~to~use~'\l_keys_key_str')\\
9613
        That~key~will~be~ignored.
9614
9615
   \@@_msg_new:nn { label~without~caption }
9617
       You~can't~use~the~key~'label'~in~your~'{NiceTabular}'~because~
9618
        you~have~not~used~the~key~'caption'.~The~key~'label'~will~be~ignored.
9619
9620
   \@@_msg_new:nn { W~warning }
9621
9622
        Line~\msg_line_number:.~The~cell~is~too~wide~for~your~column~'W'~
        (row~\int_use:N \c@iRow).
   \@@_msg_new:nn { Construct~too~large }
9626
9627
        Construct~too~large.\\
9628
        Your~command~\token_to_str:N #1
9629
        can't~be~drawn~because~your~matrix~is~too~small.\\
        That~command~will~be~ignored.
9631
   \@@_msg_new:nn { underscore~after~nicematrix }
9633
9634
       Problem~with~'underscore'.\\
9635
       The~package~'underscore'~should~be~loaded~before~'nicematrix'.~
9636
        You~can~go~on~but~you~won't~be~able~to~write~something~such~as:\\
9637
        '\token_to_str:N \Cdots\token_to_str:N _{n~\token_to_str:N \text{~times}}'.
9638
9639
   \@@_msg_new:nn { ampersand~in~light-syntax }
9640
9641
     ₹
        Ampersand~forbidden.\\
9642
        You~can't~use~an~ampersand~(\token_to_str:N &)~to~separate~columns~because~
9643
        the~key~'light-syntax'~is~in~force.~This~error~is~fatal.
9644
9645
   \@@_msg_new:nn { double-backslash~in~light-syntax }
9647
       Double~backslash~forbidden.\\
9648
       You~can't~use~\token_to_str:N
        \\~to~separate~rows~because~the~key~'light-syntax'~
        is~in~force.~You~must~use~the~character~'\l_@@_end_of_row_tl'~
9651
        (set~by~the~key~'end-of-row').~This~error~is~fatal.
9652
9653
   \@@_msg_new:nn { hlines~with~color }
9655
        Incompatible~keys.\\
9656
       You~can't~use~the~keys~'hlines',~'vlines'~or~'hvlines'~for~a~
```

```
'\token_to_str:N \Block'~when~the~key~'color'~or~'draw'~is~used.\\
       However,~you~can~put~several~commands~\token_to_str:N \Block.\\
       Your~key~will~be~discarded.
     7
   \@@_msg_new:nn { bad~value~for~baseline }
9662
9663
       Bad~value~for~baseline.\\
9664
       The~value~given~to~'baseline'~(\int_use:N \l_tmpa_int)~is~not~
9665
       valid.~The~value~must~be~between~\int_use:N \l_@@_first_row_int\ and~
9666
       \int_use:N \g_@@_row_total_int\ or~equal~to~'t',~'c'~or~'b'~or~of~
       the~form~'line-i'.\\
       A~value~of~1~will~be~used.
9670
   \@@_msg_new:nn { detection~of~empty~cells }
9671
9672
       Problem~with~'not-empty'\\
9673
       For~technical~reasons,~you~must~activate~
9674
       'create-cell-nodes'~in~\token_to_str:N \CodeBefore\
       in~order~to~use~the~key~'\l_keys_key_str'.\\
       That~key~will~be~ignored.
     7
   \@@_msg_new:nn { siunitx~not~loaded }
9679
     {
9680
       siunitx~not~loaded\\
9681
       You~can't~use~the~columns~'S'~because~'siunitx'~is~not~loaded.\\
9682
       That~error~is~fatal.
   \@@_msg_new:nn { ragged2e~not~loaded }
9685
9686
       You~have~to~load~'ragged2e'~in~order~to~use~the~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~in~
9687
       your~column~'\l_@@_vpos_col_str'~(or~'X').~The~key~'\str_lowercase:o
9688
       \l_keys_key_str'~will~be~used~instead.
9689
   \@@_msg_new:nn { Invalid~name }
     {
9692
       Invalid~name.\\
9693
       You~can't~give~the~name~'\l_keys_value_tl'~to~a~\token_to_str:N
9694
       \SubMatrix\ of~your~\@@_full_name_env:.\\
9695
       9696
       This~key~will~be~ignored.
9697
9698
   \@@_msg_new:nn { Wrong~line~in~SubMatrix }
     {
9700
       Wrong~line.\\
9701
       You~try~to~draw~a~#1~line~of~number~'#2'~in~a~
9702
       \token_to_str:N \SubMatrix\ of~your~\@@_full_name_env:\ but~that~
9703
       number~is~not~valid.~It~will~be~ignored.
9704
9705
   \@@_msg_new:nn { Impossible~delimiter }
9707
       Impossible~delimiter.\\
9708
       It's~impossible~to~draw~the~#1~delimiter~of~your~
9709
       \token_to_str:N \SubMatrix\ because~all~the~cells~are~empty~
9710
       in~that~column.
9711
       \bool_if:NT \l_@@_submatrix_slim_bool
9712
         { ~Maybe~you~should~try~without~the~key~'slim'. } \\
9713
       This~\token_to_str:N \SubMatrix\ will~be~ignored.
9714
9716 \@@_msg_new:nnn { width~without~X~columns }
     ₹
```

```
You~have~used~the~key~'width'~but~you~have~put~no~'X'~column.~
       That~key~will~be~ignored.
9719
9720
9721
       This~message~is~the~message~'width~without~X~columns'~
9722
       of~the~module~'nicematrix'.~
9723
       The~experimented~users~can~disable~that~message~with~
9724
        \token_to_str:N \msg_redirect_name:nnn.\\
9725
9726
9727
   \@@_msg_new:nn { key~multiplicity~with~dotted }
        Incompatible~keys. \\
9730
       You-have-used-the-key-'multiplicity'-with-the-key-'dotted'-
9731
        in~a~'custom-line'.~They~are~incompatible. \\
9732
        The~key~'multiplicity'~will~be~discarded.
9733
9734
   \@@_msg_new:nn { empty~environment }
       Empty~environment.\\
        Your~\@@_full_name_env:\ is~empty.~This~error~is~fatal.
     }
9739
   \@@_msg_new:nn { No~letter~and~no~command }
9740
9741
       Erroneous~use.\\
9742
       Your~use~of~'custom-line'~is~no-op~since~you~don't~have~used~the~
       key~'letter'~(for~a~letter~for~vertical~rules)~nor~the~keys~'command'~or~
        ~'ccommand'~(to~draw~horizontal~rules).\\
9746
       However, ~you~can~go~on.
9747
   \@@_msg_new:nn { Forbidden~letter }
9748
9749
        Forbidden~letter.\\
        You~can't~use~the~letter~'#1'~for~a~customized~line.\\
        It~will~be~ignored.
   \@@_msg_new:nn { Several~letters }
9754
9755
        Wrong~name.\\
9756
       You~must~use~only~one~letter~as~value~for~the~key~'letter'~(and~you~
9757
       have~used~'\l_@@_letter_str').\\
9758
        It~will~be~ignored.
9759
   \@@_msg_new:nn { Delimiter~with~small }
9761
9762
       Delimiter~forbidden.\\
9763
        You~can't~put~a~delimiter~in~the~preamble~of~your~\@@_full_name_env:\
9764
        because~the~key~'small'~is~in~force.\\
9765
        This~error~is~fatal.
9766
   \@@_msg_new:nn { unknown~cell~for~line~in~CodeAfter }
     {
9769
        Unknown~cell.\\
9770
        \label{line} Your~command~\token\_to\_str:N\line{#1}}{#2}~in~
9771
        the~\token_to_str:N \CodeAfter\ of~your~\@@_full_name_env:\
9772
        can't~be~executed~because~a~cell~doesn't~exist.\\
9773
        This~command~\token_to_str:N \line\ will~be~ignored.
9774
9776 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Duplicate~name~for~SubMatrix }
     ₹
```

```
Duplicate~name.\\
9778
       The~name~'#1'~is~already~used~for~a~\token_to_str:N \SubMatrix\
        in~this~\@@_full_name_env:.\\
        This~key~will~be~ignored.\\
        \bool_if:NF \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool
          { For~a~list~of~the~names~already~used,~type~H~<return>. }
9783
     }
9784
9785
        The~names~already~defined~in~this~\@@_full_name_env:\ are:~
9786
        \seq_use:Nnnn \g_00_submatrix_names_seq { ~and~ } { ,~ } { ~and~ }.
9787
9788
   \@@_msg_new:nn { r~or~l~with~preamble }
9789
9790
       Erroneous~use.\\
9791
        You~can't~use~the~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~in~your~\@@_full_name_env:.~
9792
        You~must~specify~the~alignment~of~your~columns~with~the~preamble~of~
9793
        your~\@@_full_name_env:.\\
9794
        This~key~will~be~ignored.
9795
   \@@_msg_new:nn { Hdotsfor~in~col~0 }
9797
9798
       Erroneous~use.\\
9799
        You~can't~use~\token_to_str:N \Hdotsfor\ in~an~exterior~column~of~
9800
        the~array.~This~error~is~fatal.
9801
9802
9803
   \@@_msg_new:nn { bad~corner }
9804
       Bad~corner.\\
9805
        #1~is~an~incorrect~specification~for~a~corner~(in~the~key~
9806
        'corners').~The~available~values~are:~NW,~SW,~NE~and~SE.\\
9807
        This~specification~of~corner~will~be~ignored.
9808
   \@@_msg_new:nn { bad~border }
9810
     {
9811
        Bad~border.\\
9812
        \l_keys_key_str\space~is~an~incorrect~specification~for~a~border~
9813
        (in~the~key~'borders'~of~the~command~\token_to_str:N \Block).~
9814
        The~available~values~are:~left,~right,~top~and~bottom~(and~you~can~
9815
        also~use~the~key~'tikz'
9816
        \IfPackageLoadedF { tikz }
9817
          {-if-you-load-the-LaTeX-package-'tikz'}).
        This~specification~of~border~will~be~ignored.
9819
9820
   \@@_msg_new:nn { TikzEveryCell~without~tikz }
9821
9822
9823
        TikZ~not~loaded.\\
        You~can't~use~\token_to_str:N \TikzEveryCell\
        because~you~have~not~loaded~tikz.~
        This~command~will~be~ignored.
9827
   \@@_msg_new:nn { tikz~key~without~tikz }
9828
9829
        TikZ~not~loaded.\\
9830
        You~can't~use~the~key~'tikz'~for~the~command~'\token_to_str:N
9831
        \Block'~because~you~have~not~loaded~tikz.~
        This~key~will~be~ignored.
9833
9834
   \@@_msg_new:nn { last-col~non~empty~for~NiceArray }
9835
9836
9837
       Erroneous~use.\\
9838
        In~the~\@@_full_name_env:,~you~must~use~the~key~
```

```
'last-col'~without~value.\\
        However, ~you~can~go~on~for~this~time~
        (the \verb|`value|' \verb| l_keys_value_tl' \verb|`will|" be \verb|`ignored|).
   \@@_msg_new:nn { last-col~non~empty~for~NiceMatrixOptions }
9843
9844
       Erroneous~use.\\
9845
        In~\token_to_str:N \NiceMatrixOptions,~you~must~use~the~key~
9846
        'last-col'~without~value.\\
       However, ~you~can~go~on~for~this~time~
        (the~value~'\l_keys_value_tl'~will~be~ignored).
9849
9850
   \@@_msg_new:nn { Block~too~large~1 }
9851
     {
9852
        Block~too~large.\\
9853
       You~try~to~draw~a~block~in~the~cell~#1-#2~of~your~matrix~but~the~matrix~is~
        too~small~for~that~block. \\
        This~block~and~maybe~others~will~be~ignored.
     }
   \@@_msg_new:nn { Block~too~large~2 }
9858
9859
        Block~too~large.\\
9860
        The~preamble~of~your~\@@_full_name_env:\ announces~\int_use:N
        \g_@@_static_num_of_col_int\
        columns~but~you~use~only~\int_use:N \c@jCol\ and~that's~why~a~block~
        specified~in~the~cell~#1-#2~can't~be~drawn.~You~should~add~some~ampersands~
9864
        (&)~at~the~end~of~the~first~row~of~your~\@@_full_name_env:.\\
9865
        This~block~and~maybe~others~will~be~ignored.
9866
9867
   \@@_msg_new:nn { unknown~column~type }
        Bad~column~type.\\
       The~column~type~'#1'~in~your~\@@_full_name_env:\
        is~unknown. \\
9872
        This~error~is~fatal.
9873
9874
   \@@_msg_new:nn { unknown~column~type~S }
       Bad~column~type.\\
9877
        The~column~type~'S'~in~your~\@@_full_name_env:\ is~unknown. \\
9878
        If~you~want~to~use~the~column~type~'S'~of~siunitx,~you~should~
9879
        load~that~package. \\
9880
        This~error~is~fatal.
9881
9882
   \@@_msg_new:nn { tabularnote~forbidden }
9884
       Forbidden~command \\
       You~can't~use~the~command~\token_to_str:N\tabularnote\
9886
        ~here.~This~command~is~available~only~in~
9887
        \{NiceTabular\},~\{NiceTabular*\}~and~\{NiceTabularX\}~or~in~
9888
        the~argument~of~a~command~\token_to_str:N \caption\ included~
9889
        in~an~environment~{table}. \\
9890
        This~command~will~be~ignored.
9891
   \@@_msg_new:nn { borders~forbidden }
9893
9894
        Forbidden~key.\\
9895
        You~can't~use~the~key~'borders'~of~the~command~\token_to_str:N \Block\
9896
        because~the~option~'rounded-corners'~
        is~in~force~with~a~non-zero~value.\\
        This~key~will~be~ignored.
```

```
}
   \@@_msg_new:nn { bottomrule~without~booktabs }
9902
       booktabs~not~loaded.\\
9903
       You~can't~use~the~key~'tabular/bottomrule'~because~you~haven't~
9904
       loaded~'booktabs'.\\
9905
       This~key~will~be~ignored.
9906
9907
   \@@_msg_new:nn { enumitem~not~loaded }
     ₹
       enumitem~not~loaded.\\
9910
       You~can't~use~the~command~\token_to_str:N\tabularnote\
9911
       ~because~you~haven't~loaded~'enumitem'.\\
9912
       All~the~commands~\token_to_str:N\tabularnote\ will~be~
9913
       ignored~in~the~document.
9914
9915
   \@@_msg_new:nn { tikz~without~tikz }
9917
       Tikz~not~loaded.\\
9918
       You~can't~use~the~key~'tikz'~here~because~Tikz~is~not~
9919
       loaded.~If~you~go~on,~that~key~will~be~ignored.
9920
9921
   \@@_msg_new:nn { tikz~in~custom-line~without~tikz }
       Tikz~not~loaded.\\
9924
       You-have-used-the-key-'tikz'-in-the-definition-of-a-
9925
       customized~line~(with~'custom-line')~but~tikz~is~not~loaded.~
9926
       You~can~go~on~but~you~will~have~another~error~if~you~actually~
9927
       use~that~custom~line.
9928
9929
   \@@_msg_new:nn { tikz~in~borders~without~tikz }
9930
       Tikz~not~loaded.\\
       You-have-used-the-key-'tikz'-in-a-key-'borders'-(of-a-
       command~'\token_to_str:N\Block')~but~tikz~is~not~loaded.~
9934
       That~key~will~be~ignored.
9935
     }
   \@@_msg_new:nn { without~color-inside }
9937
       If~order~to~use~\token_to_str:N \cellcolor,~\token_to_str:N \rowcolor,~
9939
       \token_to_str:N \rowcolors\ or~\token_to_str:N \rowlistcolors\
       outside~\token_to_str:N \CodeBefore,~you~
       should~have~used~the~key~'color-inside'~in~your~\@@_full_name_env:.\\
9942
       You~can~go~on~but~you~may~need~more~compilations.
9943
9944
   \@@_msg_new:nn { color~in~custom-line~with~tikz }
9945
9946
       Erroneous~use.\\
       In~a~'custom-line',~you~have~used~both~'tikz'~and~'color',~
       which is forbidden (you should use 'color' inside the key 'tikz').
       The~key~'color'~will~be~discarded.
9950
   \@@_msg_new:nn { Wrong~last~row }
9952
9953
       Wrong~number.\\
9954
       You~have~used~'last-row=\int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int'~but~your~
9955
       \@@_full_name_env:\ seems~to~have~\int_use:N \c@iRow \ rows.~
       If~you~go~on,~the~value~of~\int_use:N \c@iRow \ will~be~used~for~
9957
       last~row.~You~can~avoid~this~problem~by~using~'last-row'~
       without~value~(more~compilations~might~be~necessary).
```

```
}
9960
    \@@_msg_new:nn { Yet~in~env }
9961
9962
        Nested~environments.\\
9963
        Environments~of~nicematrix~can't~be~nested.\\
9964
        This~error~is~fatal.
9965
      }
9966
    \@@_msg_new:nn { Outside~math~mode }
9967
9968
        Outside~math~mode.\\
9969
        The~\@@_full_name_env:\ can~be~used~only~in~math~mode~
9970
        (and~not~in~\token_to_str:N \vcenter).\\
9971
        This~error~is~fatal.
9972
9973
    \@@_msg_new:nn { One~letter~allowed }
9974
      {
9975
        Bad~name.\\
9976
        The~value~of~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~must~be~of~length~1.\\
9977
        It~will~be~ignored.
9978
9979
    \@@_msg_new:nn { TabularNote~in~CodeAfter }
9981
        Environment~{TabularNote}~forbidden.\\
9982
        You~must~use~{TabularNote}~at~the~end~of~your~{NiceTabular}~
9983
        but~*before*~the~\token to str:N \CodeAfter.\\
9984
        This~environment~{TabularNote}~will~be~ignored.
9985
9986
    \@@_msg_new:nn { varwidth~not~loaded }
      {
9988
        varwidth~not~loaded.\\
9989
        You~can't~use~the~column~type~'V'~because~'varwidth'~is~not~
9990
        loaded.\\
9991
        Your~column~will~behave~like~'p'.
9992
9993
    \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknow~key~for~RulesBis }
9994
9995
      {
9996
        Unkown~key.\\
        Your~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~a~rule.\\
9997
         \c_@@_available_keys_str
9998
      }
9999
      {
10000
        The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
10001
        color,~
        dotted,~
        multiplicity,~
        sep-color,~
10005
        tikz, ~and ~total - width.
10006
10007
10008
    \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~Block }
10009
10010
10011
        Unknown~key. \\
10012
        The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~the~command~\token_to_str:N
        \Block.\\ It~will~be~ignored. \\
10013
10014
         \c_00_available_keys_str
      }
10015
      {
10016
        The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~&-in-blocks,~ampersand-in-blocks,~
10017
        b,~B,~borders,~c,~draw,~fill,~hlines,~hvlines,~l,~line-width,~name,~
10018
        opacity,~rounded-corners,~r,~respect-arraystretch,~t,~T,~tikz,~transparent~
10019
        and~vlines.
```

```
}
10021
    \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~Brace }
10022
10023
        Unknown~key. \\
10024
        The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~the~commands~\token_to_str:N
10025
        \UnderBrace\ and~\token_to_str:N \OverBrace.\\
10026
        It~will~be~ignored. \\
10027
        \c_@@_available_keys_str
10028
      }
10029
        The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~color,~left-shorten,~
10031
        right-shorten, ~shorten~(which~fixes~both~left-shorten~and~
10032
        right-shorten)~and~yshift.
10033
10034
    \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~CodeAfter }
10035
      {
10036
        Unknown~key. \\
10037
        The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown.\\
        It~will~be~ignored. \\
         c_00_available_keys_str
      }
      {
10042
        The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
10043
        delimiters/color,~
10044
        rules~(with~the~subkeys~'color'~and~'width'),~
10045
        sub-matrix~(several~subkeys)~
10046
        and~xdots~(several~subkeys).~
10047
        The~latter~is~for~the~command~\token_to_str:N \line.
10048
10049
    \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~CodeBefore }
10050
10051
        Unknown~key. \\
10052
        The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown.\\
10053
        It~will~be~ignored. \\
10054
         \c_00_available_keys_str
10055
10056
        The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
        create-cell-nodes.~
10059
        delimiters/color~and~
10060
        sub-matrix~(several~subkeys).
10061
      }
10062
    \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~SubMatrix }
10063
10064
        Unknown~key. \\
10065
        The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown.\\
10066
        That~key~will~be~ignored. \\
10067
         \c_00_available_keys_str
10068
      }
10069
      {
10070
        The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
10071
         'delimiters/color',~
10072
         'extra-height',~
10073
         'hlines',~
10074
         'hvlines',
10075
         'left-xshift',~
         'name',~
         'right-xshift',~
         'rules'~(with~the~subkeys~'color'~and~'width'),~
10079
         'slim',~
10080
         'vlines'~and~'xshift'~(which~sets~both~'left-xshift'~
10081
        and~'right-xshift').\\
10082
```

```
}
10083
    \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~notes }
10084
10085
        Unknown~key. \\
10086
        The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown.\\
10087
        That~key~will~be~ignored. \\
10088
         \c_@@_available_keys_str
10089
      }
10090
10091
        The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
10092
        bottomrule,~
10093
         code-after,~
10094
         code-before,~
10095
         detect-duplicates,~
         enumitem-keys,~
         enumitem-keys-para,~
         para,~
        label-in-list,~
10100
        label-in-tabular~and~
10101
         style.
10102
10103
    \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~RowStyle }
10104
10105
         Unknown~kev.\\
10106
         The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~the~command~
10107
         \token_to_str:N \RowStyle. \\
10108
         That~key~will~be~ignored. \\
10109
         \c_@@_available_keys_str
10111
10112
         The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
10113
         'bold',~
10114
         'cell-space-top-limit',~
10115
         'cell-space-bottom-limit',~
10116
         'cell-space-limits',~
10117
         'color',~
10118
         'nb-rows'~and~
10119
         'rowcolor'.
10120
10121
    \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~NiceMatrixOptions }
10122
10123
10124
         Unknown~key.\\
         The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~the~command~
10125
         \token_to_str:N \NiceMatrixOptions. \\
10126
         That~key~will~be~ignored. \\
10127
         \c_@@_available_keys_str
10128
      }
10129
10130
         The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
10131
         &-in-blocks,~
10132
         allow-duplicate-names,~
10133
         ampersand-in-blocks,~
10134
         caption-above,~
10135
         cell-space-bottom-limit,~
10137
         cell-space-limits,~
10138
         cell-space-top-limit,~
         code-for-first-col,~
10139
         code-for-first-row,~
10140
         code-for-last-col,~
10141
         code-for-last-row,~
10142
10143
         corners,~
10144
         custom-key,~
         create-extra-nodes,~
```

```
create-medium-nodes,~
          create-large-nodes,~
          custom-line,~
 10149
          delimiters~(several~subkeys),~
 10150
          end-of-row,~
         first-col,~
 10151
         first-row,~
 10152
         hlines,~
 10153
         hvlines,~
 10154
         hvlines-except-borders,~
 10155
          last-col,~
 10156
          last-row,~
 10157
         left-margin,~
 10158
         light-syntax,~
         light-syntax-expanded,~
 10160
         matrix/columns-type,~
 10161
         no-cell-nodes,~
 10162
         notes~(several~subkeys),~
         nullify-dots,~
 10164
         pgf-node-code,~
 10165
         renew-dots,~
 10166
         renew-matrix,~
 10167
         respect-arraystretch,~
 10168
         rounded-corners,~
 10170
         right-margin,~
         rules~(with~the~subkeys~'color'~and~'width'),~
 10171
         small.~
 10172
         sub-matrix~(several~subkeys),~
 10173
         vlines,~
 10174
10175
         xdots~(several~subkeys).
       }
10176
For '{NiceArray}', the set of keys is the same as for {NiceMatrix} excepted that there is no 1 and
r.
     \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~NiceArray }
 10177
       {
10178
         Unknown~key.\\
 10179
          The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~the~environment~
 10180
          \{NiceArray\}. \\
 10181
         That~key~will~be~ignored. \
 10183
          \c_@@_available_keys_str
 10184
       }
 10185
          The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
 10186
         &-in-blocks,~
 10187
          ampersand-in-blocks,~
 10188
         b,~
 10189
         baseline,~
 10190
 10191
          cell-space-bottom-limit,~
          cell-space-limits,~
          cell-space-top-limit,~
 10194
          code-after,~
 10195
          code-for-first-col,~
 10196
          code-for-first-row,~
 10197
          code-for-last-col,~
 10198
         code-for-last-row,~
 10199
          color-inside,~
 10200
          columns-width,~
 10201
          corners,~
 10202
          create-extra-nodes,~
 10204
         create-medium-nodes,~
         create-large-nodes,~
 10205
         extra-left-margin,~
 10206
```

```
extra-right-margin,~
10207
         first-col,~
         first-row,~
10210
         hlines,~
         hvlines,~
10212
         hvlines-except-borders,~
         last-col,~
10213
         last-row,~
10214
         left-margin,~
10215
         light-syntax,~
10216
         light-syntax-expanded,~
10217
         name,~
10218
         no-cell-nodes,~
         nullify-dots,~
         pgf-node-code,~
         renew-dots,~
10222
         respect-arraystretch,~
10223
         right-margin,~
10224
         rounded-corners,~
10225
         rules~(with~the~subkeys~'color'~and~'width'),~
10226
         small,~
10227
10228
         vlines,~
10229
         xdots/color,~
         xdots/shorten-start,~
10231
         xdots/shorten-end,~
10232
         xdots/shorten~and~
         xdots/line-style.
10234
       }
10235
This error message is used for the set of keys nicematrix/NiceMatrix and nicematrix/pNiceArray
(but not by nicematrix/NiceArray because, for this set of keys, there is no 1 and r).
10236 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~NiceMatrix }
10237
         Unknown~key. \\
10238
         The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~the~
10239
         \@@_full_name_env:. \\
10240
         That~key~will~be~ignored. \\
10241
         \c_@@_available_keys_str
10242
10243
10244
10245
         The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
         &-in-blocks,~
         ampersand-in-blocks,~
         b,~
         baseline,~
10250
         cell-space-bottom-limit,~
10251
         cell-space-limits,~
10252
         cell-space-top-limit,~
10253
         code-after,~
10254
         code-for-first-col,~
10255
         code-for-first-row,~
10256
         code-for-last-col,~
10257
         code-for-last-row,~
         color-inside,~
10260
         columns-type,~
         columns-width,~
10261
         corners,~
10262
         create-extra-nodes,~
10263
         create-medium-nodes,~
10264
         create-large-nodes,~
10265
         extra-left-margin,~
10266
         extra-right-margin,~
```

```
first-col,~
         first-row,~
10270
        hlines,~
10271
        hvlines,~
10272
        hvlines-except-borders,~
10273
        last-col,~
10274
         last-row,~
10275
         left-margin,~
10276
         light-syntax,~
10277
         light-syntax-expanded,~
10278
         name,~
10279
        no-cell-nodes,~
10280
        nullify-dots,~
        pgf-node-code,~
10282
10283
        r,~
        renew-dots,~
10284
        respect-arraystretch,~
10285
        right-margin,~
10286
        rounded-corners,~
10287
         rules~(with~the~subkeys~'color'~and~'width'),~
10288
10289
        t,~
        vlines,~
10291
        xdots/color,~
10292
        xdots/shorten-start,~
10293
        xdots/shorten-end,~
10294
        xdots/shorten~and~
10295
         xdots/line-style.
10296
10297
    \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~NiceTabular }
10298
10299
         Unknown~key.\\
10300
         The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~the~environment~
10301
         \{NiceTabular\}. \\
         That~key~will~be~ignored. \\
10303
         \c_@@_available_keys_str
10304
      }
10305
      {
10306
        The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
10307
        &-in-blocks,~
10308
         ampersand-in-blocks,~
10309
10310
        baseline,~
10311
10312
        с,~
         caption,~
10313
         cell-space-bottom-limit,~
10314
         cell-space-limits,~
10315
         cell-space-top-limit,~
10316
         code-after,~
10317
         code-for-first-col,~
10318
         code-for-first-row,~
10319
         code-for-last-col,~
10320
         code-for-last-row,~
10322
         color-inside,~
10323
         columns-width,~
10324
         corners,~
         custom-line,~
10325
         create-extra-nodes,~
10326
         create-medium-nodes,~
10327
         create-large-nodes,~
10328
         extra-left-margin,~
10329
10330
         extra-right-margin,~
```

```
first-col,~
10331
        first-row,~
10333
        hlines.~
10334
        hvlines,~
10335
        hvlines-except-borders,~
10336
        label.~
        last-col.~
        last-row,~
10338
        left-margin,~
10339
        light-syntax,~
10340
        light-syntax-expanded,~
10341
        name,~
10342
        no-cell-nodes,~
        notes~(several~subkeys),~
        nullify-dots,~
        pgf-node-code,~
10346
        renew-dots,~
10347
        respect-arraystretch,~
10348
        right-margin,~
10349
        rounded-corners,~
10350
        rules~(with~the~subkeys~'color'~and~'width'),~
10351
        short-caption,~
10352
        t,~
        tabularnote,~
10354
10355
        vlines,~
        xdots/color,~
10356
        xdots/shorten-start,~
10357
        xdots/shorten-end,~
10358
        xdots/shorten~and~
10359
10360
        xdots/line-style.
10361
    \@@_msg_new:nnn { Duplicate~name }
10363
10364
        Duplicate~name.\\
        The~name~'\l_keys_value_tl'~is~already~used~and~you~shouldn't~use~
10365
        the~same~environment~name~twice.~You~can~go~on,~but,~
10366
        maybe,~you~will~have~incorrect~results~especially~
10367
        if~you~use~'columns-width=auto'.~If~you~don't~want~to~see~this~
10368
        message~again,~use~the~key~'allow-duplicate-names'~in~
10369
         '\token_to_str:N \NiceMatrixOptions'.\\
10370
        \bool_if:NF \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool
           { For~a~list~of~the~names~already~used,~type~H~<return>. }
      }
10373
10374
        The~names~already~defined~in~this~document~are:~
10375
         \seq_use:Nnnn \g_00_names_seq { ~and~ } { ,~ } { ~and~ }.
10376
      }
10377
    \@@_msg_new:nn { Option~auto~for~columns-width }
10378
10379
        Erroneous~use.\\
10380
        You~can't~give~the~value~'auto'~to~the~key~'columns-width'~here.~
10381
10382
        That~key~will~be~ignored.
10383
    \@@_msg_new:nn { NiceTabularX~without~X }
10384
10385
        NiceTabularX~without~X.\\
10386
        You~should~not~use~{NiceTabularX}~without~X~columns.\\
10387
        However, ~you~can~go~on.
    \@@_msg_new:nn { Preamble~forgotten }
10390
10391
        Preamble~forgotten.\\
10392
```

```
You~have~probably~forgotten~the~preamble~of~your~

10394 \@@_full_name_env:. \\
10395 This~error~is~fatal.

10396 }
```

## Contents

1	Declaration of the package and packages loaded	1
2	Security test	3
3	Collecting options	4
4	Technical definitions	5
5	Parameters	10
6	The command \tabularnote	20
7	Command for creation of rectangle nodes	25
8	The options	26
9	Important code used by {NiceArrayWithDelims}	37
10	The \CodeBefore	50
11	The environment {NiceArrayWithDelims}	54
<b>12</b>	We construct the preamble of the array	59
<b>13</b>	The redefinition of \multicolumn	75
14	The environment {NiceMatrix} and its variants	93
<b>15</b>	{NiceTabular}, {NiceTabularX} and {NiceTabular*}	94
<b>16</b>	After the construction of the array	95
<b>17</b>	We draw the dotted lines	102
18	The actual instructions for drawing the dotted lines with Tikz	115
19	User commands available in the new environments	121
<b>20</b>	The command \line accessible in code-after	127
<b>21</b>	The command \RowStyle	128
<b>22</b>	Colors of cells, rows and columns	131
23	The vertical and horizontal rules	143
<b>24</b>	The empty corners	158
<b>25</b>	The environment {NiceMatrixBlock}	161
<b>26</b>	The extra nodes	162
<b>27</b>	The blocks	166
<b>28</b>	How to draw the dotted lines transparently	190
<b>29</b>	Automatic arrays	190
30	The redefinition of the command \dotfill	192

31	The command \diagbox	192
<b>32</b>	The keyword \CodeAfter	194
33	The delimiters in the preamble	194
<b>34</b>	The command \SubMatrix	196
<b>35</b>	Les commandes \UnderBrace et \OverBrace	204
<b>36</b>	The command TikzEveryCell	207
<b>37</b>	The command \ShowCellNames	208
38	We process the options at package loading	211
<b>39</b>	About the package underscore	213
<b>40</b>	Error messages of the package	213